

= ANGLIO =
= SAXON =
READER



BASKERVILL:
& HARRISON

PE

137.

B310.



Cornell University Library

ANGLO-SAXON COLLECTION

THE BEQUEST OF

Hiram Corson

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH LITERATURE

IN THE CORNELL UNIVERSITY

1870-1911

A.256670

19/12/11

Cornell University Library
PE 137.B31

Anglo-Saxon reader (both poetry and pros



3 1924 027 323 157

olin



Cornell University
Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924027323157>

WORKS

BY

JAMES A. HARRISON, L.H.D., LL.D.,

AND

W. M. BASKERVILLE, Ph.D. (Lips.).

A HANDY POETICAL ANGLO-SAXON DICTIONARY.

Based on Groschopp's *GREIN*. Edited, Revised, and Corrected, with Grammatical Appendix, List of Irregular Verbs, and Brief Etymological Features. 318 pp. 8vo. Half leather. \$2.40, *net*.

ANGLO-SAXON READER. (Both Poetry and Prose), for Beginners in Old English. With Grammar Notes, Vocabulary and Poetic Appendix. 200 pp. 12mo. Cloth. \$1.20, *net*.

AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

With a List of Irregular Verbs. 66 pp. 8vo. Cloth. 60 cents, *net*.

A. S. BARNES & CO., PUBLISHERS,
NEW YORK.

ANGLO-SAXON READER

(BOTH POETRY AND PROSE)

For Beginners in Old English

PREPARED

WITH GRAMMAR, NOTES, VOCABULARY, AND
POETICAL APPENDIX

BY

W. M. BASKERVILL, PH.D. (LIPS.)

LATE PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH IN VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY

JAMES A. HARRISON, LL.D., L.H.D.

PROFESSOR OF TEUTONIC LANGUAGES IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA

AND

J. LESSLIE HALL, PH.D. (J.H.U.)

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH IN THE COLLEGE OF WILLIAM AND MARY

NEW YORK

A. S. BARNES & COMPANY

1901

COPYRIGHT, 1898 AND 1900,
BY A. S. BARNES & COMPANY.

All rights reserved.

PREFACE.



IN the preparation of this little manual the editors have had in view several things: first, the supply of new and fresh elementary *prose* texts for the use of students and teachers desirous of varying the Anglo-Saxon primers and readers now before the public; second, a more complete and practical presentation of working forms in the grammar proper. Along with these items of fresh texts and more detailed grammatical treatment, it seemed appropriate to associate an elementary Syntax and a few Notes, giving explanations and references where these seemed necessary, but leaving to a full Vocabulary more explicit information on particular points.

During the preparation of the work the editors have been especially encouraged and helped by the friendly suggestions of Professors Bright, Mead, M. Calloway, Jr., and Blackburn; and in the first draft of the Vocabulary acknowledgments are due to our friends and pupils, Mr. H. M. Blain and Miss Olive Ross.

The editors would also gratefully acknowledge the kindness of Professor Bright for permission to use the text of his *St. Luke* and the *Andreas* legend in this book.

Teachers may find beneficial the following practical suggestion for using the book successfully with beginners: Devote

the first month or six weeks to a rapid survey of the Grammar proper, omitting the extended Phonology for later review, learning only the essentials of pronunciation and declension, and fixing the attention on the large outlines of the subject. At the end of this period turn back, take up the details omitted in the rapid survey, and begin to read the Short Passages, the Old Testament pieces, and the Childhood of our Lord.

A method of this sort systematically pursued will reduce the apparent difficulties of Anglo-Saxon to a minimum and interest the student at an early stage in the study.

W. M. BASKERVILL.

VANDERBILT UNIVERSITY.

JAMES A. HARRISON.

UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA,
June 29, 1898.

NOTE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE new edition of the Anglo-Saxon Reader appears with a slightly changed title-page and an important addition — the “Poetical Appendix” — due to the demand for some poetical specimens of a literature whose most remarkable monuments are in verse. Dr. J. Lesslie Hall, the translator of *Beowulf*, has selected these extracts, which have notes and a vocabulary of their own and which will, the editors trust, increase the usefulness of the book.

Some additional notes on the Reign of King Alfred will be found on p. 116 *seq.*

UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA,
1900.

CONTENTS.

AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. PHONOLOGY	1
Inflections	13
II. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES	29
Pronouns	35
III. VERBS	38
Adverbs	50
BRIEF SYNTAX	51

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

Short Passages	59
The Lord's Prayer	59
The Sower	60
Trust in God	60
The Garden of Eden	61
The Story of Jacob and Esau	64
The X Commandments	68
The Childhood of Our Lord	68
The Roman Occupation of Britain	72
Conversion of Æthelbert	74
The Voyage of Ohthere	76
The Voyage of Wulfstan	79
The Legend of St. Andrew	81
The Reign of King Alfred	92
NOTES	105
ANGLO-SAXON GLOSSARY	119
POETICAL APPENDIX	179

AN OUTLINE OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.



CHAPTER I.

PHONOLOGY.

1. — The history of the English language is divided into three periods: 1. Old English or Anglo-Saxon, 449–1150; 2. Middle English, 1150–1500; 3. Modern English, 1500 to the present time. These periods have been aptly generalized by Sweet* as: 1. The period of **FULL** endings, **stân-as**, **mōn-a**, **sun-u**, **sunn-e**, **tell-an**, **help-að**; 2. The period of **LEVELLED** endings, unstressed vowels reduced to a uniform **e**, **ston-es**, **mon-e**, **sun-e**, **sunn-e**, **tell-en (-e)**, **help-eth**; 3. The period of **LOST** endings (very nearly), **stones**, **moon**, **son**, **sun**, **tell**, **help**.

2. — In the Old English period there were four dialects: Northumbrian, Mercian, West Saxon, Kentish. Modern literary or standard English is more directly traceable to the Mercian; but the literary language throughout the greater portion of the Old English period was the West Saxon dialect. In it has been preserved the bulk of Old English prose and poetry, though most of the poetry was originally written in the Northumbrian dialect. King Alfred (849–901) in his writings used that form of the language which, for linguistic study and comparative purposes, is now generally regarded as normal and is known as Early West Saxon. The writings of Abbot Ælfric (†1025?) in the same dialect show a slight change in phonology and inflection, sufficient, however, to give this stage of the language the designation of Late West Saxon.

3. — The Anglo-Saxons brought with them from the continent the Runic alphabet; but after their conversion to Christianity they adopted the British form of the Latin alphabet, chiefly used in Ireland, substituting later for the **th** and the **u** or **uu** the Runic characters **þ = th** and **ƿ = w**. A crossed **d** (= **ð**), with identically the same values as the **þ**, was also freely used, specially medially and finally. The Old English alphabet therefore contained the following letters: **a**, **æ**, **b**, **c (k)**, **d**, **e**, **f**, **g**, **h**, **l**, **l**, **m**, **n**, **o**, **p**, **r**, **s**, **t**, **þ ð**, **u**, **ƿ = w**, **x**, **y**.

* *A Short Historical Grammar*, p. 1.

REM. 1. — In many modern text-books various "diacritics" have been adopted to remedy the defects of the Old English alphabet: *e* to represent short open *e*, the *i*-umlaut of *a* (*æ*, *ø*) and *o* to represent short open *o*, that is, *a* before the nasals *m* and *n*; *ċ*, *ġ*, *ſc̅* to distinguish the palatal from the guttural pronunciation of *c*, *g*, *sc*. Consistency would seem to require that similar diacritics should be employed to distinguish between the palatal and the guttural sounds of *h*, *n* (Cf. Sievers *c'*, *g'*, *h'*, *n'*) and between voiceless *f*, *s*, *þ* *ƿ* (= *f*, *s*, *th* in *thin*) and voiced *f*, *s*, *ƿ* *ƿ* (= *v*, *z*, *th* in *thine*). Only two of these diacritics will be employed in this book, *e* and *o*, and these only in the Phonology.

REM. 2. — Vowel-length is seldom indicated in the Mss., — occasionally by *˘* over short vowels, somewhat more frequently by *ˉ* over long vowels. Now and then the vowel is doubled to signify a long vowel, *good*. In modern text-books the long vowels are usually marked; some editors use the acute (*á*), others the macron (*ā*), and still others the circumflex (*â*). The determination of vowel-length has been arrived at by careful investigation, and particularly by comparison with the cognate Germanic dialects.

4. — **Speech Sounds and Names.** — The air passing through the throat across the vocal chords with little hindrance is called a **BREATH**; with the chords brought together so as to vibrate, a **VOICE**. All vowels are *voiced*; consonants may be either *voiced* or *voiceless*, the modification of the sound by throat, palate, teeth, or lips being the main thing. Pressing forward the tongue during the formation of a vowel produces a Palatal or Front Vowel; drawing it back, a guttural or Back Vowel. In Old English the palatal vowels were *æ*, *e*, *i*, *œ*, *y*; and the guttural, *a* (*o*), *o*, *u*. All diphthongs were palatal: *ie*, *ea*, *eo* (*io*).

Vowels are also said to be **LOW**, **MID**, or **HIGH**, "according as the tongue is lowered a good deal, but moderately, or very little," and **ROUNDED**, "when the lips are brought close together while the vowel is being sounded."

		Back	Front			Back	Front	
SIMPLE VOWELS	{	High	—	<i>i</i>	ROUNDED VOWELS	High	<i>u</i>	<i>y</i>
		Mid	<i>a</i>	<i>e</i>		Mid	<i>o</i>	<i>œ</i>
		Low	—	<i>æ</i>		Low	—	—

Some consonants approach so near to vowels that they are called semi-vowels, *j* and *w*, which really have the consonantal function of *i* and *u*. Sonorous consonants, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, are also vowel-like, and easily become syllabic: *hræfn*, raven; *nægi*, nail.

A Stop (or Mute), called also a Shut consonant, is produced by stopping and then exploding the breath, *p*, *t*, *d*; "if the opening is very

narrow, so that there is much friction of the breath against the walls of the passage, the consonant is called a Fricative (or a 'Spirant'), thus, OE. *s, f, h*; if the opening is not so narrow as to cause marked friction, the consonant is called a Sonorous consonant, or a Semi-Vowel." These are sometimes called Open consonants, as they let the breath escape through an opening.

Consonants made (1) with the lips are called Lip consonants (also Labials), so *b, m*, etc.; (2) by the front or the tongue, Front consonants (namely, Point consonants or "Dentals" and Top consonants or "Palatals"), so *t, s, n*, and *c, g*, etc.; (3) by the back of the tongue, Back consonants (also "Gutturals"), *c, h*, etc. — Hempl's *Old English Phonology*, Chap. II., D. C. Heath & Co.

		<i>Labials</i>	<i>Dentals</i>	<i>Palatals</i>	<i>Gutturals</i>	
SONOROUS CONSONANTS	{ Semi-Vowels	w	—	j (g, l)	—	
	{ Liquids	—	r, l	—	—	
	{ Nasals	m	n	n	n	
NON-SONOROUS CONSONANTS	{ Stops	{ Voiceless	p	t	c	
		{ Voiced	b	d	g	g
	{ Spirants	{ Voiceless	f	þ ŝ, s	h	h
		{ Voiced	f (u)	þ ŝ	g	g

5.—**Pronunciation.**—The Vowels, Diphthongs, and Consonants were approximately pronounced as follows:—

1) **VOWELS.**—

a = **a** in *far*: **dagas**, days.

â = **a** " *father*: **stân**, stone.

æ = **a** " *glad*: **fæder**, father.

ê = **a** " *glade*: **hêlan**, heal; before **r** = **ai** in *air*: **wêron**, were.

e = **e** " *let, men*: **etan**, eat.

ę = **e** " *let, men*: **męte**, food.

ê = **ey** " *they*: **gês**, geese.

i = **i** " *pin*: **witan**, know.

î = **i** " *pique*: **mîn**, mine.

o = **o** " *not* (very nearly): **God**, God; Ger. *Gott* (exactly).

q = **o** " *on*: **lqng**, long.

ô = **o** " *note*: **gôd**, good.

u = **u** " *full*: **sunu**, son.

û = **oo** " *fool*: **hûs**, house.

y = **i** " *miller* (with lips rounded): **wyllen**, woolen.

ÿ = **ee** " *green* (with lips rounded): **brÿd**, bride.

œ, œ = **ö** " *schön* (Ger.): **œŝel**, native country,

REM. 1. — Hardly any examples of *œ*, *ê* are found in West Saxon, *e*, *ê* having been very early substituted for them.

REM. 2. — Some attempt to distinguish the sound of close *e* from that of open *e*, giving to the former the sound of initial *é* in French *été*. This presupposes a remarkable etymological sensibility on the part of the Old English.

2) DIPHTHONGS. —

ie { Found chiefly in Early West Saxon, and possibly pronounced
as in the dissyllabic pronunciation of *feor* (= *fē-uh*); but they
ie { soon became interchangeable with *i* and *î*, and in Late West
Saxon were represented by *y* and *ÿ*.

ea = *æ* + *a* { The stress in all diphthongs is on the first element,
êa = *ê* + *a* { and the second element is therefore so obscured that
eo = *e* + *o* { only a sound like *-uh* is heard. As *eo* or *io*, *êo* or *îo*
êo = *ê* + *o* { are used indiscriminately in the same words, the sounds
io = *i* + *o* { must have been nearly identical. The pronunciation of
îo = *î* + *o* { diphthongs, however, needs further investigation.

3) CONSONANTS. — The following consonants, *b*, *d*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *r*, *t*, *w*, *x*, were pronounced as in Modern English, only *r* was always pronounced with a strong trill and *w* was pronounced before *l* and *r*.

c (*k* is seldom found in the Mss.) was a voiceless stop and had both a guttural and a palatal sound. In connection with guttural vowels (*a*, *o*, *u*) it was pronounced as *c* in *cold*: *câsere*, emperor; *cosp*, fetter; *cûð*, known; and before the *i*-umlaut of *u*, *cyning*, king; with other palatal vowels (*i*, *î*, *e*, *êo*) as *k* in *kind*: *cild*, child; *rice*, rich; *cefer*, beetle; *tæc(e)an*, teach; *cêosan*, choose; *ic*, I. In Late West Saxon this sound was already becoming *ch*. *cw* (in older texts *cu*) stood for Modern English *qu*: *cwic*, quick; *cwellan*, quell; *cuðmun*, come. *cs*, whether due to syncope or metathesis, or derived from older *hs*, was frequently written *x*: *âxian*, ask; *slex*, six; *rixian*, reign.

g was both a stop (hard) and a spirant, and had both a guttural and a palatal pronunciation. Stop *g* was pronounced as *g* in *go*: when doubled, *frogga*, frog; and after *n*, *lang*, long; *cyning*, king. Elsewhere *g* was a voiced spirant, with a guttural or a palatal pronunciation, according to the vowels and consonants associated with it. Before the guttural vowels and consonants, and medially and finally after the guttural vowels and *r* and *l*, it was pronounced as *g* in *sagen* in parts of Germany: *galan*, sing; *gold*, gold; *guma*, man; *gylden*, golden; *glæd*, glad; *gnorn*, sorrow; *grafan*, grave; *iagu*, sea; *drôg*, drew; *beorgan*, hide; *belgan*, grow angry; probably also before *æ*: *æt-*

gædere, together. As the pronunciation of this **g** is difficult to acquire, it would perhaps be better to adopt Wyatt's* suggestion (in part) and the practice of many teachers, and give **g** here too the sound of **g** in *go*.

The palatal spirant **g**, initial, medial, and final, was pronounced as **y** in *you*: **gêar**, year; **giefan**, give; **gelifan**, believe; **hergian**, harry; **dæg**, day's; **nigontig**, ninety. **gg** (from **gj**) was generally written **cg**, which may for convenience, and by way of anticipation, be pronounced as (**d**)**ge** in *ridge*: **hrycg**, ridge; **secg(e)an**, say; **licg(e)an**, lie; but it was a geminated voiceless palatal stop, and therefore the sound must have been nearer **g** in *give* than (**d**)**ge** in *ridge*. It might be better to pronounce this **cg**.

j (jot = **y** in *you*) has no separate character in Old English Mss. It is oftenest represented by **g**, initially only before **i**, **e**, **y**, since with any other vowel it unites to form a diphthong: **ie**, **ea**, **eo**; but medially even before a guttural vowel: **gif**, if; **glet**, yet; **gêar**, year; **gê**, ye; **geong**, young; **gfo**, formerly, **hergas**, **hergum**. **g**, final, is found only after a long vowel: **ieg**, island. **i** is also found initially sometimes in native words, specially before **u**: **fu**, formerly; **lung**, young, and very commonly in foreign words: **lôhannes**, **Iûdêas**. Medially **i** is more frequent, also **ig**, and before **a**, **ige**: **heriges**, **herigeas**.

h, initial, became a mere breath and had the same sound as in Modern English. It was, at first, always pronounced: **hê**, he; **hlôd**, loud; **hring**, ring; **hwæt**, what. **h**, medial and final, was a voiceless spirant, with either a guttural or a palatal pronunciation according to the sounds with which it was combined: guttural, **hêah**, high; **hliehhan**, laugh: palatal, **niht**, night; **riht**, right, — German *ach* and *ich* respectively.

The spirants **f**, **s**, **þ** **ð**, were: 1. "Voiceless, when initial or final, but medially only when doubled or next a voiceless consonant." They were then pronounced as **f**, **s**, **th** in *thin*: **forð**, forth; **þæs**, therefore; **scêaf**, shoved; **snoffa**, nausea; **hors**, horse; **sifðan**, since; **cyssan**, kiss; **geþofta**, comrade; **wascan**, wash. 2. "Voiced, when between vowels or voiced consonants." They were then pronounced as **v**, **z**, **th** in *thine*: **ofer**, over; **sealfian**, salve; **furðor**, further; **hæðen**, heathen; **ârisan**, arise; and possibly **þû**, thou; **þæt**, that; **þês**, this, in this initial position.

6. — **Accent**. — The chief stress or accent is on the root syllable or significant element, which is usually the first syllable: **dâgas**, days; **hlâford**, lord; **âresta**, first; **ôðerne**, other; **téllan**, tell; **héaldende**, holding; **hferde**, heard; **Iúfodon**, loved. A secondary stress sometimes

* Wyatt, *Old English Grammar*, p. 13, suggests that the beginner adopt one value for each letter, giving **g** the sound of **g** in *get* everywhere.

falls on derivative and inflectional syllables, though generally they are unstressed; compare *æresta* with *ærest* and *ôðerne* with *ôðer*.

In verbs compounded with prepositions the chief stress generally falls on the root syllable or significant element: *â-pencan*, devise; *be-gân*, yawned; *for-wéorðan*, perish; *ge-biddan*, beg; *ofer-cúman*, overcome; *wlð-lædan*, withdraw; *ymb-sittan*, besiege.

In "substantive compounds" the chief stress generally falls on the first syllable of the first member of the compound, while a secondary stress is given to the second member: *weálh-stòd*, interpreter; *mánn-cýnn*, mankind; *ónd-læan*, reward; *bí-spéll*, example. The prefixes *be-*, *ge-*, and *for-*, compounded with nouns, adjectives, and adverbs, have lost the stress which they appear to have formerly had: *ge-bóð*, command; *ge-féra*, companion; *be-hát*, promise; *be-gáng*, business; *for-gléfennis*, forgiveness; *for-gýtol*, forgetful; *for-hwæga*, at least.

7. — **Souud Changes.** — In Old English the radical vowels present various modifications or changes, due sometimes to vowels, sometimes to consonants, which require special attention.

a (æ, ǫ). — Short **a** is rare in West Saxon, remaining unchanged in open syllables before a guttural vowel (**a, o, u**) in the following syllable, *faran*, *nacod*, *dagum*, and before **e** or **i** in the following syllable, derived from an original guttural vowel, *hacele* (Goth. *hakuls*), *ma-clan* (OS. *macon*, *macolan*).

æ. — In closed syllables short **a** regularly became **æ**: *dæg*, day; *fæt*, vessel; *sæt*, sat; *læt*, slow; *stæð*, shore; *hæft*, fettered; also in open syllables followed by **e**, not sprung from original guttural vowel: *dæges*, *fæte*; *æcer*, acre; *fæger*, fair; *æðele*, noble. In the Gen. and Instr. sg. of adjectives **a** is regularly found (possibly due to analogy; cf. *gladu*, *gladum*, etc.): *glades*, *glade* (from *glæd*); and in the Past Part. of strong verbs of the Sixth Class **a** interchanges with **æ**: *grafen* and *græfen*.

REM. 1. — Short **a** is occasionally found in closed syllables: *habban*, have; *hassuc*, sedge; *asce*, ashes; and regularly in the Imper. sg. of strong verbs of the Sixth Class: *far*; also in *ac* (*ah*), but, etc. Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 10.

REM. 2. — An open syllable is a syllable ending in a vowel; a closed syllable ends in a consonant.

ǫ. — Before the nasals **m** and **n** short **a** often became **o** (i.e. **ǫ**), though **ǫ** by no means supplanted the **a**. Both may be found in the same line: *rond* 7 *hand*. In Early West Saxon a preference was shown for **ǫ**; in Late West Saxon for **a**: *mann*, *mǫnn*; *strang*, *strǫng*; *nama*, *nǫma*, name.

N.B. — **And** or **qnd** is seldom found in the Mss.; instead the character 7 was commonly employed.

REM. — Before the voiceless spirants **f**, **s**, **þ** (ð) the nasal falls out, producing a long vowel: **ððer** (< ***qndðor** < **anþar**). See Compensative Lengthening, 13, c).

8. — Breaking. — Breaking is the diphthongation of short **a** (æ), whereby it becomes **ea**, and of short **e**, **i**, whereby they become **eo** (**io**), which is caused by **i**, **r**, or **h** + a consonant or a final **h** immediately following the short vowel. It was brought about by the transition from the palatal vowels, **æ**, **e**, **i**, to the guttural consonants, **h**, **i**, **r**, which produced a glide sound, resulting in a guttural vowel (cf. the drawling pronunciation of *well* = *wæ'al*). a) Before **h** + consonant, or final **h**, **æ** (< **a**) became **ea**, **e** became **eo** (**io**), and **i** became **io** (**eo**): **eahta**, eight; **meahte**, might; **Seaxan**, Saxons; **sleah**, strike; **feohtan**, fight; **teohhian**, arrange; **seox**, six; **seoh**, see; **feoh**, cattle; **betweoh** (< **betwih**), between; **Ploht**, **Peoht** (< **Piht**), Pict; **leoht** (< **liht**), light. This **h** later became palatal, and changed **ea**, **eo** into **ie**. See Palatal-Umlaut.

b) Before **i** + consonant **æ** became **ea** and **e** became **eo** (only before the combination **ic** or **ih**): **fealian**, fall; **healdan**, hold; **healp**, helped; **meolcan**, milk; **seolh**, seal; **eolh**, elk.

c) Before **r** + consonant **æ** became **ea**, **e** became **eo**, and **i** became **io** (**eo**): **earm**, arm; **earnian**, earn; **dear** (for **dearr**), dare; **þearf**, need; **weorpan**, throw; **eorðe**, earth; **steorra**, star; **weorc**, work; **beornan** (from **birnan** by metathesis for **brinnan**), burn; **ieornian** (cf. OHG. **lirnan**), learn.

REM. — This **eo**(**io**) is frequently obscured by subsequent **i**-umlaut; cf. **hierde**, herder; **wierðe**, worthy; **âfierran**, remove, etc., with **heord**, herd; **weorð**, worth; **feorr**, far, etc. See Umlaut.

9. — The Umlauts (Mutations). — Umlaut is the change produced in a radical vowel by a vowel or semi-vowel in a following syllable (usually the next), or by a palatal consonant or palatal **h** + consonant in the same syllable. There are therefore three umlauts: **i-** (or **j**) Umlaut, **u-** (o) Umlaut, Palatal-Umlaut.

1) **i-UMLAUT** is the palatalization of the radical vowel by **i** or **j** of a following syllable. The principle of this change seems to have been that the mind ran ahead of the tongue and assimilated to some extent the vowel of the stressed syllable to the vowel or semi-vowel of the following

syllable, giving rise to an intermediate sound (cf. *here* with **harl*, Goth. *harjls*, army). This mutation took place before the earliest literary period, for in the oldest documents the *l* or *j* which caused the change had become *e* or disappeared, only after *r* the *i* sometimes remained (*nerian*, save), and in a few adjectives in *-ig*, *-isc*, etc.

REM.—*l* (not *j*) in the final syllable may affect the radical vowel through an intervening unstressed short guttural vowel: *æðele* (<**aðuli*), *-gædere* (<**-gadurl*). (Cf. *ā-buri*, any time, >**ābyri* >**æbyri* >**æberi* >**æbre* > *æfre*, ever. Hempl's *Old English Phonology*, § 42, note.)

i-umlaut is widely extended, and its manifestations may be summarized as follows:—

<i>æ</i> (< <i>a</i>)	was changed to <i>ē</i>
<i>a, o</i>	“ “ “ <i>ē</i>
<i>â</i> (<Germanic <i>ai</i>)	“ “ “ <i>æ</i>
<i>o</i>	“ “ “ <i>e</i>
<i>ō</i>	“ “ “ <i>ê</i>
<i>u</i>	“ “ “ <i>y</i>
<i>û</i>	“ “ “ <i>ÿ</i>
<i>ea, êa</i>	were “ “ <i>ie, îe</i> (<i>i, î, y, ÿ</i> , see 5, 2))
<i>eo, êo</i>	“ “ “ <i>ie, îe</i> (<i>i, î, y, ÿ</i>)
<i>io, îo</i>	“ “ “ <i>ie</i> (<i>i, î, y, ÿ</i>)

REM.—Before the appearance of *i*-umlaut *a* had been divided into *æ* and *a, o*; *i*-umlaut left *æ* unchanged and *e* was not affected, because every Germanic *e* when followed by *l, j*, had before the Old English period become *i*.

EXAMPLES.

æ (<*a*) > *e*: *mēte*, food (<**mati*); *lecgan*, lay (<*lagjan*); *settan*, set (<*satjan*); cf. *bēd*, prayer, with *bæd* from *biddan*, ask; *tellan*, tell, with *talū*, tale, and Goth. **taljan*.

REM.—Before *st* and *ft*, *æ* is uniformly found for *ē* in *hæftan*, confine; *fæstan*, fasten; *mæstan*, fatten; *hlæstan*, load; it is also regularly found for *ē*, in *stæpe*, step; *stæppan*, walk; *hæle*, man; *sæcc*, strife; *læcc(e)an*, seize; *smæcc(e)an*, taste; in the second and third sg. Pres. of ablaut verbs, Sixth Class, *færst*, from *faran*, go; *drægð*, from *dragan*, drag; in *hæfst*, *hæfð*, from *habban*, have; and in a few other words.

a, o > *ē*: *mēn*, Dat. sg. (<**mōnni*), *mēnn*, pl. (<**mōnniz*), men; *þenc(e)an* (<**þankjan*), think; cf. *stēnt*, with *standan*, stand;

strengra, with **strong**, strong; **nemnan**, to name, with **nama**, name, etc.

â (< Germanic ai) > **æ**: **hælan**, heal (< *hâljan < hâl, whole, Goth. **halljan**); **dæil**, deal (< *dâli, Goth. **dails**); **ænig** (< **ân**), etc.

o > **e**: **dehter**, Dat. sg., daughter (< *dohtri); **mergen**, morning (< *morgin, Goth. **maurgins**); **exen**, oxen (< **oxa**); **efes**, eaves (cf. O.H.G. **obasa**, Goth. **ublzwa**); **ele**, oil (Lat. *oleum*).

REM. — This is very restricted.

ô > **ê**: **dêman**, judge (< *dômjan < dôm, doom); **têð** and **gês**, Dat. sg. and Nom. pl. of **tôð**, tooth (< *tônð), and of **gôs**, goose (< *gōns); see Compensative Lengthening, 13, c); **blêwð** (< *blowlth, Pres. third sg. of **blôwan**, bloom); **fêhst**, **fêhð**, Pres. second and third sg. of **fôn**, see Contraction, 12.

u > **y**: **cyning**, king (< *cuning < cyn, race); **cymð** (< *cumith, Pres. third sg. of **cuman**, come); **bycgan**, buy (cf. Goth. **bugjan**); **mÿs**, Dat. sg. and Nom. pl. of **mûs**, mouse, etc.

REM. — In **gylden**, golden; **hyldo**, grace; **fyrhtu**, fear; **gyden**, goddess; **bycgan**, buy, etc., when compared with **gold**, gold; **hold**, gracious; **forht**, timid; **god**, god; **bohte**, bought, etc., there appears to be a change from **o** to **y**. But this **o** resulted from the modification of an older **u** in Germanic (before Old English period), “when the following syllable contained an **a** (= **o** of the cognate languages) and the **u** was not protected (*a*) by a nasal + consonant or (*b*) by an interposed **i**, **j**.” This unchanged **u** was mutated to **y**. Cf. OS. **guldin**, **huldi** with **gylden**, **hyldo**.

û > **ÿ**: **betÿnan**, enclose (< *betûnjan < tûn, enclosure); **cÿðan**, make known (< cûðian < *cunðjan, see Compensative Lengthening, 13; Goth. **kunþjan**) < cûð, known. Cf. **brÿd**, bride (*i*-stem); **brÿcð**, Pres. third sg. of **brûcan**, enjoy, etc.

ea > **ie**: **ieldra**, older (< **eald**, old); **wiexð**, Pres. third sg. of **weaxan**, grow.

êa > **ie**: **hieran**, hear (< *hêarjan, Goth. **hausjan**); **gelifan**, believe (< *gelêafjan, Goth. **galaubjan**).

eo (**io**) > **ie**: **wierpð**, Pres. third sg. of **weorpan**, throw; **lehtan**, make easy, from **hoht**, light, easy; **bierhtu**, brightness, from **beorht**, bright, etc.

êo (**io**) > **ie**: cf. **lehtan**, illuminate, with **lioht**, light; **strienan**, obtain, with **gestrêon**, possessions; **frïend**, **fiend**, Dat. sg. and Nom. pl. of **frêond**, **fêond**, caused by case-endings which have disappeared.

2) **u-UMLAUT**. — The diphthongation whereby **a** becomes **ea** and **e**, **i**, become **eo** (**io**), which takes place when a **u** or **o** (**a**) separated by a single consonant follows in the next syllable, is known as **u**-, **o**-umlaut. This mutation is much less extensive than the **i**-umlaut, and particularly limited in West Saxon.

a > **ea**: In West Saxon regularly only in **ealu**, ale (Gen. Dat. **aloð** and **ealoð**). Cosijn (*altwestsächsische Grammatik*, I. § 2, 6)) adds: **cearu**, sorrow, and **sleacnes**, slackness. As **ea** occurs frequently in poetical texts, as in **eafora**, posterity, **heafola**, head, **heafoc**, hawk, **eatol**, terrible, — Sievers, 105, N. 2, suggests that all these **ea**'s were simply carried over from Anglian originals. **o**-umlaut of **a** never occurs in West Saxon.

e > **eo**: As the result of **u**-umlaut this is so common that it may be considered normal: **heoru**, sword; **heorot**, hart; **meotod**, God; **meodume**, moderate; **seofon**, seven; though before dentals **e** sometimes remains: **medu**, **metod**, **medume**, etc. As the result of **o** (**a**)-umlaut it is much less common: **weola**, riches; **weorold**, world; **seofa**, mind, alongside of **wela**, **worold**, **sefa**.

i > **io**, **eo**, **ie**: As the result of **u**-umlaut is common in older West Saxon, — **siolufur**, **siolfur**, silver; **mioluc**, milk; **frioðu**, peace; also in inflected words: **lim**, **liomu**. In **slondun**, are, and **þiossum**, Dat. pl. of **þês**, etc., — we find this change before two consonants. **eo** is frequently found for **io**: **leomu**, **freoðu**, **seolfor**, **meole**; also **ie**: **siendun**, **þiessum**.

REM. — Medial **c** and **g** generally prevent the operation of this law: **nacod**, naked; **lagu**, law; **sigor**, victory; **swlcol**, deceptive; **plega**, play; **sleacnes**, cited above, being a rare exception.

3) **PALATAL-UMLAUT** is: *a*) In Early West Saxon the change of **eo**, **io**, produced by breaking, to **ie** through the influence of a palatal **h** + consonant, this **ie** passing later into **i**, **y**. The breaking presupposes that the **h** was originally guttural and later became palatalized. Only a few words are affected: **reoht**, right; **cneoht**, servant; ***wreoxl**, change, becoming **riht**, **rlht**, **ryht**, **cnieht**, **cnlht**, **wrlaxl**, **wrlxl**. *b*) In Late West Saxon the simplification of **ea**, **êa**, converting them into **e**, **ê** before **h**, **x**, **g**, **c**: **ehteoða**, eighth; **seh**, saw; **wexan**, grow; **fex**, hair; **êge**, eye; **bêg**, ring; **cêc**, cheek; **bêcn**, beacon. *c*) In Late West Saxon the simplification of **ea**, **êa**, after the palatals **g**, **c**, **sc**, changing them into **e**, **ê**: **gef**, gave; **get**, got; **get**, gate; **cês**, chose; **scêp**, sheep, etc., for **geaf**, **geat**, **geat**, **cêas**, **scêap**, etc.

REM.—Sievers, § 101 c), considers that the changes resulting in *mihte* (earlier *meahte*) and *miht*, *might*; *mihtig*, *mighty*; *niht*, *night*, compared with *meaht*, *meahtig*, *neaht*, were also probably due to palatal influence.

10. — **Palatal Influence.**—The palatal consonants, *g* (< *j*), *g*, *sc*, *c*, when initial, produced before a following vowel a glide-sound which often developed into a full *e*, forming a diphthong with the vowel. This is known as palatalization. The various changes thus brought about may be presented as follows:

1) After initial *g* (< *j*)—

- æ became êa: *gêa* (< **jǣ*, older *jǣ*, Goth. *ja*), *yea*.
gêar (< **jǣr*, Goth. *jēr*), *year*.
 ʀ " eo: *geon* (< **jan*, **jǫn*), *yon*. (Sievers, § 74, § 338, 5.)
 o " eo (io): *geoc* (< **joc*, Goth. *juk*), *yoke*.
 ʊ (< ā) " êo: *gêomor* (= OS., OHG. *jāmar*, Goth. **jemrs*), *sorrowful*.
 u " eo (io): *geong* (< **jung*, Goth. *juggs*), *young*; *geogof*, (< **geonguf*), *youth*.
 û " êo (io): *gêo*, *gîo* (< **jū* = OHG. *giū*, *iū*, Goth. *ju*), formerly. Sometimes, however, the *u* remains unchanged: *iung*, *iuguf*, *iu*.

2) The palatals *g*, *c*, *sc* have a similar effect, changing the primary palatal vowels, *æ*, *ê* (= Germanic *ē*) and *e*, into *ea*, *êa*, and *ie*. (Secondary *æ*, *ê*, *e*, that is, produced by umlaut, are not affected.)

æ to *ea*: *geaf* (< **gǣf*), *gave*; *geat* (< **gæt*), *gate*; — *geat* (< **gæt*), *obtained*; *ceaf* (< **cǣf*), *chaff*; *ceaster* (< **cæster* < Lat. *castra*), *city*; *sceal* (< **scǣl*), *shall*; *scear* (< **scǣr*), *sheared*.

ê to *êa*: *gêafon* (< **gǣfon*), *gave*; *gêaton* (< **gǣton*), *obtained*; *ciese* (by *i*-umlaut < **ciasi* < **cāsi* < Lat. *cāseus*), *cheese*; *scêaron* (< **scǣron*), *sheared*; *scêap* (< **scǣp*), *sheep*.

e to *ie*: *giefan* (< **gefán*), *give*; *giellan* (< **gellán*), *yell*; *gielp* (< **gelp*), *boasting*; *scieran* (< **scerán*), *cut*; *scield* (< **sceld*), *shield*. Alongside of these forms are found *gifan*, *gyfan*, *giðan*, *gylðan*, etc., as well as the unchanged forms, *geldan*, *gelp*, *sceran*, etc.

3) Though other vowels underwent no change after initial *c* and *g*, *sc* showed frequently a tendency to produce palatalization with guttural vowels. This change, however, was not uniform, the original vowel and the diphthong being often found in the same texts: *sceacan*, *scacan*, *shake*; *sceacen*, *scacen*, *shaken*; *scêadan*, *scâdan*, *distinguish*; *sceop*, *scop*, *poet*; *scêop*, *scôp*, *shaped* (< *scieppan*, *create*); *sceolde*, *scolde*,

should; **sceolon**, **sculon** (< **sceal**, shall); **scēofan**, **scūfan**, shove. This variation is exceedingly irregular, **sceo** for **sco** in **scolde** and for **scu** in **sculon** occurring most frequently.

REM. 1. — Breaking has the precedence of palatalization in certain words, as it occurred earlier: **ceorfan**, carve; **ceorl**, man; **georn**, eager; **sceorfan**, gnaw; **geald** (from **gieldan**, pay), etc. Palatal influence is also subordinated to **u** and **o** umlaut: **geolo**, yellow; **geoloco**, yolk; **ceole**, throat; **ceorian**, lament.

REM. 2. — After medial **c** and **g**, **cc** and **cg**, there is frequently an insertion of **e** (occasionally **i**) before **a**, **o**, **u**: **mêceas**, swords; **secgum**, Dat. pl. of **secg**, man (both **jo**-stems); **sêcean**, seek (cf. Goth. **sôkjan**); **byegan**, buy (cf. Goth. **bugjan**); **menigeo**, crowd (cf. Goth. **managel**); **reccan**, narrate; **licgean**, lie; **secgean**, say; **drýggium**, Dat. pl. of **drýgge**, dry. Forms without **e** (**i**) freely occur: **reccan**, **licgan**, **secgan**, **drýgum**, etc. This insertion is seldom found after **sc**. The **e** (**i**), as we see in the examples above, often represents original **j**. Very often **ig** is simply another way of writing **i**: **bî-** or **big-spel**, example; **hî** or **hig**, they; **sî** or **sig**, be, etc.

11. — Influence of **w**. — Sometimes, though not regularly, preceding **w** labializes **io**, **eo** (produced either by Breaking or by **u**-, **o**-umlaut from **i**, **e**) into **u** (**o**): **wuduwe**, **wioduwe**, **widuwe**, widow; **betwuh** (with the disappearance of **w**, **betuh**), **betweoh**, **betwih**, between; **wuht**, **wiht**, thing; **wuta**, **wiota**, **wita**, wise man; **worc**, **geworc**, **weorc**, **geweorc**, work. Different stages of the process may be observed in **wurðan**, become, < **weorðan** < ***werðan**.

The influence of a following **w** took place before the Old English period. Germanic **aw** and **ew** developed between the vowel and **w** a **u**, hence **auw**, **euw**, which, according to the regular development of sounds, became OE. **êaw**, **êow**: **fêawe**, few (cf. Goth. **fawai**); **cnêowes**, **trêowes**, **þêowes**, from **cnêo**, knee; **trêo**, tree; **þêo**, servant. In Part. **gesewen**, seen, the **e** is retained. Similarly **iw** became **iuw**, whence OE. **îow**; but as this was usually followed by **i**, **j**, the umlauted form **iew** is normal, though **iw** and the unumlauted **iow** also occur: **niewe**, **nîwe**, **nîowe**, new (Goth. **niujis**); **hiew**, **hîw**, **hîow**, hue (Goth. **hiwi**); **sîwian**, **sîowlan**, sew (Goth. **sujan**; Pret. ***sîwida**), etc.

In some words the **u** seems to have been developed after the **i**-umlaut had taken place: **mêowle** (< ***mewilo**; cf. Goth. **mawilo**), **êowu**, ewe; **êowde**, herd; **êowestre**, sheepfold (cf. Primitive Germanic **awī**, Goth. **awēpi**, **awlstr**); **streowede** (Goth. **strawlda**), strewed. Simple **e** is, however, often preserved: **ewu**, **strewede**, etc.

12. — **Contraction.** — Direct contact of the stem-vowel with the vowel of the following syllable, produced by the omission of a consonant (usually **h**, rarely **w** and **j**), results in contraction or the union of the vowel-sounds to avoid hiatus. Generally the stem-vowel absorbs the following vowel: **têon** (< ***têohan**), draw; **fôn** (< ***fôhan** < **fônhan**), catch; **tâ** (< ***tâhe**), toe.

On the other hand, long diphthongs are produced when Germanic **a**, **æ**, **e**, **i**, **î** are contracted with **a**, **o**, **u** of the following syllable. **a** > **êa**: **slêan** (Goth. **slahan**), strike; **êa** (Goth. **ahva**), river; **clêa** (< ***clawu**), claw; **têar** (< ***tahur**), tear.

æ > **êa**: **nêar** (< ***nâhor**), nearer.

e (**i**) > **êo** (**îo**): **sêon** (< ***se(h)wan**; cf. OS. **sehan**), see; **twêo** (< ***tweho**; cf. OS. **tweho**), doubt.

i, **î** > **êo** (**îo**): **þêon** (< ***þihan**; cf. OS. **thîhan**), thrive; **lêon** (cf. OS. **lihan**), lend; **bêot** (< ***bihât**), boast; **fêond** (< ***fjond**), enemy; **hlo** (< **hl** + **u**), she, etc.

(For other changes and examples, see Sievers, 110-119.)

13. — **Lengthening.** — Very often in Old English a consonant following a short vowel disappears or falls out, and by way of compensation the preceding short vowel is lengthened. This is known as Compensative Lengthening or Supplementary Extension. Lengthening regularly occurs as follows:

a) Following a palatal vowel, palatal **g** often falls out before **d** and **n**: **brêdan**, **brêdan**, **brægd**, **brêd**, brandish; **frîgnan**, **frînan**, ask; **þegn**, **þên**, servant.

b) Following **l**, **m**, **n**, **r**, **h** disappears before a following vowel: **holh**, **hôles**, hole; **mearh**, **mêares**, horse; **Wealh**, **Wêalas**, Welsh; **fêolan** (< ***feolhan**), penetrate, etc.

c) The nasals **m** and **n** before the voiceless spirants **f**, **s**, **þ** often disappear: **sôfte** (< ***sqmfte**, cf. OHG. **samfto**), softly; **sif** (Goth. **slinþ**), journey; **fif** (Goth. **fimf**), five; **mûþ** (Goth. **munþs**), mouth; **cûþ** (from **cunnan**), known.

INFLECTIONS.

§ 14. — **Declension of Substantives.** — In Old English the declension of substantives shows more decay than in any other Germanic language, except Friesic. The declension of a Germanic word is brought about by suffixing different kinds of determinating elements to a Root or Stem. If this word-stem end in a vowel, we have I. The Vowel-Declension; if it end in a consonant, we have II. The Consonant-Declension.

15.—**Gender.**—There are three Genders: Masculine, Neuter, and Feminine. Gender is partly natural (sex), partly grammatical. Sometimes grammatical gender is shown by the endings: the suffixes **-a**, **-að** (oð), **-dôm**, **-end**, **-ere**, **-hâd**, **-scipe**, **-stafas** are Masculine; **-nes**, **-râden**, **ŝ(u)**, **-ung**, **-ing** are Feminine, and **-ern**, **-lâc**, **-rice** are Neuter. But most often gender can be determined only by investigation. Compounds follow the gender of the last element.

Number.—There are three Numbers: Singular, Dual, and Plural. Outside of Personal Pronouns (first and second) the Dual is not found.

Case.—There are five Cases: Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Instrumental. In substantives the Dative and Instrumental are alike, though sometimes in substantives we find a pure Instrumental form: **folcy**, **ceapl**. The Instrumental is found regularly in Adjectives and in Demonstrative and Interrogative Pronouns.

16.—I. THE VOWEL (STRONG) DECLENSION.

Here only four vowels are concerned: **a**, **ô**, **i**, **u**. Hence the vowel-declension is divided into four classes: (a) The **a**-declension; (b) The **ô**-declension; (c) The **i**-declension; (d) The **u**-declension. Of these only the **a**-declension is found entire. The others had gone over more or less into it.

17.—(A) THE **a**-DECLENSION.

This declension contains only masculines and neuters. It is divided into pure **a**-stems, **ja**-stems, and **wa**-stems.

(1) Pure **a**-Stems.

MONOSYLLABIC WORDS.—(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	stân , stone	drêam , joy	dæg , day
G.	stânes	drêames	dæges
D. I.	stâne	drêame	dæge
Pl. N. A.	stânas	drêamas	dagas
G.	stâna	drêama	daga
D. I.	stânum	drêamum	dagum

(b) NEUTERS.

Sg. N. A.	geoc , yoke	scip , ship	fæt , vessel	word , word
G.	geoces	scipes	fætes	wordes
D. I.	geoce	scipe	fæte	worde
Pl. N. A.	geocu , -o	scipu	fatu	word
G.	geoca	scipa	fata	worda
D. I.	geocum	scipum	fatum	wordum

18. — Like *stân* and *drêam* decline: —

âþ , oath	gâr , spear	slæp , sleep
cnif , knife	hæft , prisoner	stôl , chair
dêaþ , death	helm , helmet	strêam , stream
dôm , judgment	hring , ring	þeof , thief
earn , arm	mûþ , mouth	wind , wind
eorl , man	rîm , number	wulf , wolf

19. — Like *dæg* decline *hwæl*, whale; *pæþ*, path; *stæf*, staff; that is, words with *æ* before one consonant. Before two consonants *æ* is generally retained in the plural: *æsp*, asp; *cræft*, strength; *gæst*, guest, etc., have pl. *æspas*, *cræftas*, *gæstas* (seldom *gastas*).

20. — Like *geoc* and *scip* decline: —

col , coal	lot , cunning	liþ , member
dor , gateway	sol , dung	twig , twig
geat , gate	spor , trace	gebed , prayer
hof , courtyard	brim , sea	gebrec , noise
hol , hole	clif , cliff	geset , seat
hop , hiding-place	hliþ , cover	gesprec , conversation
geflit , strife	genip , darkness	gewrit , writing, etc.

These Neuters, with *e* or *i* before a single consonant (from *brim* to *gewrit*, inclusive), frequently have *eo* or *io*, instead of *e* or *i* in the plural — *u*-, *o*-umlaut: *gebeodu*, *cliofu*, *lioþu*, etc., as well as *gebedu*, *clifu*, etc.

21. — Like *fæt* decline: —

bæc , back	glæs , glass	stæþ , seashore
bæþ , bath	græf , grave	þæc , roof
cræt , crate	hæf , sea	træf , tent
dæl , dale	sæl , hall	swæþ , track

Occasionally *æ* is found in the plural instead of *a*: *stæþu*, *scræfu* (*staþu*, *scrafu*), etc.

22. — Like *word* decline all monosyllabic neuters that are long, either by position (that is, before two consonants), or by nature (that is, with a long vowel): —

bân , bone	hilt , hilt	lif , life
bearn , child	hors , horse	lic , body
dêor , animal	hûs , house	scêap , sheep
fýr , fire	lâc , play	weorc , work
folc , people	lêaf , foliage	wif , wife
gôd , good	lêoht , light	win , wine, etc.
hær , hair		

23. — REM. 1. — In Northumbrian and in older West Saxon, the Gen. Dat. sg. ended in *-æs, -æ*: *heofonæs, dōmæ*. In Northumbrian as is also found: *biscobas, roderas*. Sometimes for *-es* we find *-ys*: *wintrys* (B. 516). Later, in West Saxon, this form became quite common.

REM. 2. — The Dat. sg. ending *-e* is sometimes dropped: *hām, seldom hāme*.

REM. 3. — Words ending in *-h* lose the *h* in inflection and lengthen the preceding diphthong: —

Nom.	mearh	Gen.	mêares
"	feorh	"	fêores
"	seolh	"	sêoles

If a vowel precedes the *h*, contraction takes place: —

Nom.	eoh	Gen.	êos	
"	þeoh	"	þêos	
"	feoh	"	fêos	
"	scôh	pl.	scôs	
"	hôh	"	hôas	Dat. hôum

REM. 4. — Words ending in a double consonant often lose one consonant in the Nom. and Acc., but it remains in the other cases: *weal, wealles*; *ful, fulles*, etc.

24. — DISSYLLABIC WORDS. — (a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	māðum , treasure	heorot, heort, hart	nægel , nail
G.	māðmes	heorotes, heortes	nægles
D. I.	māðme	heorote, heorte	nægle
Pl. N. A.	māðmas	heorotas, heortas	næglas
G.	māðma	heorota, heorta	nægla
D. I.	māðmum	heorotum, heortum	næglum

25. — (b) NEUTERS.

Sg. N. A.	hûsel, hûsl , sacrifice	wæter, water	weofod , altar
G.	hûsles	wæteres, wætres	weofodes
D. I.	hûsle	wætere, wætre	weofode
Pl. N. A.	hûsl, hûslu	wæteru, wætru	weofodu
G.	hûsla	wætera, wætra	weofoda
D. I.	hûslum	wæterum, wætrum	weofodum

Here we have chiefly to do with derivatives in *-að, -eð, -els, -al, -ol, -ul, -um, -on, -en, -er, -or*. If the stem is long, the vowel of the suffix is lost in inflection. If the stem is short, the vowel of the suffix is sometimes kept, sometimes lost. Usage varies. Exs.: —

26. — (a) MASCULINES: **æppel**, apple; **bêtel**, heetle; **ceafor**, chafer; **dêofol**, devil; **hungor**, hunger; **hrôðor**, consolation; **finger**, finger; **hamor**, hammer; **heofon**, heaven; **hagal** (-ol), **hægel**, **hægl**, hail; **rëgen**, rain; **þunor**, thunder, etc.

27. — (b) NEUTERS: **bêacen**, beacon; **fôdu** (-er), fodder; **gaful** (-ol), tribute; **hêafod**, head; **heolstor**, shadow; **leger**, resting-place; **morður** (-or), murder; **setel**, seat; **tungol**, star; **wolcen**, welkin; **wundor**, wonder, etc.

28. — REM. — When e is protected by position (that is, before two consonants, and sometimes even before a single consonant), it is retained. Exs.: **fæsten**, **mêdeu**, **mægeu**, **nÿten**, **hengest**, **færeld**, **fâtels**, etc.; Gen. sg. **fæstennes**, **mægenes**, **færeldes**, **fâtelses**, etc.

29. — (2) ja-Stems.

(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	here , army	hyrde , herdsman	secg , warrior
G.	heriges , herges , heres	hyrdes	secges
D. I.	herige , herge , here	hyrde	secge
Pl. N. A.	herigas , herigeas , hergas	hyrdas	secgas , -eas
G.	herga , heriga , herigea	hyrda	secga , -ea
D. I.	hergum , herigum	hyrdum	secgum , -lum

(b) NEUTERS.

Sg. N. A.	ríce , kingdom	cyn(n) , race
G.	ríces	cynnes
D. I.	ríce	cynne
Pl. N. A.	ricu , riciu	cyn(n)
G.	rica , ricea	cynna
D. I.	ricum , ricium	cynnum

30. — (a) Like **hirde** decline: —

ende, end
esne, servant
lêce, leech
mêce, sword

Like **secg** decline: —

dyn(n), noise
hyl(l), hill
hrycg, ridge
wæcg, wedge, etc.

and derivatives in **-ere**, as: —

bôcere, scribe
bæcere, baker

fiscere, fisher,
 etc.

31. — (b) Like *rice* decline: —

ærende, errand; *inne*, inn; *stycce*, piece; *wæge*, cup; *wite*, punishment; *yrfe*, bequest, and formations with *ge-*, as in *gemyrce*, boundary; *getimbre*, building; *gewæde*, dress, etc.

32. — Like *cyn(n)* decline: —

bed(d) , bed	neb(b) , nib	spel(l) , story
bill(l) , war-axe	net(t) , net	wed(d) , pledge
flet(t) , ground	rib(b) , rib	wieg , horse, etc.

A few words whose stems ended originally in *-ja* form the Nom. Acc. sg. in *-e*. This is *j* vocalized. In other words the endings are added directly to the stem, showing however sign of original *j* by the umlaut of the root-vowel and gemination of the consonant. For *e* the oldest monuments have *i*, as in *herl*, *endi*, *rici*. The neuter *hīg*, *hēg*, hay, has retained *j* (= *g*) in all its forms.

33. — (3) **wa-Stems.**

(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N.	bearu , -o, grove	þêow , þêo , servant	snâw , snâ , snow
G.	bearwes	þêowes , þêos	snâwes
D. I.	bearwe	þêowe , þêo	snâwe
A.	bearu , -o	þêow , þêo	snâw
Pl. N. A.	bearwas	þêowas	
G.	bearwa	þêowa	
D. I.	bearwum	þêowum	

34. — (b) NEUTERS.

Sg. N.	searu , -o, equipment	trêow , trêo , tree
G.	searwes	trêowes
D. I.	searwe	trêowe , trêo
A.	searu , -o	trêow , trêo
Pl. N. A.	searu , -o	trêow , -u, trêo
G.	searwa	trêowa
D. I.	searwum	trêowum

35. — (a) Like *þêow* decline *lârêow*, teacher; *lâttêow*, guide, etc. *sê* has the Dat. *sêwe*, Gen. *sês*.

Like *snâw* decline *brîw*, broth; *bêaw*, gadfly; *dêaw*, dew; *hlâw*, *hlêaw*, grave-mound; *þêaw*, custom; and words with the prefix *ge*, such as *gehêaw*, quarry; *gehrêow*, penitence; *gehlôw*, bellowing.

(b) Like *searu* decline *bealu*, evil; *meolu*, meal; *sineoru*, lard; *teoru*, tar; *cwudu*, cud; *cuêow* is declined like *trêow*.

Sg. N.	<i>hrâw</i> , <i>hrâ</i> , <i>hrêw</i> , <i>hrê</i> , corpse
G.	<i>hrâwes</i> , <i>hrêwes</i> , <i>hrês</i> , etc.
D.	<i>hrêwe</i> , <i>hrê</i>
A.	<i>hrâw</i> , <i>hrâ</i> , <i>hrêw</i> , <i>hrê</i>
Pl. N. A.	<i>hrâw</i> , <i>hrêw</i> , <i>hrêaw</i> , <i>hrâ</i> , <i>hrê</i>
G.	<i>hrêwa</i>
D.	<i>hrêwum</i>

REM. 1. — In the oblique cases *o* or *e* is frequently found before *w*, as *bearowes*, *bealowes*, *melowe*, *bealewa*, *bealewum*, etc.

REM. 2. — Final *w* is sometimes retained, sometimes lost, as *trêow*, *trêo*. After consonants it is vocalized, and frequently written *u* or *o*, as *bealu*, *searo*.

36. — (B) THE δ -DECLENSION.

This declension contains only feminines. It is divided into pure δ -stems, *j* δ -stems, and *w* δ -stems.

(1) Pure δ -Stems.

LONG AND SHORT STEMS.

Sg. N.	<i>âr</i> , honor	<i>gifu</i> , -o, <i>giefu</i> , gift	<i>sacu</i> , strife
G.	<i>âre</i>	<i>gife</i>	<i>sace</i> , <i>sæce</i>
D. I.	<i>âre</i>	<i>gife</i>	<i>sace</i> , <i>sæce</i>
A.	<i>âre</i>	<i>gife</i>	<i>sace</i> , <i>sæce</i> , <i>sacu</i>
Pl. N. A.	<i>âra</i> , -e	<i>gifa</i> , -e	<i>saca</i> , <i>sace</i> , <i>sæce</i>
G.	<i>âra</i> , -ena	<i>gifa</i> , -ena	<i>saca</i>
D. I.	<i>ârum</i>	<i>gifum</i>	<i>sacum</i>

37. — Like *âr* decline: —

<i>dûn</i> , hill	<i>lâr</i> , lore	<i>brâg</i> , time
<i>folm</i> , hand	<i>mearc</i> , boundary	<i>glôf</i> , glove
<i>fôr</i> , journey	<i>sorg</i> , sorrow	<i>wund</i> , wound
<i>fecht</i> , fight	<i>stund</i> , hour	<i>þêod</i> , people
<i>heall</i> , hall	<i>hwil</i> , while	<i>sprêc</i> , speech

38. — Like *gifu* decline: —

<i>cearu</i> , care	<i>nosu</i> , nose	<i>sceamu</i> , shame
<i>fremu</i> , advantage	<i>scolu</i> , school	<i>þegu</i> , taking
<i>lufu</i> , love		

39. — Like *sacu* decline: —

cwalu , death	racu , narrative	wracu , revenge
faru , journey	swaþu , trace	wraþu , support,
lagu , law	talu , tale	etc.
laþu , invitation	þracu , violence	

REM. 1. — Rarely a Gen. sg. in *-ys* is found: *helpys* (Ps. 101 : 9). In the oldest monuments the oblique cases of the sg. and the Nom. Acc. pl. ended in *-æ*. In the Gen. pl. the regular ending is *-a*. *-ena*, however, is often found; and sometimes *-na*, *-ona*. These forms have come from the consonant-declension.

40. — DISSYLLABIC WORDS.

Sg. N.	frōfor , consolation	ides , woman	mærþu , -o, glory
G.	frōfre	idese	mærþu , -o
D. I.	frōfre	idese	mærþu , -o
A.	frōfre	idese	mærþu , -o
Pl. N. A.	frōfra , -e	idesa , -e	mærða
G.	frōfra	idesa	mærða
D. I.	frōfrum	idesum	mærþum

Sg. N.	strengu , -o, strength
G.	streng , -u, -o
D.	streng , -u, -o
A.	streng , -u, -o
Pl. N. A.	streng , -a, -u, -o
G.	strenga
D. I.	strengum

Here belong Abstracts ending in *-ing*, *-ung*, *-u* (*o*), *-þu* (*þo*), and Derivatives in *-ul*, *-ol*, *-or*, *-er*, etc.

Words of two syllables, if the stem is long, lose the vowel of the suffix in inflection. If the stem is short, there is no syncope. This suffix must end in a simple consonant. Exs.: *sāwul* (*-ol*), *sāwle*; *firen*, *firene*, etc.

41. — REM. 1. — When syncope has already taken place in the Nom., the words are declined like *ār*. Exs.: *ādī*, disease; *nædl*, needle; *stefn*, voice; *earfoþ*, labor; *fæhþ*, feud; *geoguþ*, youth; *strengþ*, strength, etc.

REM. 2. — Abstracts in *-ung* have the Dat. sg. in *-a*. This ending is also found in the Gen., and sometimes even in the Acc. sg.: *leornung*, *leornunga*, etc.

REM. 3. — Words ending in **-þu** (þo) are declined like **mærfþu**. Many, however, have lost the **-u** (o), and then they are declined like **ar**. (See REM. 1, above.) Both forms are frequently found: **cýþ, cýþþu**; **fæhþ, fæhþþu**; **strengþ, strengþþu**; **mærfþ, mærfþþu**, etc. These were originally words of three syllables, ending in Gothic in **-iþa**.

REM. 4. — Some of the Abstracts ending in **-u** (o) belonged originally to the consonant-declension; but in Old English they have for the most part been taken into the o-declension. Such words are: **æðelu**, nobility; **brædu**, breadth; **byldu**, boldness; **feorhtu**, fright; **hælu**, health; **mengu**, menigo, crowd, many; **leldu**, age; **strengu**, strength; **snyttru**, wisdom, etc.

§ 42. — (2) **jô-Stems.**

Sg. N.	ben(n) , wound	glerd , yard
G.	benne	glerde
D. I.	benne	glerde
A.	benne, benn	glerde
Pl. N. A.	benna, -e	glerda, -e
G.	benna	glerda
D. I.	bennum	glerdum

43. — Like **ben** decline: —

brycg , bridge	hell , hell	secg , sword
cribb , crib	nyt , use	syll , sill
ecg , edge	sib , peace	sæcc , strife
fit , song	syn , sin	wyn , joy

Also, Abstracts in **-nes**, Gen. **-nesse**, like **hállgnes**, holiness, and certain derivatives in **-l** and **-n**, like **condel**, candle; **wiergen**, she-wolf; **gyden**, goddess, etc. (Gen. **condelle**, **wiergenne**).

44. — Like **glerd** decline: —

bend , band	hlld , war	ýþ , wave
cýll , bottle	hind , hind	blifs , bliss, bliss
eax , axe	hýþ , booty	lifs , liss, grace
hæþ , heath	wylf , wolf (<i>f.</i>)	milds , mlits, kindness

REM. — The short stems assimilate the **j** to the consonant immediately preceding. This gemination is generally simplified in the Nom. sg. The long stems show signs of original **j** only in the umlaut of the root.

45. — (3) **wō-Stems.**

Sg. N.	beadu, -o, war	stōw, place
G.	beadwe	stōwe
D. I.	beadwe	stōwe
A.	beadwe	stōwe
Pl. N. A.	beadwa, -e	stōwa, -e
G.	beadwa	stōwa
D.	beadwum	stōwum

46. — Like **beadu** decline **nearu**, strait; **sceadu**, shadow; **seonu**, sinu, sinew; and the plurals only **fratwa**, ornaments; **geatwa**, arms.

Like **stōw** decline **hrêow**, repentance; **trêow**, truth.

Many have rejected the **w**, and are then in the sg. indeclinable, as **sê**, sea; **êa**, water; **bêo**, bee; **þrêa**, threat, throe, etc. These have **-m** in Dat. pl., as **êam**, **sêam**, etc.

REM. — Sometimes **o** or **e** appears before **w**, as **beadowe**, **nearowe**, **frætewum**, **geatewa**.

47. — (C) THE **i-DECLENSION.**

There are only a few remains of the **i**-declension, for it had passed over almost altogether into the **a**-declension. In all the words of this declension some forms of the **a**-declension are found in the sg., and all the forms of the pl. frequently belong to the **a**-declension. It shows **i**-umlant wherever it can appear.

48. — (1) **Pure i-Stems.**(a) **MASCULINES.**

Sg. N. A.	byre, son	wyrm, worm	
G.	byres	wyrmes	
D. I.	byre	wyrme	
Pl. N. A.	byre, -as	wyrmas	Engle, Angles
G.	byra	wyrma	Engla
D.	byrum	wyrmum	Englum

49. — (b) **NEUTERS.**

Sg. N. A.	sife, sieve	Pl. N. A.	sifu
G.	sifes	G.	sifa
D. I.	sife	D.	sifum

50. — (a) Like **byre** decline many masculines with short stems: **bere**, barley; **bite**, bite; **bryce**, breach; **bryne**, brand; **byre**, event; **cwilde**, speech; **cyre**, choice; **drepe**, stroke; **dryne**, noise; **ege**, fear; **flyge**, flight; **gryre**, fright; **gripe**, gripe; **gyte**, outpouring; **hryre**, fall; **lyre**, loss; **ryne**, course; **scrilde**, step; **sige**, victory; **silde**, fall; **scyte**, shot, etc.; **ele**, oil; **mene**, neck-ornament; **mete**, meat; **sele**, hall; **stede**, place; **hæle**, man; **hype**, hip; **hyse**, youth; **clele**, chill; **hyge**, **myne**, mind, thought; **þyle**, speaker; **wlíte**, countenance, etc.; and the Abstracts in **-scipe**, ship, like **frêondscipe**, friendship.

Like **wyrm** decline all long stems: **frist**, time; **glist**, guest; **lyft**, air; **steng**, pole; **streng**, string; **þyrs**, giant; **lig**, flame; **swêg**, noise; **feng**, grasp; **rêc**, smoke; **smêc**, smell; **stenc**, odor; **sweng**, blow; **wrenc**, wrench; **drync**, **drinc**, drink; **swylt**, death; **wyrcp**, throw; **hwyrft**, turn; **hyht**, hope, etc.

Like **Engle** decline folk-names: **Se(a)xe**, Saxons; **Myrce** (**Mierce**), Mercians; **Norð-hymbre**, Northumbrians; **Egipste**, Egyptians, etc.; and a few plurals: **ylde**, **lêode**, **lelfe**, **-ware**, Cantware, **burh-ware**. **-ware** has likewise a weak form — **waran**.

51. — Like **sife** are declined **gedyne**, din; **gedyre**, doorpost; **gemyne**, care; **gewile**, will; **ofdele**, **ofdæle**, declivity; **oferslege**, lintel; **wlæce**, tepidity.

A few long stems are to be found: **gehygd**, thought; **gemynd**, mind; **gewyrht**, deed; **wiht**, **wuht**, creature; **geþyld**, patience; **gecynd**, **gebyrd**, nature; **ærist**, resurrection; **fulluht**, baptism; **lyft**, air; **forwyrd**, destruction; **genyht**, abundance; **gesceaft**, creature; **geþeahht**, thought. They are declined like **word**, but have Nom. pl. in **-u**. Originally they were feminines. See Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 262, § 263, § 267.

The short stems have retained the **i** of the stem, but weakened to **e**. In the other cases the **i** has dropped off, though not till it had caused umlaut.

The Nom. pl. ends regularly in **-e**, but the ending **-as** is also found, as **byras**, **hysas**. The long stems have **i**-umlaut to show their origin. Otherwise they follow the **a**-declension.

52. — (c) FEMININES.

Sg. N. A.	glêd , glead	dêd , deed
G.	glêde	dêde
D. I.	glêde	dêde
Pl. N. A.	glêde , -a	dêde , -a
G.	glêda	dêda
D.	glêdum	dêdum

53.—Like **dæd** decline **æ**, law; **bysen**, command; **benc**, bench; **cwên**, queen, woman; **dryht**, crowd; **hŷd**, hide; **lyft**, air; **nied**, need; **tîd**, time; **brŷð**, strength; **wên**, hope; **wiht**, **wuht**, thing; **wyrd**, fate; **wyrt**, **wort**, root, and many abstracts—**fyrd**, army; **spêd**, speed; **gehygd**, **gemynd**, mind; **gewyrht**, deed; **gebyld**, patience; **æht**, possession; **niht**, night; **gesceaft**, creation; **êst**, favor; **wist**, food; **ŷst**, storm; **ærist**, resurrection, etc.

ærist and **lyft** are likewise masculine. Many nouns of this class are to be found, but they all end in consonants in the Nom. sg. In the other cases the **i** has either been weakened to **e** or disappeared. In all cases, however, it has wrought umlaut.

54.—(D) THE **u**-DECLENSION.

The **u**-declension shows only an occasional word and a few forms of other words:—

(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N.	sunu , -o, son	feld , field
G.	sunu	felda , -es
D. I.	sunu , -u, -o	felda , -e
A.	sunu , -o	feld
Pl. N. A.	sunu , -u, -o	feldas
G.	sunu	felda
D.	sunum	feldum

The few words belonging here are: **breogu**, prince; **heoru**, sword; **lagu**, lake; **magu**, boy; **meodu**, mead; **siodu**, custom; **wudu**, wood. The words **frloðu**, peace; **lioðu**, member; **heaðu**, battle, are **u**-stems only in the first member of a compound.

Like **feld** decline **ford**, ford; **weald**, forest; **sumor**, summer; **winter**, winter.

REM. 1.—In the Gen. sg. we find later also **-es**, as **wudes**; and also in Nom. pl. **-as**, as **wudas**, **sunas**.

REM. 2.—**winter**, though always masculine in the sg., has the pl. forms **wintru**, **winter**.

55.—(b) FEMININES.

Sg. N. A.	duru , door	hand , hand
G.	dura	handu , -e
D. I.	dura , -u	handu , hande , hand
Pl. N. A.	dura , -u	handu
G.	dura	handu
D.	durum	handum

Sometimes an Acc. — as **nosu**, nose — is met with ; but otherwise this word is declined like **gifu**.

56. — (c) NEUTERS.

No neuters are found : only a few forms are left, as **feolu**, **feolo**, **feola**, **fela**.

57. — II. THE CONSONANT (WEAK) DECLENSION.

THE n-DECLENSION.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>
Sg. N.	hunta , hunter	êage , eye	tunge , tongue
G.	huntan	êagan	tungan
D. I.	huntan	êagan	tungan
A.	huntan	êage	tungan
Pl. N. A.	huntan	êagan	tungan
G.	huntena	êagena	tungena
D.	huntum	êagum	tuugum

Like **hunta** decline **bana**, murderer ; **cempa**, fighter ; **cuma**, comer, guest ; **flêma**, fugitive ; **guma**, man ; **hana**, cock ; **hara**, hare ; **môna**, moon ; **nefa**, nephew ; **oxa**, ox ; **sefa**, thought ; **steorra**, star ; **þêowa**, servant ; **wîga**, warrior ; **wrecca**, exile, etc.

Like **êage** decline **êare**, ear.

Like **tunge** decline **cêace**, cheek ; **cycene**, kitchen ; **cyrlice**, church ; **eorðe**, earth ; **heorte**, heart ; **hlæfdige**, lady ; **lufe**, love ; **molde**, earth ; **nunne**, nun ; **sirce**, coat-of-mail ; **sangestre**, songstress ; **sunne**, sun ; **þêowe**, female servant ; **wicce**, witch ; **wîse**, wise, etc.

58. — REM. 1. — Occasionally strong forms are found, as **steorres**, **brydgumes**.

REM. 2. — **-ena** is the regular ending of the Gen. pl., but sometimes we find **-ana**, **-ona**, seldom **-una**. A contracted form, **-na**, also occurs.

REM. 3. — When the final consonant is lost, contraction takes place, as, —

1. MASCULINES.

frêa, lord ; **gefêa**, joy ; **lêo**, lion ; **twêo**, doubt ; **Swêon**, pl. Swedes ; Gen. Dat. Acc. sg. **frêan**, **twêon** ; Dat. pl. **frêaum**, **lêoum**, etc.

2. FEMININES.

bêo, bee ; **flâ**, arrow ; **rêo**, covering ; **sêo**, pupil ; **râ**, roe ; **tâ**, toe ; Gen. Dat. Acc. sg. **tân**, **tâan** ; Nom. Acc. pl. **tân**, **tâan** ; Gen. **tâna** ; Dat. **tâ(n)um** ; Gen. **bêon**, etc. The word **flâ** is weak, but we find a strong form belonging to the a-declension, **flân**, Gen. **flânes**.

59. — III. MINOR DECLENSIONS.

(1) r-Stems.

The declension of these stems is mixed with the vowel-declension. They are thus declined:—

MASCULINES.

Sg. N. fæder , father	brôðor (-ur, Ps.), brother
G. fæder , -res	brôðor
D. I. fæder	brêðer
A. fæder	brôðor
Pl. N. A. fæderas	brôðor , -ðru
G. fædera	brôðra
D. fæderum	brôðrum

FEMININES.

Sg. N. môdor , -ur, mother	dohtor , daughter	sweostor , sister
G. môdor , -er	dohtor	sweostor
D. I. mêder	dehter	sweostor
A. môdor	dohtor	sweostor
Pl. N. A. môdra	dohtor , -tru, -tra	sweostor
G. môdra	dohtra	sweostrā
D. môdrum	dohtrum	sweostrum

REM. — Instead of -or we frequently find -er.

60. — (2) nd-Stems.

Sg. N. frêond , friend	hettend , enemy
G. frêondes	hettendes
D. I. frîend , frêonde	hettende
A. frêond	hettend
Pl. N. A. frîend , frêond, frêondas	hettend , -de, -das
G. frêonda	hettendra
D. frêondum	hettendum

Participles discarding participial -e and used as nouns are thus declined: **fêond** like **frêond**, and polysyllables in -end like **hettend**. The influence of the a-declension is seen in Dat. sg. and Nom. Acc. pl. **frêonde**, **hettendas**, of the adjectival (pronominal) declension in **hettende**, -ra, and of lost case-endings in the unlauded forms (sg. and pl.) **frîend**, **frîend**.

61. — (3) Irregular Consonant Stems.

(a) MASCULINES.

Sg. N. A.	tōð, tooth
G.	tōðes
D. I.	têð
Pl. N. A.	têð
G.	tōða
D.	tōðum

Like tōð decline fōt, foot, and mann, monn, man (mann has also a weak form, manna), hæle (hæleð), hero, mōnað, month. These sometimes have the pl. in -as.

Two neuters belong here: scrūd, garment, Dat. sg. scrýd, and ealu, ale, Gen. Dat. sg. ealoð (-að).

62. — (b) FEMININES.

Sg. N.	hnutu, nut	bōc, book	burh, -g, city
G.	hnute	bêc	byrig, burge
D. I.	hnyte	bêc	byrig, byrg, burge
A.	hnutu	bōc	burh, -g
Pl. N. A.	hnyte	bêc	byrig, burge, -a
G.	hnuta	bōca	burga
D.	hnutum	bōcum	burgum

Like hnutu decline the short stems hnitu, nit; studu, stuðu, column.

Like bōc decline âc, oak; brōc, breeches; gât, goat; gōs, goose. lūs, louse; mūs, mouse; sulh, plough; turf, turf, have y in ds., nom. acc. pl.

REM. — cū has Gen. sg. cū, cý, cūs; Nom. pl. cý, cýe; Gen. cūna; Dat. cūm. niht is indeclinable, though a Gen. sg. used adverbially, nihtes, is found.

63. — os-, es-Stems.

This declension contains only neuters.

Sg. N. A.	lomb, lamb	cealf, calf	êg, egg
G.	lombes	cealfes	êges
D. I.	lombe	cealfe	êge
Pl. N. A.	lombru, lumber, lomb	cealfru	êgru
G.	lombra, lomba	cealfra	êgra
D. I.	lombrum, lombum	cealfrum	êgrum

Occasionally *cildru*, children, is found, though *child* is generally inflected like *word*. Other *or-*, *er-*stems, like *dōgor*, day; *slgor*, victory; *hrȳðer*, cattle, have passed over into the *a*-declension, often with a change of gender. Others, like *siġe*, victory; *eġe*, fear, have dropped the *r* and become masculine, following the *i*-declension.

64. — DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES.

1. *Names of Persons.*

Masculine Proper Names, if they end in a consonant or *-e* or in *-sunu*, follow the vowel-declension, as *Ælfric*, *Hrōðgār*, *Ine*, *Lêofsunu*, etc. Those in *-e* follow the *i*-declension; and compounds in *-sunu*, the *u*-declension.

REM. 1. — Masculines in *-a* are weak, as *Offa*, *Offan*; *Ætla*, *Ætlan*. Feminine Proper Names, if they end in a consonant or in *-u*, follow the *o*-declension, as *Begu*, *Hild*, *Hygð*.

REM. 2. — Those ending in *-e* are weak, as *Êve*, *Êvan*; *Marfe*, *Marian*, etc.

Foreign Proper Names sometimes follow the custom of Anglo-Saxon Names; sometimes they are declined as in the language from which they come; and sometimes they are not declined at all. The Gen. and Dat. have generally English inflection, as *Herōdes*, *Agustine*.

65. — 2. *Names of Peoples.*

Folk-names seldom occur in the sg., as *ân Bret*. They are generally plural, and end in *-as*, *-e*, and *-an*. Those in *-as* and *-e* are strong; those in *-an* are weak. The sg. is generally represented by an adjective with a noun, as *Egyptisc man*, *ides*. Often a collective noun with Gen. pl. is used, as *Seaxna þeod*; *Filistea folc*.

66. — 3. *Names of Countries.*

Names of Countries are seldom found, as *Angel*, *Bryton*. Generally we find a preposition with the folk-name in an oblique case or the Gen. pl. depending on *land*, *rice*, *êðel*, etc.; as *on Frisum*, *of Seaxum*, *Francena rice*, *Norðhymbra rice*.

67. — 4. *Names of Cities.*

Names of Cities are sometimes declined, but generally they are used with appellations like *burh*, *ceaster*, *wic*, *hām*, *tūn*, etc.

CHAPTER II.

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

68. — Adjectives have two Declensions, — a Vowel (Strong), and a Consonant (Weak) Declension. The endings of the Weak Declension agree exactly with those of weak substantives. Most adjectives can be inflected in either way. The weak inflection is used after the definite article and demonstratives generally. Adjectives have three genders, and five cases.

69. — (A) THE STRONG DECLENSION.

The strong inflection of Adjectives has been materially influenced by the pronominal declension. The a-declension has almost completely absorbed the i- and the u- declension.

70. — (1) a-Declension.

(a) SHORT STEMS.

	(a) <i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	til, nseful	tilu, til	til
G.	tiles	tilre	tiles
D.	tilum	tilre	tilum
A.	tilne	tile	til
I.	tile	(tilre)	tile
Pl. N. A.	tile	tilla	tilu, -o
G.	tilra	tillra	tilra
D. I.	tilum	tilum	tilum
	(b) <i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	glæd, glad	gladu, -o	glæd
G.	glades	glædre	glades
D.	gladum	glædre	gladum
A.	glædne	glæde	glæd
I.	glæde	(glædre)	glæde
Pl. N. A.	glæde	glada, -e	gladu, -o
G.	glædra	glædra	glædra
D. I.	gladum	gladum	gladum

71. — (b) LONG STEMS.

	(a) <i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	gôd , good	gôd	gôd
G.	gôdes	gôdre	gôdes
D.	gôdum	gôdre	gôdum
A.	gôdne	gôde	gôd
I.	gôde	(gôdre)	gôde
Pl. N. A.	gôde	gôda , -e	gôd , -e
G.	gôdra	gôdra	gôdra
D. I.	gôdum	gôdum	gôdum
	(b) <i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	blind , blind	blind , -u	blind
G.	blindes	blindre	blindes
D.	blindum	blindre	blindum
A.	blindne	blinde	blind
I.	blinde	(blindre)	blinde
Pl. N. A.	blinde	blinda , -e	blind , -e
G.	blindra	blindra	blindra
D. I.	blindum	blindum	blindum

72. — (c) POLYSYLLABIC STEMS.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	hâlig , holy	hâligu , -o; hâlgu , -o	hâlig
G.	hâlges	hâlgre	hâlges
D.	hâlgum	hâlgre	hâlgum
A.	hâligne	hâlge	hâlig
I.	hâlge	(hâlgre)	hâlge [hâlig
Pl. N. A.	hâlge	hâlga , -e	hâligu , -o; hâlgu , -o;
G.	hâligra	hâligra	hâligra
D. I.	hâlgum	hâlgum	hâlgum

73. — Like **til** decline **dol**, dull; **hol**, hollow; **cwic**, quick, alive; **tam**, tame; **wan**, wan, etc.; and all adjectives ending in **-lic** and **-sum**.

74. — Like **glæd** decline **bær**, bare; **blæc**, black; **hwæt**, sharp; **hræd**, quick; **læt**, late; **smæl**, small; **spær**, spare; **wær**, ware, etc.

75. — Like **gôd** and **blind** decline all long stems: **blâc**, pale; **brâd**, broad; **dêaf**, deaf; **dêop**, deep; **rûm**, roomy; **sâr**, sore; **beald**, bold; **beorht**, bright; **ceald**, cold; **eald**, old; **forht**, timid; **grimm**, fierce; **wlanc**, proud, etc.

76. — Like **hālig** decline all derivatives in **-ol**, **-el**, **-or**, **-er**, **-en**, and **-ig**. These sometimes retain the **e** of the suffix, as **fæger**; Gen. **fægeres**, **fægres**. Exs.: **êadig**, blessed; **fāmig**, foamy; **hrēmig**, noisy; **manig**, many; **lytel**, little; **micel**, much; **yfel**, evil; **hnitol**, butting; **sticol**, sharp; **sweetol**, clear; **bitter**, bitter; **fæger**, fair; **snottor**, wise; **hæðen**, heathen; **gilpen**, boastful; **gylden**, golden; **iren**, iron; **stæuen**, stony; — as well as the preterit participles of many verbs, etc. Those in **-ol** rarely contract.

77. — The principal differences between the declension of Strong Adjectives and that of Strong Substantives are these: The Adj. has the Dat. sg. masc. and neut. in **-um** (subs. in **-e**); the Gen. and Dat. sg. fem. in **-re** (subs. in **-e**); in Acc. sg. masc. the ending is **-ne** (subs. uninflected); in the Nom. Acc. pl. masc. the ending is **-e** (subs. **-as**); in Nom. Acc. neut. **-u** or **-e** (subs. **-u**, or uninflected); in the Gen. **-ra** (subs. **-a**). The Instrumental sg. masc. and neut. ends in **-e** (subs. like the Dat.).

78. — REM. 1. — Adjectives in **-en** have Acc. sg. masc. in **-ne**, as **hæðenne**, **âgenne**, **âgene**. Those in **-er** have Gen. Dat. sg. fem. in **-erre**, as **fægerre**; Gen. pl. in **-erra**, as **fægerra**, or **fægera**.

REM. 2. — Words in **-h**, as **fâh**, hostile; **hêah**, high; **hrêoh**, rough; **wôh**, bent; **rûh**, rough (Gen. **rûwes**); **þweorh**, diagonal, etc., lose the **h** in forms of more than one syllable (*g* in **hêa(ge)s** is Late W. S.).

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	hêa(h) , high	hêa(h)	hêa(h)
G.	hêa(ge)s	hêarre	hêa(ge)s
D.	hêa(g)um	hêarre	hêa(g)um
A.	hêanne	hêa(ge)	hêa(h)
I.	hêa(ge)	(hêarre)	hêa(ge)
Pl. N. A.	hêa(ge)	hêa(ge)	hêa(gu)
G.	hêarra	hêarra	hêarra
D. I.	hêa(g)um	hêa(g)um	hêa(g)um

79. — (2) **ja-Declension.**

(a) **SHORT STEMS.**

Original short stems are inflected like those of the **a**-stems with double consonantal ending, as **mid**, middle (**middes**); **nyt**, useful; **geslb**, akin; **nîwe**, new (**nîwne**, **nîwra**, or **nêowne**, etc.); **frîo**, free (Gen. **friges**; Dat. **frigum**; Nom. pl. **frige**; Gen. Dat. sg. fem. **frîore**; Gen. pl. **frîora**; Nom. Acc. pl. masc. **frîo**; Acc. sg. masc. **frîone**, etc.).

80. — (b) LONG STEMS.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	grêne , green	grênu , -o	grêne
G.	grênes	grênre	grênes
D.	grênum	grênre	grênum
A.	grênne	grêne	grêne
I.	grêne	(grênre)	grêne
Pl. N. A.	grêne	grêna , -e	grênu , -o, -e
G.	grênra	grênra	grênra
D. I.	grênum	grênum	grênum

Words like **gifre**, **sýfre**, **fæcne**, etc., insert a vowel when an unlike consonant follows, as **sýferne**, **fæccenra**; but Acc. sg. masc. **fæcne**; Gen. pl. **sýfra**.

81. — Like **grêne** decline: —

blifre, blithe; **brême**, celebrated; **cêne**, bold; **dyrne**, dark, secret; **yrre**, mad; **fæcne**, sinful; **sêfte**, soft; **swête**, sweet; **clæne**, clean; **êce**, eternal; **mære**, renowned; **sýfre**, sober. Also verbal adjectives like **genge**, current; **genæme**, agreeable; and derivatives in **-bære**, **-ede**, **-ihte**, etc.

(3) **wa-Declension.**

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	gearu , ready	gearu , -o	gearu , -o
G.	gearwes	gearore	gearwes
D.	gearwum	gearore	gearwum
A.	gearone	gearwe	gearu , -o
I.	gearwe	(gearore)	gearwe
Pl. N. A.	gearwe	gearwa , -e	gearu
G.	gearora	gearora	gearora
D. I.	gearwum	gearwum	gearwum

82. — (a) Words with a simple consonant before the **w**, change this **w**, when final, to **-o**, **-u(a)**; when before a consonant, to **-o**. So are declined **earu**, swift; **calu**, bald; **fealu**, fallow; **basu**, brown; **hasu**, hazel; **mearu**, tender; **nearu**, narrow; **salu**, sallow, etc.

83. — (b) Words with a long vowel or a diphthong before the **w**, retain this **w** in all the forms, but do not otherwise differ from the inflection of the a-declension. So are declined **glêaw**, prudent; **hnêaw**, stingy; **rêow**, wild; **rôw**, gentle; **slâw**, slow, etc.

The *i*-declension and the *u*-declension present so few remains that a paradigm cannot be formed from them. See Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 302, § 303.

84. — (B) THE WEAK DECLENSION.

This is just like the weak declension of substantives, with the exception of the Gen. pl. Here we generally find *-ra*: *-ena* is occasionally found.

Sg. N.	se gōda	sēo gōde	þæt gōde
G.	þæs gōdan	þære gōdan	þæs gōdan
D.	þām gōdan	þære gōdan	þām gōdan
A.	þone gōdan	þā gōdan	þæt gōde

Masc., Fem., Neut.

Pl. N. A.	þā gōdan
G.	þāra gōdena, -ana, -ra
D.	þām gōdum

85. — Participles, both Present and Preterit, are declined like Adjectives.

86. — Comparison of Adjectives.

The Comparative and Superlative are formed by *-or*, *-ost* (*-er*, *-est*, *-ust*). Sometimes a Superlative in *-ma*, is found: *forma*, the first; *hindema*, the hindmost, etc. The Comparative of the Adjective is always weak, as *-ra*, *lêofra*, *lêofre*.

Exs. — heard, heardra, heardost; lêof, lêofra, lêofost; glæd, glædra, glædost; fæger, fægerra, fægroost.

87. — EXAMPLES WITH UMLAUT.

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
eald, old	ieldra	ieldest
lang, long	lengra	lengest
strang, strong	strengra	strengest
sceort, short	sciertra	sciertest
hêah, high	hîerra, hêrra	hîehst, hêhst
geong, young	glengra	glengest

88. — IRREGULAR COMPARISON. — (a) MIXED ROOTS.

gōd, good	bet(e)ra	bet(e)st
yfel, evil	wlsera	wlserrest, wlerst
micel, mickle	mâra	mâest
lýtrel, little	lâessa	lâescst, -ast, lâest
—	sêlla, sêlra	sêlost, sêlesta

89. — (b) FROM ADVERBS AND PREPOSITIONS.

feor , far	fierra , fyrra	fierrest
æ r, ere	æ rra	æ rest
fore , before	—	fyrst
(sið , late)	sið ra	sið emest, sið est
(inne , within)	inn (e)ra	inn emest
(û te, without)	ût (er)ra	ÿ temest, û temest
(norð , northward)		norð emest
(sûð , southward)		sûð emest
(east , eastward)		east mest
(west , westward)		west mest

90. — NUMERALS.

Cardinal.

ân , one
twêgen , tû , twâ , two
þrie , þrêo , three
fêower , four
fif , five
siex , six , six
seofon , seven
eahta , eight
nlgon , nine
tien , tên , tÿn , ten
endleofan , eleven
twelf , twelve
þrêo-tiene , -têne , -tÿne , thirteen
fêower-tiene , -têne , -tÿne , fourteen
fif-tiene , -têne , -tÿne , fifteen
siex-tiene , -têne , -tÿne , sixteen
seofon-tiene , -têne , -tÿne , seventeen
eahta-tiene , -têne , -tÿne , eighteen
nlgon-tiene , -têne , -tÿne , nineteen
twêntig , twenty
ân-and-twêntig , twenty-one
þri-tig , þrittig , thirty
fêower-tig , forty
fif-tig , fifty
siextig , sixty
hund-seofon-tig , seventy
hund-eahta-tig , eighty

Ordinal.

forma , first
ôðer , second
þrida
fêowerða , fêorða
fifta
siexta
seofoða
eahtoða
nigoða
têoða
endlyfta
twelfta
þrêotêoða
fêowertêoða
fif-têoða
etc.

Cardinal (continued).

huud-nigon-tig , ninety	
hund ,	} hundred
hundred ,	
hund-têon-tig ,	
hund-endleofan-tig , hundred and ten	
hund-twelf-tig , hundred and twenty	
þûsend , thousand.	

91. — **an** is declined like an adjective.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
N. A.	twêgen	twâ	twâ, tû
G.		twêga, twêgra	
D.		twæm, twâm	

So decline **bêgen**, **bâ**, **bû**, both.

N. A.	þrie, þri, þry	þrêo	þrêo
G.		þrêora	
D.		þrim	

The Cardinals, from 4 to 19, are not generally inflected. All Cardinals are most often neuter substantives, with the Gen. after them. Those in **-tig** are sometimes declined like adjectives: Gen. **-ra**; Dat. **-um**. Sometimes they are declined like substantives: **þritiga sum**.

92. — PRONOUNS.

1. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Sg. N.	ic, I	þû, thou
G.	mîn	þin
D.	mê, me	þê, þe
A.	mec, mê, me	þec, þê, þe
Dual N.	wit (we two)	git (ye two)
G.	uncer	incer
D.	unc	inc
A.	uncit, unc	incit, inc
Pl. N.	wê, we	gê, gie, ge
G.	ûser, ûre	êower
D.	ûs,	êow
A.	ûsic, ûs	êowic, êow

93.	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	hê	hêo, hfe, hî, hfo	hit
G.	his	hiere, hire, hyre	his
D.	him	hiere, hire, hyre	him
A.	hine	hfe, hêo, hî, hig	hit
Pl. N. A.	hfe, hêo, hî, (hig), hÿ		
G.	hiera, hira, hyra, heora, (heara)		
D.	him, heom		

94. — 2. REFLEXIVES.

Reflexives are supplied by the Personal Pronouns, either with or without **self**. **self** is declined like **blind**, and is often weak in the Nom.

95. — 3. POSSESSIVES.

The Possessives are **mîn, þîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, uncer, êower, incer**. They are declined like Strong Adjectives (**ûre** like **grêne**).

96. — 4. DEMONSTRATIVES.

	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	sê, se	sêo, sfo	þæt
G.	þæs	þære	þæs
D.	þæm, þâm	þære	þæm, þâm
A.	þone	þâ	þæt
I.	þÿ, þê, þon		
Pl. N. A.		þâ	
G.		þâra, þæra	
D.		þæm, þâm	

This word, originally a simple Demonstrative, is almost entirely used as the Definite Article in Old English.

97.	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N.	þês, this	þeos	þis
G.	þis(s)es, þys(s)es	þisse (þeosse, þisre)	like Masc.
D.	þiosum, þis(s)um, þys(s)um	þisse (þeosse, þisre)	“ “
A.	þiosne, þisne, þysne	þâs	þis
I.	þÿs, þis		
Pl. N. A.		þâs	
G.		þissa, þeossa	
D.		þiosum, þis(s)um, þyssum	

98. — 5. RELATIVES.

þe, indeclinable, is the usual Relative, and it is used either with or without the Personal Pronouns: **þe ic**, I who; **þe his**, whose; **þe him**, whom; or simply **þe**. The simple demonstrative **sê**, **sêo**, **þæt**, is also frequently used as a Relative, either alone or in combination with **þe**.

99. — 6. INTERROGATIVES.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Sg. N. hwâ	hwæt
G. hwæs	hwæs
D. hwæm , hwâm	hwæm , hwâm
A. hwone	hwæt
I.	hwý , hwí , hwon

Only the Masculine and Neuter forms are found. **hwæðer** and **hwilc** (**hwylc**) are declined like Adjectives.

100. — 7. INDEFINITES.

In interrogative and negative sentences **hwâ**, **hwæðer**, and **hwilc**, are often used indefinitely. The Indefinites **ælc**, each; **ænig**, any; **nænig**, no, none; **ân**, an, a; **swilc**, such; **sum**, some one, a certain, are declined like Adjectives.

Indefinite relatives are also formed by a combination of **swâ** . . . **swâ** with the interrogatives: **swâ hwâ swâ**, **swâ hwæðer swâ**, **swâ hwilc swâ**, whoever, whosoever, etc.

Various interrogative compounds are used indefinitely: **âhwâ**, any one; **âhwæt**, anything; **âhwæðer**, **æghwæðer** (**ægðer**), either, each; **nâhwæðer**, neither; **gehwilc** (**ânra gehwilc**), each; **somhwilc**, some one; **nât-hwilc**, some one or other; **nât-hwæt**, something or other; **æthwâ**, **gehwâ**, each; **hwilchwega**, any one; **hwæthwega**, anything. "Anything" is also rendered by **âwiht**, **ðwiht** (**âwuht**, **âuht**, etc.), and "nothing" by **nâwiht**, **nânwuht**, etc.

CHAPTER III.

VERBS.

101. — In Old English, verbal inflection is very circumscribed. Auxiliary verbs play an important part.

102. — **Voice.** — There are two Voices — Active and Passive. To distinguish present from past time the Active has independent forms; the Passive has to make use of **wesan** (**bêon**) and **weorðan**.

103. — **Mood.** — There are three Moods — Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative. The so-called Infinitive Mood ends in **-an**, but shows a regular Dative inflection in **-anne** (**-enne**).

104. — **Tense.** — There are two Tenses — Present and Preterit. Already in Old English, however, a periphrastic Future, with **sculan**, is occasionally to be met with. There are likewise the beginnings of the modern so-called Perfect and Pluperfect, with **habban**. Intransitives frequently have **wesan** instead of **habban**. But generally the Present is used both for present and future time, and the Preterit is the general tense of past time.

105. — **Number.** — There are two Numbers — Singular and Plural. When the Plural Pronoun follows the Verb (both Indicative and Imperative), the form of the Verb is most frequently changed: **wê bindaþ**, but **binde wê**; **gâþ!** go! but **gâ gê!** go ye! (See p. 55.)

106. — **Conjugation.** — There are two Conjugations — Strong and Weak. They are distinguished by the formation of the Preterit.

Strong Verbs form the Preterit, either — I. by Vowel-change (Ablaut); or II. by Reduplication. Weak Verbs form the Preterit by means of **d-**, (**t-**).

107. — STRONG VERBS.

	INDICATIVE.			SUBJUNCTIVE.		
Pres. Sg. — 1.	binde	helpe	bidde	binde	helpe	bidde
2.	bindest	hilp(e)st	bidest	binde	helpe	bidde
	bintst		bitst			
3.	bindeþ	hilp(e)þ	bideþ	binde	helpe	bidde
	bint		bit			
Pl. —	bindaþ	helpaþ	biddaþ	binden	helpen	bidden

	INDICATIVE (continued).			SUBJUNCTIVE (continued).		
Pret. Sg. — 1.	band	healp	bæd	bunde	hulpe	bæde
2.	bunde	hulpe	bæde	bunde	hulpe	bæde
3.	band	healp	bæd	bunde	hulpe	bæde
Pl. —	bundon	hulpon	bædon	bunden	hulpen	bæden

	IMPERATIVE.			INFINITIVE.		
Sg. — 2.	bind	help	bide	bindan	helpan	biddan
Pl. — 2.	bindað	helpað	biddað	<i>bind</i>	<i>help</i>	<i>bid</i>

GERUNDS.

tô bindanne tô helpanne tô biddanne

Present.	PARTICIPLES.		Past.
bindende	helpende	biddende	bunden holpen beden

Traces of a synthetic Passive are found in **hätte**, plural **hätton**, — which signifies both *I am called* and *I was called*.

108. — Contract Verbs are those whose stems ended originally in **h**. This has fallen out, thus bringing together two vowels, which are contracted. Such verbs are — **têon**, to censure, **þêon**, **wrêon**, **lêon**, **sêon**, **flêon**, **têon**, to draw, **gefêon**, **plêon**, **sêon**, **lêan**, **slêan**, **þwêan**, and **fôn**, **hôn**, etc. The Present Indicative goes thus: —

Sg. 1.	têo , pull	têo	sêo , see	slêa , slay	fô , take
2.	tîhst	tîehst	sîehst	slîehst	fêhst
3.	tîhþ	tîehþ	sîehþ	slîehþ	fêhþ
Pl.	têoþ	têoþ	sêoþ	slêaþ	fôþ

In the Preterit the **h** is retained: Sg. 1, 3, **tâh**; 2, **tîge**; — 1, 3, **têah**; 2, **tuge**; — 1, 3, **seoh**; 2, **sâwe**; — 1, 3, **slôg(h)**; 2, **slôge**; — 1, 3, **fêng**; 2, **fênge**. Pl. **tigon**, **tugon**, **sâwon**, **slôgon**, **fêngon**.

109. — REM. 1. — Umlaut regularly occurs in the second and third persons sg. of the Present Indicative; as **fîelst** and **fîelþ**. Forms without umlaut are the result of analogy.

REM. 2. — By syncope of the connecting vowels certain euphonic changes are brought about: —

1. In the second sg. when the stem ends in the dental sound **d** or **þ**, **s** or **t**, the dental is lost before the ending **-st**; as **hladan**, **hlest**; **cweþan**, **cwist**; **cêosan**, **cîest**; **berstan**, **birst**, etc. But if the stem ends in **-t**,

this **-t** is retained, as **blōtan**, **blētst**; if in **-nd**, the **-nd** is changed to **-nt**, as **standan**, **stentst**.

2. In the third sg., when the stem ends in **-d**, **-t**, or **-st**, by assimilation the **d** or **t** + **ð** become **t** after a consonant and **tt** or **t** after a vowel: as **birst(e)ð**, **birst**; **find(e)ð**, **fiⁿt**; **fæst(e)ð**, **fæst**; **bīd(e)ð**, **bīt(t)**. If the stem ends in **-ð** one **ð** is dropped, as **cweðan**, **cwið** (**cwiðeð**).

REM. 3. — “Grammatical change”* is frequently found in the Pret. pl. This affects **h**, **s**, **h(w)**, and **ð**, especially, and they are changed respectively to **g**, **r**, **w**, and **d**, as **cēosan**, **cēas**, **curon**, **coren**; **līðan**, **lāð**, **līdon**, **liden**; **tēon**, **tēah**, **tugon**, **togen**, etc. — **sēon** (< *seh(w)an) has Pret. pl. **sēgon** or **sāwon**, and Part. **sewen** or **segen**. This is known as Verner’s Law. See Cook’s *Sievers’s Grammar of Old English*, § 233.

REM. 4. — An old Pret. pl. in **-un** is occasionally found. A Pret. pl. in **-an** (= **on**) occurs frequently.

REM. 5. — In later texts **-on** often takes the place of the older Subjunctive pls. in **-en**. This **-on** also becomes **-an**.

110. — I. ABLAUT (VOWEL-CHANGE) VERBS.

The Ablaut Verbs show four Principal Parts: the Present (usually represented by the Infinitive), the Preterit Singular, the Preterit Plural, and the Past Participle. The variations of vowel-change give rise to six different classes of these verbs, as follows: —

111. — FIRST CLASS.

Present.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
i.	ā.	i.	i.
slītan	slāt	sliton	sliten
wrēon	wrāh †	wrigon	wrigen
snīðan	snāð	snidon	sniden

112. — SECOND CLASS.

ēo, ū.	ēa.	u.	o.
bēodan	bēad	budon	boden
cēosan	cēas	curon	coren
lūcan	lēac	lucon	locen

* “By ‘grammatical change’ is to be understood an interchange of the medial surd spirants *s, f, ð, h, hw*, with the corresponding sonant spirants, designated by *z, þ, ȝ, g, w* (but sometimes *g*), the interchange in question being a feature of Primitive Germanic.” — Cook’s *Sievers’s O. E. Grammar*, p. 127.

† Sometimes confused with the Second Class — **wrēah**, **wrigon**, **wrogen**.

113. — THIRD CLASS.*

Present.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
i, e, eo.	a, ea, æ.	u.	u, o.
bindan	band	bundon	bunden
helpan	healp	hulpon	holpen
steorfan	stearf	sturfon	storfen
bregdan	brægd	brugdon	brogden

114. — FOURTH CLASS.

i, e.	a, æ.	æ, â.	o (u).
beran	bær	bæron	boren
niman	{ nôm † nam	{ nômon nâmon	numen
stelan	stæl	stælon	stolen
cuman	c(w)ôm †	c(w)ômon	{ cumen cymen

115. — FIFTH CLASS.‡

i, e.	æ, a.	æ.	e.
biddan	bæd	bædon	beden
gifan, giefan	geaf	gêafon	gifen, giefen
cweðan	cwæð	cwædon	cweden
sêon	seah	{ sâwon sâgon	{ sewen sawen

* Sievers divides his Third Class into four subdivisions: (1) Verbs with the stem ending in a nasal + a consonant, as **bindan**; (2) Verbs with **i** + a consonant, as **helpan**; (3) Verbs with **r** or **h** + a consonant, as **weorpan**, **wearp**, **wurpon**, **worpen**; or **feohtan**, **feaht**, **fuhton**, **fohten**; (4) Other variations are shown by the following verbs: **bregdan**, **stregdan**, **berstan**, **þerscan**, **frlgnan**, **murnan**, **spurnan** (**spornan**).

† These two verbs have an exceptional long vowel in Pret. sg.

‡ Sievers divides his Fifth Class into three subdivisions: (1) Those verbs like **metan**, **mæt**, **mæton**, **meten**; (2) The verbs **gefêon**, **plêon**, **sêon**; (3) The verbs **biddan**, **licg(e)an**, **sittan**, etc.

116. — SIXTH CLASS.*

Present.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
a, ea.	ô.	ô.	a, ea.
hebban	hōf	hōfon	hafen
wadan	wōd	wōdon	waden
hliehhan	hlōh	hlōgon	*hleahhen
slēan	slōg	slōgon	{ slegen slāgen

For further examples of the different Classes, see Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*.

117. — II. REDUPLICATING VERBS.

In Gothic there are Reduplicating Verbs without vowel-change, *haitan*, *haihait*, *haitans*, call, and with vowel-change, *lêtan*, *lailôt*, *lêtans*, let. In the other Germanic languages the Reduplicating Verbs are so shortened by contraction that they are distinguished only by vowel-change from the Present. Germanic Reduplicating Verbs formed the Preterit by prefixing to the root-syllable its initial consonant + e (in Gothic *ai*): **he-hāt* (= Goth. *haihait*) > *hé-hāt* > *heht* > *hêt*.

Of the forty verbs in Gothic which plainly showed reduplication, only a few have traces of it in Old English: *heht*, *leolc*, *reord*, *leort*, (*on*)-*dreord*. These Preterits have younger forms: *hêt*, *lêc*, etc. Contraction has taken place until there are only two classes left: (a) *êo*-preterits; (b) *ê*-preterits.

The four Parts can be recognized; but the first and fourth have the same vowel, and the second and third are alike.

(a) *êo*-PRETERITS.

Infinitive.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
ea: —			
feallan	fêoll	fêollon	feallen
healdan	hêold	hêoldon	healden
êa: —			
bêatan	bêot	bêoton	bêaten
hlêapan	hlêop	hlêopon	hlêapen
â: —			
blâwan	blêow	blêowon	blâwen
cnâwan	cnêow	cnêowon	cnâwen
ô: —			
fîwan	fîow	fîowon	fîwen
rôwan	rêow	rêowon	rôwen
wêpan (by umlaut)	wêop	wêopon	wôpen

* In like manner his Sixth Class he divides into four subdivisions: (1) Those verbs like *faran*, *fôr*, *fôron*, *faren*; (2) The verbs *lêan*,

(b) ê-PRETERITS.

Infinitive.	Pret. Sg.	Pret. Pl.	Past Part.
â :—			
hâtan	hêt	hêton	hâten
æ :—			
lætan	lêt	lêton	læten
a :—			
blandan	blênd	blêndon	blanden
fôn (by contraction)	fêng	fêngon	fangen
hôn	hêng	hêngon	hangen

These are conjugated like other Strong Verbs.

§ 118. — WEAK VERBS.

There are three classes of Weak Verbs, divided into (1) the **ja**-class ; (2) the **ô**-class ; (3) the **al**-class. There are three stems distinguishable in Weak Verbs — the Present, the Preterit, and the Past Participle.

§ 119. — 1. THE **ja**-CLASS.

INDICATIVE.

Pres. Sg. — 1.	nerle , save	fremme , benefit	dême , judge
2.	neres(t)	fremes(t)	dêm(e)st
3.	neresþ	fremeþ	dêm(e)þ
Pl. —	neriaþ	fremmaþ	dêmaþ
Pret. Sg. — 1.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
2.	neredes(t)	fremedes(t)	dêndes(t)
3.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
Pl. —	neredon	fremedon	dêmdon

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres. Sg. — 1.	nerle	fremme	dême
2.	nerle	fremme	dême
3.	nerle	fremme	dême
Pl. —	nerien	fremmen	dêmen
Pret. Sg. — 1.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
2.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
3.	nerede	fremede	dêmde
Pl. —	nereden	fremeden	dêmden

IMPERATIVE.

INFINITIVE.

Sg. — 2.	nerle	freme	dêm	nerian	fremman	dêman
Pl. — 2.	neriaþ	fremmaþ	dêmaþ			

slêan, **þwêan**, etc. ; (3) **standan** which loses **n** in the Pret. **stôd**, **stôdon** ; (4) The verbs **swerlg(e)an**, **hebban**, **hllehhan**, **scyppan**, **steppan**, **sceþþan**, etc., which have **j** in the Pres.

GERUND.					
tō nerlanne		fremmaune		dēmanne	
Present.		PARTICIPLES.		Past.	
nerlende	fremmende	dēmende	nered	fremed	dēmed

nerian represents short stems in **r** and **fremman** all other short stems; **dēman** long stems. Wherever it is admissible **i**-umlaut occurs in all forms of the Present. Both long and short stems retain this **i**-umlaut in the Preterit and Past Participle (with the exception of those verbs given below).

120. — By suffixing the **-de** certain euphonic changes are brought about, as —

-ndde	becomes	-nde ,	as in	sende ,	from	sendan
-līde	“	-līde ,	“	fylde ,	“	fyllan
-tde	“	-tte ,	“	mētte ,	“	mētan
-pde	“	-pte ,	“	dypte ,	“	dyppan
-cde	“	-hte ,	“	tāhte ,	“	tācan
-ssde	“	-ste ,	“	cyste ,	“	cyssan
-xde	“	-xte ,	“	lixte ,	“	lixan
-rw(e)de	“	-rede ,	“	gyrede	“	gyrwan

121. — The Past Participle generally contracts; as **send**, **mētt**, **tāht**, **wend**; **seted**, pl. **sette**; **treded**, **tredde**; **dēmed**, **dēmde**; **gegyrved**, **gegyrede**. The ending **-ed** is, however, frequently retained; as **fyllēd**, **dyppēd**, **hȳred**, **cȳðēd**, etc.

122. — In like manner conjugate —

ferian , carry	ferede	(ge)-fered
werian , defend	werede	(ge)-wered
þennan , extend	þenede	(ge)-þened
sceððan , hurt	sceðede	(ge)-sceðed
cnyssan , strike	cnysede	(ge)-cnysed
lecg(e)an , lay	legde (lêde)	(ge)-legd (lêd)
wecg(e)an , agitate	wegede	(ge)-weged
treddan , tread	tredde	treded
settan , set	sette	seted
cȳðan , make known	cȳðede	(ge)-cȳðed
sendan , send	sende	send
fyllan , fill	fylde	fyllēd
nemnan , name	nemnde	nemned
gyrwan , prepare	gyrede	(ge)-gyrved
cīgan , call	cīgde	(ge)-cīged

123. — The following verbs have been affected by i-umlaut only in the Present, because they join the termination of the Preterit and Past Participle directly to the radical syllable, without the intervention of a connecting vowel.

cwellan , kill	cwealde	(ge)- cweald
sellan , sell	sealde	(ge)- seald
tellan , tell	tealde	(ge)- teald
bycg(e)an , buy	bohte	boht
þenc(e)an , think	þôhte	þôht
þync(e)an , appear	þûhte	þûht
wyrcau , work	worhte	worht
bringau , bring	brôhte	brôht
rêc(e)an , care	rôhte	rôht
sêcan , seek	sôhte	sôht

124. — A few have **e** also in the Preterit (due most probably to analogy with the vowel of the Present, or possibly to palatal umlaut); as —

cwecc(e)an , vibrate	cweahte	cwehte	cweaht
drecc(e)an , vex	dreahte	drehte	dreaht
recc(e)an , tell	reahte	rehte	reaht
wecc(e)au , awake	weahte	wehte	weaht
þecc(e)an , thatch	þeahte	þehte	þeaht

125. — 2. THE **ô**-CLASS.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. Sg. — 1.	lufi(g)e , love	lufi(g)e
	2. lufast	lufi(g)e
	3. lufaŃ	lufi(g)e
Pl. —	lufiaŃ	lufi(g)en
Pret. Sg. — 1.	lufode	lufode
	2. lufodest	lufode
	3. lufode	lufode
Pl. —	lufedon, -odon	lufoden
	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
Sg. — 2.	lufa	lufian
Pl. — 2.	lufiaŃ	
	GERUND.	
	tô lufianne	
	PARTICIPLES.	
Present.	lufiende	Past.
		lufod

Instead of *lufian*, we frequently find *lufigan*, *lufigean*.

A large number of Verbs belongs to this class. The Preterit ends in *-ode* (*-ade*, *-ude*, *-ede*); the Past Participle in *-od* (*-ad*, *-ud*). In inflected forms *-ed-* is found.

So conjugate *âscian*, ask; *lôcian*, look; *macian*, make; *scêawian*, behold; *sealfian*, anoint; *tâcnian*, betoken; *weorðfian*, honor, etc.

126. — 3. THE *ai*-CLASS. (*habban*, have)

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Pres. Sg. — 1.	<i>hæbbe</i> { <i>libbe</i> <i>lifge</i> }	<i>hæbbe</i>	{ <i>libbe</i> <i>lifge</i> }
2.	{ <i>hafast</i> <i>hæfst</i> } <i>lifas(t)</i>	<i>hæbbe</i>	<i>lifge</i>
3.	{ <i>hafað</i> <i>hæfð</i> } <i>lifað</i>	<i>hæbbe</i>	<i>lifge</i>
Pl. —	{ <i>habbað</i> <i>libbað</i> <i>hæbbað</i> <i>lifg(e)að</i> }	<i>hæbben</i>	{ <i>libben</i> <i>lifgen</i> }
Pret. Sg. — 1.	<i>hæfde</i> , <i>lifde</i> , etc., like <i>demde</i> .		

IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.	
Sg. — 2.	<i>hafa</i> <i>lifa</i>	<i>habban</i>	{ <i>libban</i> , live <i>lifgan</i>
Pl. — 2.	<i>habbað</i> { <i>libbað</i> <i>lifg(e)að</i> }	have	{ <i>lifian</i>

GERUND.

<i>tô habbanne</i>	{ <i>tô libbanne</i> , <i>lif(l)(g)anne</i>
--------------------	------------------------------------------------

PARTICIPLES.

Present.		Past.
<i>hæbbende</i>	{ <i>libbende</i> <i>lifgende</i> }	<i>gehæfd</i> <i>gelifd</i>

This class contains only a few remains of the original *ai*-class. Besides the above two, there belong here *secg(e)an*, say; *hycg(e)an*, think. They are all conjugated in full in Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, p. 233.

127. — 4. PRETERIT-PRESENTS.

These Verbs are old Strong Preterits, with Present signification. From these, new Weak Preterits have been formed, which are inflected like other Weak Preterits.

willan, will

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. — 1.	wille, wile	wile
	2. wilt	wile
	3. wile, wille	wile
Pl. —	willað	willen
Pret. Sg. —	wolde, walde	wolde
Pl. —	woldon	wolden

The Present **wille** was originally a Subj. Preterit, and hence **willan** is not strictly to be classed with the Preterit-Presents.

nyllan, will not

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. — 1.	nele, nyle	nyle, nel(1)e
	2. nelt, nylt	nyle
	3. nele, nyle	nyle
Pl. —	nellað, nyllað	nylen
Pret. Sg. —	nolde, nalde	nolde
Pl. —	noldon	nolden
Imper. Sg. —	nelle, nyl	
Pl. —	nyllað	

i. witan.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. Sg. — 1.	wât, know	wite
	2. wâst	wite
	3. wât	wite
Pl. —	witon	witen
Pret. Sg. —	wiste, wisse	wiste
Pl. —	wlston	wisten

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
wite, witað	witan

GERUND.

tô witanne, wiotonne

PARTICIPLES.

Present.	Past.
witende	witen

With **ne** (not) = nât, nâst, nyton (**-un**), nysse, nyste, etc.

INDICATIVE.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres.	Indicative	Pret.	Subj.	Imp.	Inf.	Present.	Past.
2. 1, 3	âh(g), possess	âhte	âge	âge	âgan	—	{ âgen (only as adj. own) âgen
3. 1, 3	dêah(g), avail	dohte	{ duge dyge	—	dugan	dugende	—
4. 1, 3	an, grant	ûðe	unne	unne	unnan	unnaude	(ge)unnen
5. 1, 3	cann, know	cûðe	cunne	—	cunnan	—	{ cunnen, cûð (only as adj. known)
6. 1, 3	þearf, need	þorfte	{ þurfe þyrfe	—	þurfan	þearfende	—
7. 1, 3	dear, dare	ðorste	{ ðurre ðyrre	—	—	—	—
8. 1, 3	sceal, shall	sc(e)olde	{ scyle, scule sceole, scl(e)le	—	{ sculan sceolan	—	—
9. 1, 3	(ge)man, re-member	munde	{ mune myne	—	{ gemune gemyne	munan munende	(ge)munen
10. 1, 3	mæg, can	{ meahht miht	{ mæge mage, muge	—	—	—	—
11. 1, 3	-neah, it suf-fices	-nohte	-nuge	—	—	—	—
12. 1, 3	-môt, may	môste	môte	—	—	—	—

128. — 5. ANOMALIES.

1. **wesan**, to be.

		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Pres. Sg. —	1.	eom bêom , am	sie	bêo
	2.	eart bist , art	sie	bêo
	3.	is biŝ , is	sie	bêo
Pl. —	{ sind (t) sindon }	bêoŝ , are	sien	bêon
Pret. Sg. —	1.	wæs , was, etc.	wære	
	2.	wære	wære	
	3.	wæs	wære	
Pl. —	wæron	wæren		
		IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	
		wes , wesaŝ	wesan	
		bêo , bêoŝ	bêon	
		GERUND.		
		tô bêonne , bïonne		

Present.	PARTICIPLES.	Past.
wesende		gewesen

For a variety of forms in the different dialects, see Cook's *Sievers's Grammar of Old English*, § 427.

The contracted negative forms are **neom**, **neart**, **nis**, **næs**, **næron**, **næren**, etc.

129. — 2. **dôn**, to do.

		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Pres. Sg. —	1.	dô	dô
	2.	dêst	dô
	3.	dêŝ	dô
Pl. —	dôŝ	dôn	
Pret. Sg. —	1.	dyde	dyde
	2.	dydes (t)	dyde
	3.	dyde	dyde
Pl. —	dydon	dyden	
		IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
		dô , dôŝ	dôn

GERUND.

tô dōnne

Present.
dōnde

PARTICIPLES.

Past.
gedōn

130. — 3. gān, to go.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Pres. Sg. — 1. gā
 2. gāest
 3. gāŃ
 Pl. — gāŃ
 Pret. — ēode

gā
 gā
 gā
 gān
 ēode

Like *nerede*

IMPERATIVE.

INFINITIVE.

gā, gāŃ

gān

GERUND.

tô gānne

Present.
gānde

PARTICIPLES.

Past.
gegān

131. — ADVERBS.

Adverbs, derived from adjectives, generally have the ending *-e*; as *hearde*, hard; *lange*, long; *sōðe*, truly; *wīde*, widely. If the adjective ends in *-e*, the adverb has the same form. Many adverbs are formed with the suffix *-lice* (*-ly*); as *heardlice*, hardly; *sōðlice*, truly; *sweotullice*, clearly. Still another class has the ending *-a*; as *fela*, very; *singala*, always; *sōna*, soon; *tela*, *teala*, properly. The endings *-unga*, *-enga*, *-inga*, are also used to form adverbs; as *ānunga*, *-inga*, entirely; *semninga*, suddenly; *eallunga*, entirely; *hōlinga*, secretly; *wēninga*, perhaps.

Of nouns and adjectives the oblique cases are freely used as adverbs: *dæges*, by day; *nih̄tes*, by night; (*un*)*þonces* (*un*)willingly; *dropmālum*, drop by drop; *stundmālum*, time after time; *fācne*, very; *lýt*, *lýtℓ*, little; *genōg*, enough; *hēah*, high; *micles*, very; *stēapes*, high, etc. Comparison of adverbs is like that of adjectives. Adverbs of place answer to the three questions — Where? Whither? Whence? — as; *þær*, there; *þider*, thither; *þonan*, thence; *hwær*, where; *hwider*, whither; *hwonan*, whence; *hēr*, here; *hider*, hither; *heonan*, hence, etc.

BRIEF SYNTAX.



1. THE CASES.

2. The *Nominative* is used like the modern Nom., as subject of the verb, as predicate after a copulative verb (to be, etc.), and in address, as a Vocative.

3. The *Genitive* represents the possessive case, the personal adjunct, the means or instrument by which anything is done, the time or place in which, and separation from something. Further, the Gen. is used partitively (to express part of a whole), attributively (giving a characteristic), predicatively, in various relations; as the object of verbs of joy, sorrow, longing, emotion generally; and of verbs of accusing, asking, reminding, granting, separating, with adjectives of similar meaning (worthy of, empty, mindful, etc.).

The material of which anything is made is often put in the Gen.; measure of distance, time, age, price, and value are often expressed in the Gen.; adverbial time when, means, manner often take the Gen.; some prepositions take the Gen. in certain senses (**wið, of, tð, innan, útan, wana**, etc.). Some impersonal verbs take the Gen.

4. The *Dative* represents the *indirect* object, the person *to* or *for* whom something is done, and is often used like the Gen. to express the means or instrument by which, the time or place at which, and the ablative of separation. Verbs of giving, praying to, saying, obeying, approaching, helping, thanking, etc., take the Dat. of the person interested. Some transitive and some intransitive verbs of separation take the Dat. Passive verbs take the Dat. with **fram** (from) or the Acc. with **þurh** (through); occasionally the Dat. alone; occasionally the Dat. with **of**.

Adjectives of friendliness, unfriendliness, nearness, advantage, disadvantage, obedience, etc., take the Dat.

The possessor is sometimes put in the Dat. The reflexive object of a verb of taking, moving, going, fearing, being, remaining, is often put (expletively) in the Dat. Some impersonals of liking, decency, fitness, suitability, take the Dat. Price, measure of difference, local relations, are often expressed by the Dat.

A noun or a pronoun and a participle in the *Dat.* express the "Dat. Absolute" and represent abbreviated adverb clauses of time, cause, etc., like the *Abl.* or *Gen. Absolute* in Latin and Greek; as **him sprecedum, hig cōmon** (he speaking = while, etc., they came).

Some prepositions govern the *Dat.* (**fram, æfter, æt, ær, bī, for, intō, on, mid, nēah, of, ofer, tō, under, wið**, etc.). Some of these take, also, the *Gen.* or the *Acc.* if *motion* is involved. *Rest* is a *Dat.* relation. See *Genitive* and *Accusative*.

5. The *Accusative* is the case of the *direct* object of a transitive verb. A few impersonal verbs of hungering, thirsting, longing, loathing, rueing, irking, dreaming, etc., take the *Acc.* Some reflexive verbs take an *Acc.* object. Some verbs of asking and teaching take a double object, one of the person, the other of the thing. Verbs of seeing, hearing, declaring, wishing, take an infinitive clause with its subject in the *Acc.* (I hear *him* coming, etc.). Verbs of naming, choosing, electing, finding, leaving, take a double *Acc.* of the *same* person or thing, as in Latin and German.

Extent of time and space, time how long, etc., are generally put in the *Acc.*

Many prepositions take the *Acc.*, either independently (**geond, oð, þurh, wið, ymb(e)**) or in the sense *toward, to, on, over*, with a verb or an implication of *motion* (**æfter, æt, for, (in), on, mid, ofer, under, ūppan**). See *Dative*. **On** nearly always takes the place of **in** in West Saxon, and **ofer** supplements **ou** in certain senses.

REMARK. — The *Instrumental* coincides in some uses with the *Dat.*, in others with the *Gen.*, and expresses various relations of time, manner, means, instrument, measure. In the pl. it is identical in form with the *Dat.* It is often used before comparatives (*the more the merrier*) to express degree of excess. See *Dative* and *Genitive*.

6. THE ADJECTIVE.

Adjectives agree in gender, number, and case with their nouns under all circumstances, — before the noun (attributively), after (apposition), and in predicate positions.

There are two forms of the adjective, the *Strong* or *Indefinite*, and the *Weak* or *Definite*.

(a) The *Strong* or *Indefinite* form is the simple *attributive, appositional, or predicative* inflected adjective, without any word of higher order before it, such as article, demonstratives, possessives, etc.: **gōde menn, menn sind(on) gōde**, etc.

(b) The *Weak* or *Definite* form of the adjective is used after the *definite* article, the *demonstratives*, the *possessive* pronouns, occasionally after the *indefinite adjective* **ân** and **sum**, in the *vocative* case with or without the definite article, and in poetry, to give an additional full syllable.

Ôðer (other) is always strong; comparative adjectives (since they end in **-ra**, **-re**) are always weak. An adjective referring to nouns of different genders takes the *neuter* form.

For *weak* and *strong* AS. declensions of adjectives, compare Mod. German: *gute Männer*, *die guten Männer*.

The neuters **þæt** and **þis** (like the Mod. German *das*, *dies*, etc.) often serve to introduce a plural verb, which then agrees in the plural with the predicate noun: **þis sind þâra apostoia word** (this *are* the apostles' words).

REM. — For *Numerals*, see p. 34.

7. THE ARTICLES (**sê**, **sêo**, **þæt**; **ân**).

Both definite and indefinite articles are sparingly used as such. The definite article before a noun sometimes includes the whole species: **sê mann**, mankind. It is omitted before **God**, **Deofol** (devil), and **Dryhten** (Lord), and in phrases like "on land," "on sea," "to wood," "over land." The germ of the modern use of **an** (**a**) as indefinite article is not infrequent in AS.: **ân wif**, a (certain) woman.

The definite article when stressed or emphatic becomes a demonstrative = this, etc.; **ân** = one.

8. THE PRONOUNS.

Subject pronouns are often omitted, if the sense is clear. The duals are found especially in poetry and in translations of the Bible. Impersonal verbs often have their subjects in the Acc., Gen., or Dat.; cf. Eng. *methinks*, etc.

The indeclinable relative pronoun **þe** represents all cases, sg. and pl. **Hwâ** and **hwilc** are not used as relatives. The definite article **sê sêo þæt** is often used as a relative.

9. THE VERB.

(a) NUMBER.

The verb generally agrees with its subject in number and person. In the combination **êlc þâra þe** (each of those that), it agrees in the sg. with **êlc**. When it is introduced by the neuters **þæt**, **þis**, it agrees with the pl. noun following: **þæt sind gôðe menn**.

(b) TENSES.

Anglo-Saxon is supplied with a fairly complete scheme of tenses, simple and compound, — a fact often disputed at an earlier stage of our knowledge of the language: Present, Imperfect or Preterit, Future with *shall* and *will* (with stronger implications of *obligation* and *volition* than are at present involved in these faded forms), Present-Perfect with **habban** and a perfect participle for transitive verbs, and with **wesan** and a perfect participle for intransitives of motion, Pluperfect, or Past-Perfect with **habban** or **wesan**, Progressive Imperfects (was, were, going) and Presents (is, are, going), and a comparatively full scheme of Passive tenses.

(a) The *present* is used as a present, a future, and a past (in lively narration).

(b) The *preterit* is used as a preterit, an imperfect, a perfect, and a pluperfect.

(c) The *future* is generally represented (1) by the present, (2) by **bêon**, to be, in the present tense, with a future implication, and (3) sometimes by **willan**, will, and **sculan**, shall.

(d) The compound tenses with **hæbbe** (have) and **hæfde** (had), **bêo**, **eom** (am), and **wæs** (was) represent perfect and pluperfect relations, the participle agreeing with the subject when **wesan** (**bêon**) is the auxiliary, and sometimes agreeing with, sometimes governing, the object when the auxiliary is **habban**.

(c) THE PASSIVE.

The Passive is formed with the various tenses of **wesan** (to be) or **weorðan** (to become: ME. *worth*, German, *werden*) joined to the past participle. **Wesan** seems to mean that a certain *state* or *condition* has been attained, the present result of a past action; **weorðan** seems to indicate an *action*, something being undergone in present or past time. Compare the difference in German between *werden* and *sein*. Ex.: **Hê is gelufod**; **sê cyning wearð geslægen** (was undergoing slaying).

(d) MOODS.

(1) *The Indicative.*

The Indicative is generally used, as in Modern English, for facts, in positive assertions and declarations, in questions for information, etc., and in conditions with **gif** (if) and **bûtan** (unless) expressing a fact.

(2) *The Subjunctive.*

(a) The Subjunctive is used in *independent* sentences to express wish and command, generally in the 3d pers. as an imperative, and in questions for mere effect (rhetorical questions). It loses its **n** termination if the pronoun follows: **fare wê** (let us go). It is used in conditional, exclamatory, and other sentences expressing doubt, contingency, possibility: **wære ic!** (were I!).

(b) The Subjunctive is used in *dependent* clauses after verbs of asking, saying, thinking, wishing; in indirect statements and indirect questions; in indefinite relative adjective and adverb clauses (whoever, wherever, etc.) and comparative clauses; to express purpose, concession (though), unreal conditions (if), and clauses of result or consequence, etc. Conditional clauses expressing a fact take the Indicative.

REM. — **Uton, wutun**, the 1st pers. pres. subj. pl. of **witan**, to go, is often used = let us, to introduce imperatives of exhortation.

(3) *The Imperative.*

The Imperative is used in commands, etc., like the Mod. Eng. Imperative: **gâ**, go.

(4) *The Infinitive and Gerund.*

(a) The *simple* Infinitive without **tô** is a neuter verbal noun in **-an** (**-on**), and is used as subject or object of verbs, especially as object of verbs of beginning, ending, moving (to define the mode of motion, as walking, gliding, riding, etc.); of verbs of seeing, hearing, feeling, bidding, teaching; of the modal auxiliaries may, can, must, etc.; of the causative auxiliaries making, doing, letting, etc. Cf. Mod. Eng. I will go, I see him go, bid him go, etc.; German, spazieren gehen, etc.

(b) The *Gerundial* Infinitive with **tô** + Dat. case expresses what *must, may, or should be* done. It is used to express purpose, to define an adj. or noun *in respect* to something, to represent such relations as those of the Latin supines in **-um** and **-u**, the Latin fut. active part. in **-rus** and Gerund with *ad, ut* with Subj., etc. . **flêsc tô etanne**; **fûs tô farene** (ready to go); **tô sâwenne** (for the purpose of sowing), etc.

(c) The *simple* Inf. after a verb of commanding, hearing, etc., often has a passive sense: **wê secgan hferdon** (we heard [some one] say); as in German.

10. NEGATIVES.

Repeated negatives strengthen without contradicting one another. **Ne** (not) is the general verb negative, and may be repeated before every emphatic word such as subject, object, adverb: **nân ne dorste nân þing âcslan** (no one durst ask him anything; cf. Chaucer's "He *nevere* yet no vileynye *ne* sayde," Prologue, 70).

Ne often forms one word with verbs beginning with a vowel, an *h* or a *w*: **ne + is = nis**; **ne + hæfde = næfde**; **ne + wllan = nyllan**, etc. Cf. *n-one*, *n-aught*, *n-olens*, *n-unquam*, etc.

Ne is often strengthened by **nâ**, **nât**, **wiht**, **nâwiht**, etc. (no, not, whit, naught).

11. ORDER OF WORDS.

Anglo-Saxon words are arranged in three ways, which may (as in German) be called the Normal Order, the Inverted Order, and the Transposed Order.

(a) In the Normal Order (usual in independent clauses) the subject comes first, the predicate next, the modifiers last, just as in Modern English.

(b) In the Inverted Order (usual in questions, in commands, and when some part of the predicate stands emphatically at the head of the sentence), the subject comes after the verb.

(c) In the Transposed Order the verb comes last. This order is frequent but not invariable in subordinate or dependent clauses. Examples:—

NORMAL: **Breten iegland is eahta hund mila lang** (Britain island is 800 miles long).

INVERTED: **þâ fêrdon þâ Philistêi forð** (then went the Philistines forth); **hwý dêst þû swâ?** (why doest thou so?); **gâ gê on minne wîngeard** (go ye into my vineyard).

TRANSPosed: **Wel wiste Crist hwæt hê dôn wolde** (well wist Christ what he would do).

REM. 1. — A pronoun object often emphatically precedes the verb: **hîe hine âblêndon** (they blinded him); **him forgeaf sê ælmihtiga Wealdend his gewlitt** (to him the Almighty gave back his wits).

REM. 2. — Noun objects follow the verb.

REM. 3. — A Gen. precedes the noun qualified: **Godes folc**; **manna rîcu** (men's kingdoms); **on Cÿres dagum** (in Cyrus' days).

REM. 4. — Prepositions are often separated from their objects: *him* **côm pâ gangende tó Godes engel** (God's angel then came moving to him).

REM. 5. — A "mixed order" often occurs. The verb is frequently thrown *last* in what would be ordinarily a "Normal" order; "Inverted" arrangements occur with both object and subject *before* the verb; the subordinate clause often has "Normal" or partly "Inverted" order, etc.

ANGLO-SAXON READER.



SHORT PASSAGES.

On anginne gescêop God heofenan and eorðan. And God
geblêtsode þone seofeðan dæg and hine gehâlgode. And God
geseah ealle þâ þing þe hê geworhte and hig wêron swiðe
gôde. Eorðe is gecweden Godes fôt-sceamel and sê heofon
is his þrym-setl. Sêo sunne ymbscînið þone blindan and sê 5
blinda ne gesihð þære sunnan lêoman. Wê habbað þone ge-
lêafan þe Crîst sylf tæhte his apostolum and hî eallum man-
cynne. Þonne habbað þâ gôdan êce lif mid Gode, and he sylð
þâ mêde ælcum be his gearnungum.

Hê wæs bûton synnum âcenned, and his lif wæs eal bûton 10
synnum. Þâ worhte hê fela wundra, þæt men mihton gelyfan
þæt hê wæs Godes bearn. Þâ ne mihton hîe him nân word and-
swarian, nê nân mann ne dorste hine nân þing mâre âscian.
Þâ nam þæt Iûdêisce folc micelne andan ongêan his lâre and
smêadon hû hî mihton hine tô dêaðe gedôn. Crîst þâ gefafode 15
þæt þâ wêlhrêowan hine genâmon and gebundon and on rôde-
hengene âcwealdon. Witodlice hê cymð on ende þyssere
worulde mid micclum mægenþrymme on wolcnum, and ealle
þâ þe æfre sâwle underfêngon ârîsað of dêaðe him tôgêanes.



THE LORD'S PRAYER.

[Luke xi.]

1. Sôðlice wæs geworden þâ hê wæs on sumere stôwe hine 20
gebiddende, þâ þâ hê geswâc, him tô cwæð ân his leorningnihta,

Drihten, lær us us gebiddan, swâ Iôhannes his leorningcnihtas lærde.

2. Þâ cwæð hê tô him, Cweðað þus þonne gê êow gebiddað, Ûre Fæder þû þe on heofone eart, sî þin nama gehâlgod.
5 Tôcume þin rice. Gewurðe þin willa on heofone and on eorðan.

3. Syle us tô dæg urne dæghwâmlican hlâf.

4. And forgyf us ùre gyltas, swâ wê forgyfað ælcum þara þe wið us âgyldað. And ne læd þû us on costunge, ac âlÿs us
10 from yfele.

THE SOWER.

[Luke viii.]

4. Sôþlice þâ mycel menegeo côm, and of þâm ceastrum tô him efstun, hê sâde him ân bigspel :

5. Sum man his sâd sêow ; þâ hê þæt sêow, sum fêoll wið þone weg and wearð fortreden, and heofones fugulas hyt
15 fræton.

6. And sum fêoll ofer þone stân, and hit forscranc, for þâm þe hit wêtan næfde.

7. And sum fêoll on þâ þornas, and þâ þornas hyt forþrysmodon.

20 8. And sum fêoll on gôde eorðan, and worhte hund-fealdne wæstm. Þâ clypode hê and cwæð, Gehÿre sê þe êaran hæbbe.

TRUST IN GOD.

[Matthew vi.]

26. Behealdað heofonan fuglas, for þâm þe hig ne sâwað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gadriað on berne ; and êower heofonlica fæder hig fêt. Hû ne synt gê sêlran þonne hig ?

27. Hwyle êower mæg sôðlice geþencan þæt hê geêacnige âne elne tô hys anlicnesse?

28. And tô hwî synt gê ymbhýdige be rêafe? Bescêawiað æcyres lilian, hû hig weaxað. Ne swincað hig, ne hig ne spinnað;

29. Ic secge êow sôðlice, þæt furðon Salomôn on eallum hys wuldre næs oferwrigen swâ swâ ân of þysum —

30. Sôðlice gyf æcyres wêod, þæt þe tô dæg is and bið tômorgan on ofen âsend, God swâ scrýt, êalâ gê gehwædes gelêafan, þâm mycle mâ hê scrýt êow?

31. Nellen gê eornustlice bêon ymbhýdige, þus cweðende, Hwæt ete wê? oððe, Hwæt drince wê? oððe, Mid hwâm bêo wê oferwrogene?

32. Sôðlice ealle þâs þing þêoda sêceað; witodlice êower fæder wât þæt gê ealra þyssa þinga beþurfon.

33. Eornustlice sêceað ârest Godes rice and hys rihtwisnesse, and ealle þâs þing êow bêoð þær tô geêacnode.

THE GARDEN OF EDEN.

[From Ælfric's Pentateuch, Gen. ii. and iii., Grein's Ed., Marburg, 1872.]

7. God gescêop eornostlice man of þære eorðan lâme and on âblêow on hys ansine lifes orðunge, and sê man wæs geworht on libbendre sâwle.

8. God þâ âplantode wynsumnisse orcerd fram frimðe, on þâm hê gelôgode þone man, þe hê geworhte.

9. God þâ forðâtêah of þære moldan âlces cynnes trêow fæger on gesihðe and tô brúcenne wynsum, êac swilce lifes trêow onmiddan neorxenawange and trêow ingehýdes gôdes and yfeles.

15. God genam þâ þone man and gelôgode hine on neorxenawange, þæt hê þær wircean sceolde and þæs begíman.

16. And bebêad him þus cweðende: Of ælcum trêowe þises orcerdes þû môt etan.

17. Sôðlice of þâm trêowe ingehîdes gôdes and yfeles ne et þû! on swâ hwilcum dæge swâ þû etst of þâm trêowe, þû scealt
5 dêaðe sweltan.

18. God cwæð êac swilce: Nis nâ gôd þisum men âna tô wunienne; uton wircean him sumne fultum tô his gelicnisse!

19. God sôðlice gelêdde þâ nitenu, þe hê of eorðan gescêop,
10 and þære lyfte fugolas tô Âdâme, þæt hê forescêawode, hû hê hig gecîgde; sôðlice ælc libbende nÿten, swâ swâ Âdâm hit gecîgde, swâ ys hys nama.

20. And Âdâm þâ genamode ealle nÿtenu heora namum and ealle fugelas and ealle wilddêor. Âdâm sôðlice ne gemêtte þâ
15 gît nânne fultum his gelican.

21. Þâ sende God slêp on Âdâm, and þâ þâ hê slêp, þâ genam hê ân ribb of his sídan and gefilde mid flêsce, þær þær þæt ribb wæs.

22. And geworhte þæt ribb, þe hê genam of Âdâme, tô ânum
20 wifmen and gelêdde hig tô Âdâme.

23. Âdâm þâ cwæð: Þis ys nû bân of mînum bâuum and flêsc of mînum flêsce; þeos bið gecîged fêmnne, for þâm þe hêo ys of were genumen!

24. For þâm forlêt sê man fæder and môder and geþeot
25 hine tô his wife, and hig bêoð bîtu on ânum flêsce.

25. Hî wêron þâ bîtu nacode, Âdâm and his wif, and him þæs ne sceamode.

[Gen. iii.]

1. Êac swilce sêo nêddre wæs gêappre þonne ealle þâ ôðre nÿtenu þe God geworhte ofer eorðan, and sêo nêddre cwæð tô
30 þâm wife: Hwi forbêad God êow, þæt gê ne æton of ælcum trêowe binnan paradîsum?

2. Þæt wif andwirde: Of þæra trêowa wæstmne, þe synd [on neorxenawange, wê etað].

3. [Sôðlice of þām trêowe, þe is] onmiddan neorxenawange, God bebêad ûs, þæt wê ne âeton, ne wê þæt trêow ne hreþodon, þý læs wê swulton.

4. Þā cwæð sêo nâddre eft tō. þām wīfe: Ne bêo gē nâteshwôn dēade, þeah þe gē of þām trêowe eton. 5

5. Ac God wāt sôðlice, þæt êowre êagan bêoð geopenode on swā hwilcum dæge swā gē etað of þām trêowe, and gē bêoð þonne englum gelice witende ægðer ge gôð ge yfel.

6. Þā geseah þæt wīf, þæt þæt trêow wæs gôð tō etanne, be þan þe hire þūhte, and wlitig on êagum and lustbære on gesihðe, and genam þā of þæs trêowes wæstme and geæt and sealde hire were: hê æt þā. 10

7. And heora bêgra êagan wurdon geopenode; hig oncnêowon þā, þæt hig nacode wæron, and sīwodon fīclêaf and worhton him wædbrêc. 15

8. Eft þā þā God côm, hig gehīrdon hys stemne, þær hê êode on neorxenawange ofer middæg; þā behīdde Âdām hyne and his wīf êac swā dide fram Godes gesihðe onmiddan þām trêowe neorxenawanges.

9. God clipode þā Âdām and cwæð: Âdām, hwær eart þū? 20

10. Hê cwæð: Þīne stemne ic gehīrde, lêof, on neorxenawange and ic ondrêd mē, for þām þe ic eom nacod, and ic behīdde mē.

11. God cwæð: Hwā sâde þe, þæt þū nacod wære, gif þū ne æte of þām trêowe, þe ic þe bebêad þæt þū of ne æte? 25

12. Âdām cwæð: þæt wīf, þæt þū mē forgêafe tō gefêran, sealde mē of þām trêowe and ic æt.

13. God cwæð tō þām wīfe: Hwī didest þū þæt? Hêo cwæð: Sêo nâddre bepâhte mē and ic æt.

14. God cwæð tō þære nâddran: For þan þe þū pis dydest, þū 30 byst âwirged betwux eallum nītenum and wilddêorum! þū gæst on þīnum brêoste and etst þā eorðan eallum dagum þīnes lifes.

15. Ic sette fêondrêdene betweox þe and þām wīfe and þīnum ofspringe and hire ofspringe; hêo tōbrýt þīn hêafod and þū syrwest ongêan hyre hō. 35

16. Tō þām wīfe cwæð God eac swilce : Ic gemenigfīlde þīne yrmða and þīne geēacnunga ; on sārnyssse þū ācenst cild and þū bist under weres anwealde and hē gewild þē.

17. Tō Âdāme hē cwæð : For þan þe þū gehīrdest þīnes wīfes stemne and þū æte of þām trêowe, þe ic þē bebēad þæt þū ne æte, ys sēo eorðe āwīrged on þīnum weorce ; on geswincum þū etst of þære eorðan eallum dagum þīnes lifes.

18. Þornas and brēmelas hēo āsprit þē and þū ytst þære eorðan wyrta.

19. On swāte þīnes andwlitan þū brīcst þīnes hlāfes, oð þæt þū gewende tō eorðan, of þære þe þū genumen wære, for þan þe þū eart dūst and tō dūste wyrst.

20. Þā gescēop Âdām naman his wīfe Êua, þæt is lif, for þan þe hēo is ealra libbendra mōdor.

21. God worhte eac Âdāme and his wīfe fellene rēaf and gescrīdde hī.

22. And cwæð : Nū Âdām can yfel and gōd, swā swā ūre sum, þē læs hē āstrece his hand, nīme eac swilce of lifes trêowe and ete and libbe on ênyssse !

23. Âdræfde hine þā of neorxenawange, þæt hē þā eorðan worhte and him þēr on tilode, of þære hē genumen wæs.

24. Þā þā hē âdræfed wæs of neorxenawanges myrðe, þā gesette God æt þām infære engla hydrædene and fȳren swurd tō gehealdenne þone weg tō þām lifes trêowe.



THE STORY OF JACOB AND ESAU.

[From Ælfric's Pentateuch : Gen. xxvii.]

25 1. Þā Isāac ealdode and his ēagan þȳstrodon, þæt hē ne mihte nān þīng gesēon, þā clypode hē Êsāu his yldran sunu.

2. And cwæð tō him : þū gesihst, þæt ic ealdige, and ic nāt, hwænne mīne dagas āgāne bēoð.

3. Nim þin gescêot, þinne cocur and þinne bogan and gang út, and þonne þû ænig þing begite, þæs þe þû wêne þæt mē lȳcige (4.) bring mē, þæt ic ete and ic þe blētsige, ær þām þe ic swelte.

5. Þā Rebeccā þæt gehírde and Êsāu út ágān wæs, (6.) þā 5
cwæð hēo tō Iacōbe hire suna: Ic gehírde, þæt þin fæder cwæð tō Êsāuwe þinum brêðer:

7. Bring mē of þinum huntoðe, þæt ic þe blētsige beforan Drihtne, ær ic swelte!

8. Sunu mīn, hlyste mīnre lāre! 10

9. Far tō þære heorde and bring mē twā þā betstan tyc-cenu, þæt ic macige mete þinum fæder þær of and hē ytt lustlice!

10. Þonne þû in bringst, hē ytt and blētsað þe, ær hē swelte.

11. Þā cwæð hē tō hire: Þû wāst, þæt Êsāu mīn brôður ys 15
rūh and ic eom smêðe.

12. Gif mīn fæder mē handlað and mē gecnæwð, ic ondræde, þæt hē wêne, þæt ic hine wylle beswīcan and þæt hē wirige mē and næs nā blētsige.

13. Þā cwæð sēo mōdor tō him: Sunu mīn, sig sēo wirignys 20
ofer mē! dô swā ic þe secge, far and bring þā þing, þe ic þe bēad!

14. Hē fêrde þā and brôhte and sealde hit hys mêder and hēo hit gearwode, swā hēo wiste þæt his fæder licode.

15. And hēo scrȳdde Iacōb mid þām dêorwurðustan rêafe, 25
þe hēo æt hām mid hire hæfde.

16. And befêold his handa mid þæra tycena fellum and his swûran, þær hē nacod wæs, hēo befêold.

17. And hēo sealde him þone mete, þe hēo sēað, and hlāf, and hē brôhte þæt his fæder. 30

18. And cwæð: Fæder mīn! Hē andswarode and cwæð:
Hwæt eart þû, sunu mīn?

19. And Iacōb cwæð: Ic eom Êsāu þin frumcenneda sunu; ic dyde, swā þû mē bebude. Âris upp and site and et of mīnum huntoðe, þæt þû mē blētsige! 35

20. Eft Isâac cwæð tô his suna: Sunu mîn, hû mihtest þû hit swâ hrædlíce findan? Þâ andswarode hê and cwæð: Hit wæs Godes willa, þæt mê hrædlíce ongêan côm, þæt ic wolde.

5 21. And Isâac cwæð: Gâ hider nêar, þæt ic æthrîne þîn, sunu mîn, and fandige, hwæðer þû sig mîn sunu Êsâu þe ne sig!

22. Hê êode tô þâm fæder, and Isâac cwæð þâ, þâ hê hyne gegrâpod hæfde: Witodlíce sêo stemu ys Iacôbes stefn and þâ
10 handa synd Êsâues handa.

23. And hê ne gecnêow hine, for þâm þâ rûwan handa wêron swilce þæs ylðran brôður. Hê hyne blêtsode þâ.

24. And cwæð: Eart þû Êsâu mîn sunu? And hê cwæð: Îa lêof, ic hit eom.

15 25. Þâ cwæð hê: Bring mê mete of þînum huntoðe, þæt ic þe blêtsige! Þâ hê þone mete brôhte, hê brôhte him êac wîn. Þâ hê hæfde gedruncen, (26.) þâ cwæð hê tô him: Sunu mîn, gang hider and cysse mê!

27. Hê nêalâhte and cyste hine. Sôna swâ hê hyne onget,
20 hê blêtsode hine and cwæð: Nû ys mînes suna stenc swilce þæs landes stenc, þe Drihten blêtsode.

28. Syle þe God of heofenes dêawe and of eorðan fêtnisse and micelnysse hwâtes and wînes!

29. And þeowion þe eall folc and gêadmêdan þe ealle mângða;
25 bêo þû þîra brôðra hlâford and sîn þîre môdur suna gebiged beforan þe! sê þe þe wirige, sî hê âwiriged, and sê þe þe blêtsige, sî hê mid blêtsunge gefylled!

30. Unêaðe Isâac geendode þâs sprâce, þâ Iacôb ût êode, þâ côm Êsâu of huntoðe.

30 31. And brôhte in gesodenne mete and cwæð tô his fæder: Âris, fæder mîn, and et of þînes suna huntoðe!

32. Þâ cwæð Isâac: Hwæt eart þû? Hê andwirde and cwæð: Ic eom Êsâu.

33. Þâ âforhtode Isâac micelre forhtnisse and wundrode
35 ungemetlíce swiðe and cwæð: Hwæt wæs sê, þe mê ær brôhte

of huntoðe and ic æt þærof, ær þû côme, and hine blêtsode and hê byð geblêtsod ?

34. Þâ Êsâu his fæder sprêca gehîrde, þâ wearð hê swiðe sârig and gêomormôd cwæð : Fæder mîn, blêtsa êac mê !

35. Þâ cwæð hê : Þîn brôðor côm fâcenlice and nam þîne 5
blêtsunga.

36. And hê cwæð êac : Rihte ys hê genemned Iacôb, nû hê beswâc mê ; ær hê ætbræd mê mîne frumcennedan and nû ôðre siðe forstæl mîne blêtsunga. Eft hê cwæð tô þâm fæder : Cwist þû, ne hêolde þû mê nâne blêtsunge ? 10

37. Þâ andswarode Isâac and cwæð : Ic gesette hine þê tô hlâforde and ealle þîne gebrôðru bêoð under his þeowdôme ; ic sealde him micelnisse hwâtes and wînes ; hwæt mæg ic leng dôn ?

38. Þâ cwæð Êsâu tô him : Lâ fæder, hæfdest þû gît âne 15
blêtsunge ? ic bidde þê, þæt þû mê blêtsige. Þâ hê swiðe wêop.

39. Þâ wearð Isâac sârig and cwæð tô him : Blêtsige þê God on eorðan fâtnysse and of heofones dêawe !

41. Sôðlice Êsâu âscunode Iacôb for þære blêtsunge, þe 20
his fæder hine blêtsode, and þôhte tô ofslêanne Iacôb his brôðor.

42. Þâ cýðde man þæt Rebeccân heora mêder ; þâ hêt hêo feccan hire sunu and cwæð tô him : Êsâu þîn brôður þê pencð tô ofslêanne. 25

43. Sunu mîn, hlyste mînra worda ! âris and far tô Lâbâne mînum brêðer on Arâm !

44. And wuna mid him sume hwîle, oð þînes brôður yrre geswice (45.) and oð þæt hê forgite þâ ping, þe þû him dydest ! and ic sende syððan æfter þê and hâte þê feccan hider ; hwî 30
sceal ic bêon bedæled ægðer mînra sunena on ânum dæge ?

46. And Rebeccâ cwæð tô Isâace : Ic eom sârig for Êthes dohtrum ; gif Iacôb nymð wîf of þises landes mannum, nelle ic libban.

THE X COMMANDMENTS.

[Exodus xx.]

1.* God spræc þus : (2.) Ic eom drihten þîn God.

4. Ne wirc þû þê âgrafene godas (5.) ne ne wurða ! ic wrece fædera unrihtwisnyse on bearnum (6.) and ic dô mildheortnyse þâm, þe mê lufiað and mîne bebodu healdað.

5 7. Ne nemn þû Drihtnes naman on f̅del ! ne byð unscyldig, sê þe his naman on f̅del nemnð.

8. Gehâlga þone restedæg, (9.) wirc six dagas ealle þîne weorc !

10. Sê seofoða ys Drihtnes restedæg þînes Godes : ne wirc 10 þû nân weorc on þâm dæge, ne nân þâra, þe mid þê bêo !

11. On six dagum God geworhte heofenan and eorðan and sæ and ealle þâ þing, þe on him synd, and reste þý seofoðan dæge and gehâlgode hyne.

12. Ârwurða fæder and môdor !

15 13. Ne sleh þû !

14. Ne synga þû !

15. Ne stel þû !

16. Ne bêo þû on liesre gewitnyse ongên þinne nêhstan !

20 17. Ne wilna þû þînes nêhstan hûses, ne his wifes, ne his wýeles, ne his wýlne, ne his oxan, ne his assan, ne nân þâra þinga þe his synd !



THE CHILDHOOD OF OUR LORD.

[From Bright's The Gospel of St. Luke, ii.]

1. Sôðlice on þâm dagum wæs geworden gebod fram þâm cásere Augusto, þæt eall ymbehwyrft wære tômearcod.

25 2. Þêos tômearcodnes wæs âryst geworden fram þâm dêman Syrige Cirîno.

* The figures follow those in Grein's Ed., Marburg, 1872.

3. And ealle hig êodon and syndri[g]e fêrdon on hyra ceastre.

4. Þa fêrde Iôsêp fram Galilêa of þære ceastre Nâzareth on Iûdêisce ceastre Dâuïdes, sêo is genemned Bethleëm, for þam þe hê wæs of Dâuïdes hûse and hirede ;

5. Þæt he fêrde mid Marïan þe him beweddod wæs, and wæs 5
geêacnod.

6. Sôðlice wæs geworden þa hî þar wæron, hire dagas wæron gefyllede þæt hêo cende.

7. And hêo cende hyre frumcennedan sunu, and hine mid cildclâðum bewand, and hine on binne âlêde, for þam þe hig 10
næfdon rûm on cumena hûse.

8. And hyrdas wæron on þam ylcan rîce waciende, and nihtwæccan healdende ofer heora heorda.

9. Þa stôd Drihtnes engel wið hig, and Godes beorhtnes him ymbescân, and hî him mycelum ege âdrêdon. 15

10. And sê engel him tô cwæð, Nelle gê êow âdrêdan; sôðlice nû ic êow bodie mycelne gefêan, sê bið eallum folce;

11. for þam tô dæg êow ys Hêlend âcenned, sê is Drihten Crîst, on Dâuïdes ceastre.

12. And þis tâcen êow byð: Gê gemêtað ân cild hræglum 20
bewunden, and on binne âlêd.

13. And þa wæs fêringa geworden mid þam engle mycelnes heofonlices weredes God heriendra and þus cweðendra,

14. Gode sý wuldor on hêahnesse, and on eorðan sybb mannum gôdes willan. 25

15. And hit wæs geworden þa þa englas tô heofene fêrdon, þa hyrdas him betwýnan spræcon, and cwædon, Utun faran tô Bethleëm, and gesêon þæt word þe geworden is, þæt Drihten ûs ætýwde.

16. And hig efstende cômôn, and gemêttôn Marïan and 30
Iôsêp, and þæt cild on binne âlêd.

17. Þa hî þæt gesâwon þa oncnêowon hig be þam worde þe him gesæd wæs be þam cilde.

18. And ealle þa þe gehýrdon wundredon be þam þe him þa hyrdas sædon.

19. Maria gehêold ealle þâs word on hyre heortan smêagende.

20. Þâ gewendon hâm þâ hyrdas, God wuldriende and heriende on eallum þâm þe hî gehýrdon and gesâwon, swâ tô him gecweden wæs.

5 21. Æfter þâm þe ehta dagas gefyllede wæron þæt þæt cild ymbsniden wære, his nama wæs Hâelend, sê wæs fram engle genemned ær hê on innoðe geêacnod wære.

22. And æfter þâm þe hyre clênsunge dagas gefyllede wæron æfter Moyses æ, hî lædon hyne on Hierûsalêm þæt hî hine
10 Gode gesettun, —

23. swâ swâ on Drihtnes æ âwriten is, þæt ælc wæpned gecyndlim ontýnende byð Drihtne hâlig genemned, —

24. And þæt hig offrunge sealdon æfter þâm þe [on] Drihtnes æ gecweden is, Twâ turtlan, oððe twêgen culfran briddas.

15 25. And þâ wæs ân man on Hierûsalêm þæs nama wæs Sîmeon, and þês man wæs rihtwîs and oð Israhêla frôfor geanbîdiende; and Hâlig Gâst him on wæs.

26. And hê andsware fram þâm Hâlegan Gâste onfêng, þæt hê dêað ne gesâwe bûton hê ær Drihten Crîst gesâwe.

20 27. And on gâste hê on þæt tempel côm, and þâ his mâgas læddon þone Hâelend þæt hig for him æfter þære æ gewunan dydon,

28. hê onfêng hine mid his handum, and God blêtsode, and cwæð,

25 29. Drihten, nû þû lætst þinne þeow, æfter þinum worde, on sibbe;

30. for þâm mine êagan gesâwon þine hâle,

31. þâ þû gearwodest beforan ansýne eallra folca;

32. læoht tô þeoda âwrigenesse, and tô þines folces wuldre

30 Israhêl.

33. Þâ wæs his fæder and his môdor wundriende be þâm þe be him gesæde wæron.

34. And þâ blêtsude hig Sîmeon, and cwæð tô Marian his mêder, Lôca, nû þês is on hryre and on æryst âsett manegra on
35 Israhêl, and on tâcen þâm þe wiðcweden byð;

35. and his swurd þine sâwle þurhfærð, þæt gepôhtas sýn
âwrigene of manegum heortum.

36. And Anna wæs witegystre, Fanuêles dohtor of Asseres
mægðe, þeos wunude manigne dæg, and hêo leofode mid hyre
were seofon gær of hyre fæmnhåde ; 5

37. and hêo wæs wudewe oð fêower and hundeahtatig gêara ;
sêo of þâm temple ne gewât, dæges and nihtes þêowigende on
fæstenum and on hâlsungum.

38. And þeos þære tide becumende Drihtne andette, and
be him spræc eallum þâm þe geanbidedon Hierûsalêm âlfsed- 10
nesse.

39. And þa hî ealle þing gefylton æfter Drihtnes æ, hî
gehwurfon on Galilêam, on heora ceastre Nâzareth.

40. Sôðlice þæt cild wêox and wæs gestrangod, wisdômes
full ; and Godes gyfu wæs on him. 15

41. And his mâgas fêrdon ælce gêre to Hierûsalêm on êaster-
dæges frêolstide.

42. And þa hê wæs twelfwintre, hÿ fôron tô Hierûsalêm tô
þâm êasterlican frêolse æfter hyra gewunan ;

43. and gefylledum dagum, þa hig agên gehwurfon, belâf sê 20
Hêlend on Hierûsalêm ; and his mâgas þæt nyston ;

44. wêndon þæt hê on heora gefêre wære ; þa côm on hig
ânes dæges fær, and hine sôhton betwux his mâgas and his
cûðan.

45. þa hig hyne ne fundon, hig gewendun to Hierûsalêm 25
hyne sêcende.

46. þa æfter þrîm dagum hig fundon hine on þâm temple,
sittende onmiddan þâm lâreowum, hlystende and hî âhsiende.

47. þa wundrod on hig ealle þe gehÿrdon be his glêawscipe
and hys andswarum. 30

48. þa cwæð his môdor tô him, Sunu, hwî dydest þû unc
þus ? þîn fæder and ic sârigende þe sôhton.

49. þa cwæð hê tô him, Hwæt is þæt gyt mê sôhton ? nyste
gyt þæt mê gebyrað tô bêonne on þâm þingum þe mînes fæder
synt ? 35

50. Þá ne ongêton hig þæt word þe hê tô him spræc.

51. Þá fêrde hê mid him, and côm tô Nâzareth, and wæs him underþeod; and his môdor gehêold ealle þæs word on hyre heortan smêagende.

5 52. And sê Hælend þeah on wîsdôme and on ylde, and mîd gyfe mid Gode and mid mannum.

THE ROMAN OCCUPATION OF BRITAIN.

[From Miller's *Bede's Eccles. History*, pp. 30-34.]

II.

Wæs Breotene êalond Rômânnum uncûð, oð þæt Gâius sê câsere, ôðre naman Iûlius, hit mid ferde gesôhte and geêode syxtygum wintra ær Crîstes cyme.

III.

10 Þá æfter þon Claudius sê câsere, sê wæs fêorða fram Augusto, eft fyrde gelædde on Breotone, and þær bûtan hefegum gefeohte and blôdgyte mycelne dæl þæs landes on anweald onfêng. Swylce hê êac Orcadas þá êalond, þá wæron út on gârsecge bûtan Breotone, tô Rômwaru rîce gepêodde, and þý syxtan
15 mônðe, þe hê hider côm, hê eft tô Rôme hwearf. Þeos fyrd wæs getogen þý fêorðan gêare his rîces, þæt gêr wæs fram Crîstes hidercyme þæt sixte êac fêowertigum.

Fram þâm ylcan câsere Claudie wæs sended Uespassiânus on Breotone, sê æfter Nerône rîcsode. Sê geêode þæt êalond on
20 Wiht and Rômâna onwealde underþeodde. Þæt is prittiges mîla lang êast and west, and twelf mîla brâd sûð and norð. Þá fêng Nerôn tô rîce æfter Claudie þâm câsere. Sê nâht freomlices ongan on þære cynewîsan, ac betwuh ôðera unrîm æwyrðleana Rômwaru rîces, þæt hê Breotone rîce forlêt.

IV.

Þá wæs fram Crīstes hidercyme hundtēontig and fiftig and six gēar, þæt Marcus, ôðre naman Antōnius, sē wæs fēowertēoða fram Augusto þām cāsere, sē onfēng Rōmwara rīce mid Aurēlio his brēðer. Þāra cyninga tidum wæs sē hāлга wer Eleuther biscop and pāpa þære Rōmāniscan cyrican. Sende tō him 5 Lūcius Breotone cyning ārendgewrit; bæd hine and hālsade, þæt hē þurh his bebod Crīsten gefremed wære; and hraðe þā gefremednesse þære ārfæstan bēne wæs fylgende; and þā onfēngan Bryttas fulluhte and Crīstes gelēafan, and þone onwealhne and unwemmedne on smyltre sibbe hēoldan oð 10 Deoclitiānes tide þæs yfelan cāseres.

V.

Þá wæs ymb hundtēontig wintra and nigon and hundeahtatig wintra fram Drihtnes menniscnysse, þæt Seuērus cāsere, sē wæs Æffrica cynnes, of þære byrig þe Lepti hātte, — sē wæs seofontēogeða fram Augusto — þæt hē rīce onfēng, and þæt hrafde 15 seofontýne gēar. Þēs cāsere framlice rehte þā cynewisan, ac hwæðere mid gewinne. Hē cōm on Breotone mid fyrde, and þær mid myclum and hefegum gefeohtum mycelne dæl þæs ēalondes on anweald onfēng; and hit begyrde and gefæstnade mid dīce and mid eorðwealle from sâ tō sâ fram ôðrum elreor- 20 dnm þeodum. And hē þær on Eoforwicceastre ādle forðfērde; and Basiānus his sunu fēng tō Breotenrīce.

VI.

Þá wæs ymb tū hund wintra and syx and hundeahtatig æfter þære Drihtenlican menniscnysse, þæt Dioclitiānus cāsere, sē wæs fram Augusto þridde êac þrittigum, sē hrafde twēntig wintra 25 rīce. Sē gecēas Maximiānum him tō fultume his rīces, gesealde him westdæl middaneardes, and hē onfēng cynegewædum and cōm on Breotone. Þā betwyh þā monigan yfel þe hī dydon, Dioclitiānus in êstdæle middangeardes and Maximiānus on

westdæle, hi hêndon and hergedon Godes cyrican and yfeledon, and slôgan Cristene men. Onfêngon hi pâ têoðan stôwe on êhtnyse Godes cyrcena æfter Nerône câsere. Wæs sêo êhtnyse þyssa ârlêasra cyninga unmêtre and singalre eallum
 5 pâm ârgerdônnum on middaearde, for þon þurh tyn winter full Godes cyricena hynnyse and unsceaðdiendra fordêmednesse and slege hâligra martyra unblinnendlice dôn wæs. Wæs êac Bryten pâ swyðe gehyned on myclum wuldre Godes gelêafan and ondetnyse.

CONVERSION OF ÆTHELBERT.

[From Miller's *Bede's Eccles. History*, pp. 56-60.]

XIV.

10 Pâ wæs on pâ tid Æðelbyrht cyning hâten on Centrîce, and mihtig: hê hæfde rice oð gemæro Humbre strêames, sê tôscêade oð sûtfolc Angelpêode and norðfolc. Þonne is on êastewardre Cent mycel êaland Tenet, þæt is syx hund hîda micel æfter Angelcynnes æhte. Þæt êalond tôscêadeð Wantsumo strêam
 15 fram pâm tôgepêoddan lande. Sê is præora furlunga brâd: and on twâm stôwum is oferfêrnes, and âghwæðer ende lið on sê. On þyssum êalande côm upp sê Godes pêow Agustînus and his gefêran; wæs hê fêowertiga sum. Nôman hi êac swylce him wealhstôdas of Franclande mid, swâ him Scs Gre-
 20 gôrius bebêad; and pâ sende tô Æðelbyrhte ârenddracan and onbêad, þæt hê of Rôme côme and þæt betste ârende lædde; and sê þe him hÿrsum bêon wolde, bûton twêon hê gehêt êcne gefêan on heofonum and tôweard rice bûtan ende mid þone sôðan Gode and þone lifigendan. Pâ hê pâ sê cyning
 25 pâs word gehÿrde, pâ hêt hê hi bidan on þæm êalonde, þe hi upp cômôn: and him þider hiora pearfe forgêafon, oð þæt hê gesâwe hwæt hê him dôn wolde. Swylce êac âr pâm becwôm hlîsa tô him pâre Crîstenan âfestnesse, for þon hê Crîsten wif

hæfde, him gegyfen of Francena cyningcynne, Byrhte wæs hâten. Pæt wif hê onfêng fram hyre yldrum þære ârêdnesse, pæt hîo his lêafnesse hæfde pæt hêo þone þeaw pæs Crîstenan gelêafan and hyre âfestnesse ungewemmedne healdan môte mid þÿ biscope, þone þe hî hyre tô fultome pæs gelêafan seal- 5 don, pæs nama wæs Lêodheard.

Þâ wæs æfter monegum dagum, pæt sê cyning côm tô þâm êalonde, and hêt him ûte setl gewyrcean; and hêt Agustinum mid his gefêrum pider tô his sprêce cuman. Warnode hê him þÿ lês hîe on hwyle hûs tô him in êodan; brêac ealdre hêals- 10 unge, gif hîe hwylcne drÿcræft hæfdon pæt hî hine oferswiðan and beswican sceolden. Ac hî nalæs mid dêofulcræfte ac mid godcunde mægene gewelgade cōman: bæron Crîstes rôdetâcen, sylfrene Crîstes mæl mid him and anlîcnesse Drihtnes Hêlendes on brede âfægde and âwritene, and wæron hâligra naman 15 rîmende, and gebedo singende; somod for hiora sylfra êcre hêlo and þara þe hî tô cōmon tô Drihtne pingodon. Þâ hêt sê cyning hîe sittan, and hîe swâ dydon; and hî sōna him lifes word ætgædere mid eallum his gefêrum, þe þær ætwæron, bodedon and lârdon. Þâ ondswarede sê cyning and þus cwæð: 20 Fæger word pis syndon and gehât þe gê brôhtan, and ûs secgað. Ac for þon hêo nêowe syndon and uncûðe, ne magon wê nû gên pæt þafian, pæt wê forlâten þâ wisan, þe wê longre tîde mid ealle Ongolpêode hêoldon. Ac for þon þe gê hider feorran elpêodige cwōmon ond, pæs þe mê gepûht is and gesewen, þâ 25 ping, þâ þe sôð and betst gelêfdon, pæt êac swilce willadon ûs þâ gemânsuman, nellað wê for þon êow hefîge bêon. Ac wê willað êow êac frensunlice in gestlîðnesse onfôn, and êow ondlifen sellan and êowre pearfe forgifan. Ne wê êow beweriað pæt gê ealle, þâ þe gê mægen, purh êowre lâre tô êowres 30 gelêafan âfestnîsse gepêode and gecyrre. Þâ sealde sê cyning him wunenesse and stōwe in Cantwarabyrig, sêo wæs calles his rîces ealdorburg, ond swâ swâ hê geheht, him ondlifen forgeaf and weoruld-pearfe; ond êac swylce lêafnesse sealde, pæt hêo mōsten Crîstes gelêafan bodian and lêran. Is pæt 35

sægd, þâ hêo fêrdon and nêalêhton tô þære ceastre, swâ swâ heora þeaw wæs, mid þý hâlgan Crîstes mæle and mid onlicnesse þæs miclan cyninges ûsses Drihtnes Hælendes Crîstes, þæt þeosne letanîam and ontemn gehlêoðre stefne sungon :

5 *Deprecamur te, Domine, in omni misericordia tua ut auferatur furor tuus, et ira tua a ciuitate ista et de domo sancta tua quoniam peccauimus.*

THE VOYAGE OF OHTHERE.

[From Sweet's King Ælfred's Orosius, pp. 17-21.]

Ohthere sâde his hlâforde, Ælfrêde cyninge, þæt hê ealra Norðmonna norþmest bûde. Hê cwæð þæt hê bûde on þæm
10 lande norþweardum wip þâ Westsæ. Hê sâde þeah þæt þæt land sie swipe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal wêste, bûton on fêawum stôwum styccemælum wiciað Finnas, on huntoðe on wintra, ond on sumera on fiscape be þære sâ.

Hê sâde þæt hê æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hû longe þæt
15 land norþryhte lâge, oppe hwæðer ænig mon be norðan þæm wêstenne bûde. Þâ fôr hê norþryhte be þæm lande: lêt him ealne weg þæt wêste land on ðæt stêorbord, ond þâ widsæ on ðæt bæcbord þrie dagas. Þâ wæs hê swâ feor norþ swâ þâ hwælhuntan firrest farap. Þâ fôr hê þâ gîet norþryhte swâ
20 feor swâ hê meahte on þæm ôþrum þrim dagum gesiglan. Þâ bêag þæt land þær êastryhte, oppe sêo sâ in on ðæt lond, hê nysse hwæðer, bûton hê wisse ðæt hê ðær båd westanwindes ond hwôn norþan, ond siglde ðâ êast be lande swâ swâ hê meahte on fêower dagum gesiglan. Þâ sceolde hê ðær bîdan
25 ryhtnorþanwindes, for ðæm þæt land bêag þær sûþryhte, oppe sêo sâ in on ðæt land, hê nysse hwæper. Þâ siglde hê þonan sûðryhte be lande swâ swâ hê mehte on fif dagum gesiglan. Ðâ læg þær ân micel êa ûp in on þæt land. Þâ cirdon hie ûp in on ðâ êa, for þæm hie ne dorston forþ bî þære êa siglan for

unfriþe; for þæm ðæt land wæs eall gebûn on ôpre healfe þære
 eas. Ne mætte hê ær nân gebûn land, sippan hê from his
 âgnum hâm fôr; ac him wæs ealne weg wêste land on þæt
 stêorbord, bûtan fiscerum ond fugelerum ond huntum, ond
 þæt wæron eall Finnas; ond him wæs â widsæ on ðæt bæc- 5
 bord. Þa Beormas hæfdon swiþe wel gebûd hira land: ac hie
 ne dorston þær on cuman. Ac þara Terfinna land wæs eal
 wêste, bûton ðær huntan gewicodon, oþþe fisceras, oþþe fuge-
 leras.

Fela spella him sædon þa Beormas ægþer ge of hiera âgnum 10
 lande ge of þæm landum þe ymb hie ûtan wæron; ac hê nyste
 hwæt þæs sôþes wæs, for þæm hê hit self ne geseah. Þa Finnas,
 him þuhte, ond þa Beormas spræcon nêah ân gepêode. Swi-
 post hê fôr ðider, tô êacan þæs landes scêawunge, for þæm hors-
 hwælum, for ðæm hie habbað swiþe æpele bân on hiora tôpum 15
 — þa têð hie brôhton sume þæm cyninge — ond hiora hýd bið
 swiðe gôd tô sciprâpum. Sê hwæl bið micle læssa þonne ðore
 hwalas: ne bið hê lengra ðonne syfan elna lang; ac on his
 âgnum lande is sê betsta hwælhuntað: þa bêoð eahta and
 fêowertiges elna lange, and þa mæstan fiftiges elna lange; 20
 þara hê sæde þæt hê syxa sum ofslôge syxtig on twâm
 dagum.

Hê wæs swýðe spêdig man on þæm æhtum þe heora spêda
 on bêoð, þæt is, on wildrum. Hê hæfde þa gýt, ða hê þone
 cyninge sôhte, tamra dêora unbeohtra syx hund. Þa dêor hi 25
 hâtað 'hrânas'; þara wæron syx stælhânas; ða bêoð swýðe
 dýre mid Finnum, for ðæm hý fôð þa wildan hrânas mid. Hê
 wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande: næfde hê þeah
 mâ ðonne twêntig hrýðera, and twêntig scêapa, and twêntig
 swýna; and þæt lýtle þæt hê erede, hê erede mid horcan. Ac 30
 hyra âr is mæst on þæm gafole þe ða Finnas him gyldað. Þæt
 gafol bið on dêora fellum, and on fugela feðerum, and hwales
 bâne, and on þæm sciprâpum þe bêoð of hwæles hýde geworht
 and of sêoles. Æghwile gylt be hys gebyrdum. Sê byrdesta
 sceall gyldan fiftýne mearðes fell, and fif hrânes, and ân beren 35

fel, and tȳn ambra feðra, and bereune kyrtel oððe yterenne, and twêgen sciprâpas; âgper sȳ syxtig elna lang, ôper sȳ of hwæles hȳde geworht, ôper of sioles.

Hê sâde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swȳpe lang and swȳðe
 5 smæl. Eal þæt his man âðer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt
 lið wið ðâ sâ; and þæt is þeah on sumum stôwum swȳðe clûdig;
 and licgað wilde môras wið êastan and wið ûpp on emnlange
 þæm bȳnum lande. On þæm môrum eardiað Finnas. And þæt
 10 bȳne land is êasteward brâdost, and symle swâ norðor swâ
 smælre. Êastewerd hit mæg bion syxtig mîla brâd, oppe
 hwêne brâdre; and middeaward þritig oððe brâdre; and norðe-
 ward hê cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte bêon
 þreora mîla brâd tô þæm môre; and sê môr syðþan, on sumum
 15 stôwum, swâ brâd swâ man mæg on twâm wucum oferfêran;
 and on sumum stôwum swâ brâd swâ man mæg on syx dagum
 oferfêran.

Donne is tðemnes þæm lande sîðewardum, on ôðre healfe
 þæs môres, Swêoland, op þæt land norðeward; and tðemnes
 þæm lande norðewardum, Cwêna land. Þâ Cwênas hergiað
 20 hwîlum on ðâ Norðmen ofer ðone môr, hwîlum þâ Norðmen on
 hȳ. And þær sint swiðe micle meras fersce geond þâ môras;
 and berað þâ Cwênas hyra scyru ofer land on ðâ meras, and
 þanon hergiað on ðâ Norðmen; hȳ habbað swȳðe lȳtle scyru
 and swȳðe leohte.

Ôthre sâde þæt sio scir hâtte Hâlgoland, þe hê on bûde.
 Hê cwæð þæt nân man ne bûde be norðan him. Þonne is ân
 port on sîðewardum þæm lande, þone man hâet Sciringeshêal.
 Þyder hê cwæð þæt man ne mihte geseglian on ânnum mônðe,
 gyf man on niht wicode, and ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind;
 30 and ealle ðâ hwile hê sceal seglian be lande. And on þæt
 stêorbord him bið ærest Íraland, and þonne ðâ ígland þe synd
 betux Íralande and þissum lande. Þonne is þis land, oð hê
 cymð tô Sciringeshêale, and ealne weg on þæt bæcbord Norð-
 weg. Wið sîðan þone Sciringeshêal fylð swȳðe mycel sâ ûp
 35 in on ðæt land; sêo is brâdre þonne ænig man ofer sêon mæge.

And is Gotland on ôðre healfe ongêan, and siððan Sillende. Sêo sâ lið mænig hund mila ûp in on þæt land.

And of Sciringeshêale hê cwæð ðæt hê seglode on fif dagan tō þæm porte þe mon hæf æt Hæþum; sê stent betnh Wine-
dum, and Seaxum, and Angle, and hýrð in on Dene. Ðâ hê 5
þiderweard seglode fram Sciringeshêale, þâ wæs him on þæt
bæcbord Denemearc and on þæt stêorbord widsæ þrý dagas;
and þâ, twêgen dagas ær hê tō Hæþum cōme, him wæs on þæt
stêorbord Gotland, and Sillende, and iglanda fela. On þæm 10
landum eardodon Engle, ær hî hider on land cōman. And
hym wæs ðâ twêgen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þâ ígland þe in on
Denemearce hýrað.



THE VOYAGE OF WULFSTAN.

Wulfstân sâde þæt hê gefôre of Hæðum, þæt hê wære on
Trûsô on syfan dagnm and nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs ealne
weg yrnende under segle. Weonodland him wæs on stêorbord, 15
and on bæcbord him wæs Langaland, and Læland, and Falster,
and Scônêg; and þas land eall hýrað tō Denemearcan. And
þonne Burgenda land wæs ûs on bæcbord, and þâ habbað him
sylfe cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda laude wæron ûs þas land,
þâ synd hâtene ærest Blêcinga-êg, and Mêore, and Êowland, 20
and Gotland on bæcbord; and þas land hýrað tō Swêom. And
Weonodland wæs ûs ealne weg on stêorbord oð Wislemûðan.
Sêo Wisle is swýðe mycel êa, and hio tōlið Witland and Weo-
nodland; and þæt Witland belimpeð tō Estum; and sêo Wisle
lið ût of Weonodlande, and lið in Estmere; and sê Estmere is 25
hûru fiftêne mila brâd. Þonne cymeð Ilfing êastan in Estmere
of ðæm mere, ðe Trûsô standeð in stæðe; and cumað ût samod
in Estmere, Ilfing êastan of Estlande, and Wisle sûðan of
Winodlande. And þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman,
and ligeð of þæm mere west and norð on sê; for ðý hit man 30
hæt Wislemûða.

Þæt Estland is swýðe mycel, and þær bið swýðe manig burh,
 and on ælcere byrig bið cyninge. And þær bið swýðe mycel
 hunig, and fiscnað; and sê cyning and þa ricostan men drincað
 mýran meole, and þa unspêdigan and þa þeowan drincað medo.
 5 þær bið swýðe mycel gewinn betwêonan him. And ne bið ðær
 nâenig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genôh. And
 þær is mid Estum ðeaw, þonne þær bið man dêad, þæt hê lið
 inne unforbærned mid his mágum and frêondum mōnað, ge
 hwilum twêgen; and þa kyningas, and þa ôðre hêahðungene
 10 men, swâ micle leng swâ hî mâran spêda habbað, hwilum
 healf gêar þæt hî bêoð unforbærned, and liegað bufan eorðan
 on hyra hûsum. And ealle þa hwile þe þæt lic bið inne, þær
 sceal bêon gedrync and plega, oð ðone dæg þe hî hine for-
 bærnað. Þonne þý ylcan dæge þe hî hine tō þæm âde beran
 15 wyllað, þonne tōdælað hî his feoh, þæt þær tō lâfe bið æfter
 þæm gedrynce and þæm plegan, on fif oððe syx, hwylum on
 mâ, swâ swâ þæs fêos andêfn bið. Âleggað hit ðonne for-
 hwæga on ânre mile þone mæstan dæl fram þæm tûne, þonne
 ôðerne, ðonne þone priddan, oþ þe hyt eall âlêd bið on þære
 20 ânre mile; and sceall bêon sê læsta dæl nýhst þæm tûne ðe sê
 dêada man on lið. Þonne sceolon bêon gesamnode ealle ða
 menn ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forhwæga on
 fif milum oððe on syx milum fram þæm fêo. Þonne ærnað
 hý ealle tōweard þæm fêo: ðonne cymeð sê man sê þæt swif-
 25 toste hors hafað tō þæm ærestan dæle and tō þæm mæstan,
 and swâ ælc æfter ôðrum, oþ hit bið eall genumen; and sê
 nimð þone læstan dæl sê nýhst þæm tûne þæt feoh gærneð.
 And þonne rîdeð ælc hys wegese mid ðæm fêo, and hyt môtan
 habban eall; and for ðý þær bêoð þa swifstan hors ungefôge
 30 dýre. And þonne his gestrêon bêoð þus eall âspended, þonne
 byrð man hine út, and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle;
 and swîðost ealle hys spêda hý forspendað mid þæm langan
 legere þæs dêadan mannes inne, and þæs þe hý be þæm wegum
 âleggað, þe ða fremdan tō ærnað, and nimað. And þæt is mid
 35 Estum þeaw þæt þær sceal ælces geðeodes man bêon forbærned;

and gyf þâr man ân bân findeð unforbærned, hî hit sceolan
 mielum gebêtan. And þær is mid Estum ân mægð þæt hî
 magon cyle gewyrcean; and þý þær licgað þâ dêadan men swâ
 lange, and ne fûliað, þæt hý wyrcað þone cyle him on. And
 þeah man âsette twêgen fætels full ealað oððe wæteres, hý 5
 gedôð þæt ægþer bið oferfrozen, sam hit sý sumor sam winter.

THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.

[From Bright's Reader.]

Hêr segð þæt æfter þâm þe Drihten Hælend Crîst tô heo-
 fonum âstâh, þæt þâ apostolî wæron ætsomne; and hîe sendon
 hlot him betwêonum, hwider hyra gehwylc faran scolde tô
 lâranne. Segð þæt sê êadiga Mathêus gehlêat tô Marmadonia 10
 þære ceastre; segð þonne þæt þâ men þe on þære ceastre wæron
 þæt hî hlâf ne æton, ne wæter ne druncon, ac æton manna
 lichaman and heora blôd druncon; and æghwylc man þe on
 þære ceastre côm ældêodisc, segð þæt hîe hine sôna genâmon
 and his êagan út âstungon, and hîe him sealdon âttor drincan 15
 þæt mid myelum lybcrafte wæs geblanden, and mid þý þe hîe
 þone drenc druncon, hraðe heora heorte wæs tôlêsed and heora
 môd onwended. Sê êadiga Mathêus þâ in êode on þâ ceastre,
 and hraðe hîe hine genâmon and his êagan út âstungon, and
 hîe him sealdon âttor drincan, and hine sendon on carcerne, 20
 and hîe hine hêton þæt âttor etan, and hê hit etan nolde; for
 þon his heorte næs tôlêsed, ne his môd onwended; ac hê wæs
 simle tô Drihtne biddende mid myelum wôpe, and cwæð tô
 him, ‘Mîn Drihten Hælend Crîst, for þon wê ealle forlêton ûre
 cnêorisse, and wæron þê fylgende, and þû eart ûre ealra fultum, 25
 þâ þe on þê gelyfað, beheald nû and geseoh hû þâs men þinum
 þeowe dôð. And ic þê bidde, Drihten, þæt þû mê forgife mînra
 êagna lêoht, þæt ic gesêo þâ þe mê onginnað dôn on þisse ceastre

þā weorstan tintrego; and ne forlæt mē, mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, ne mē ne sele on þone bitterestan dēað.’

Mid þý þe hē þis gebed sē ēadiga Mathēus gecweden hæfde, mycel lēoht and beorht onlēohte þæt carcern, and Drihtnes
 5 stefn wæs geworden tō him on þæm lēohte cweðende, ‘Mathēus mīn sē lēofa, beheald on mē.’ Mathēus þā lôciende hē geseah Drihten Crīst, and eft Drihtnes stefn wæs geworden tō him cweðende, ‘Mathēus, wes þū gestrangod, and ne ondræd þū þe, for þon ne forlæte ic þe æfre, ac ic þe gefrēolsige of ealre
 10 frēcennesse, and nalæs þæt ân, ac simle ealle þīne brōðor, and ealle þā þe on mē gelyfað on eallum tīdum oð êcnesse. Ac onbīd hēr seofon and twēntig nihta, and æfter þon ic sende tō þe Andrēas, þīnne brōðor, and hē þe út âlædeð of pissum carcerne, and ealle þā þe mid þe syndon.’ Mid þý þe þis gecweden
 15 wæs, Drihten him eft tō cwæð, ‘Sib sī mid þe, Mathēus.’ Hē þā þurhwuniende mid gebedum wæs Drihtnes lof singende on þām carcerne. And þā unrihtan men in êodon on þæt carcern þæt hīe þā men út lædan woldon and him tō mete dôn. Sē ēadiga Mathēus þā betýnde his êagan þý læs þā cwelleras
 20 gesâwan þæt his êagan geopenede wæron; and hīe cwædon him betwýnum, ‘Þrý dagas nū tō lâfe syndon þæt wē hine willað âcwellan and ús tō mete gedôn.’

Sē ēadiga Mathēus þā gefelde xx daga. þā Drihten Hælend Crīst cwæð tō Andrēa his apostole, mid þi þe hē wæs in Achâia
 25 þām lande and þær lærde his discipulī, hē cwæð, ‘Gang on Marmadonia ceastre, and âlæd þanon Mathēum þīnne brōðor of þæm carcerne, for þon þe nū gīt þrý dagas tō lâfe syndon, þæt hīe hine willað âcwellan and him tō mete gedôn.’ Sē hâliga Andrēas him andswarode, and hē cwæð, ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, hū mæg
 30 ic hit on þrīm dagum gefaran? Ac mǣ wēn is þæt þū onsende þīnne engel sē hit mæg hrædlīcor gefaran, for þon, mīn Drihten, þū wást þæt ic eam flæsclic man and ic hit ne mæg hrædlīce gefaran for þon þe, mīn Drihten, sē sīðfæt is þider tō lang, and ic þone weg ne can.’ Drihten him tō cwæð, ‘Andrēas, gehēr mē,
 35 for þon þe ic þe geworhte, and ic þīnne sīð gestaðelode and getrymede. Gang nū tō þæs sæs waroðe mid þīnum discipulum, and

þû þær gemêtest scip on þâm waroðe; and âstig on þæt mid þînum discipulum.' And mid þý þe hê þis cwæð, Drihten Hælend þâ gît wæs sprecende and cwæð, 'Sib mid þê and mid eallum þînum discipulum.' And hê âstâg on heofonas.

Sê hâliga Andrêas þâ ârâs on mergen, and hê êode tô þære 5 sê mid his discipulum, and hê geseah scip on þâm waroðe and þrý weras on þâm sittende; and hê wæs gefêonde mid mycle gefêan, and him tô cwæð, 'Broðor, hwider wille gê faran mid þis medmiclum scipe?' Drihten Hælend wæs on þâm scipe swâ sê stêorrêdra, and his twêgen englas mid him; þâ wæron 10 gehwyrfede on manna onsýne. Drihten Crîst him þâ tô cwæð, 'On Marmadonia ceastre.' Sê hâliga Andrêas him andswarode, and hê cwæð, 'Brôðor, onfôh ûs mid êow on þæt scip and gelædað ûs on þâ ceastre.' Drihten him tô cwæð, 'Ealle men flêoð of þære ceastre; tô hwæm wille gê þider faran?' Sê hâliga 15 Andrêas him andswarode, hê cwæð, 'Medmycel ærende wê þider habbað, and ûs is þearf þæt wê hit þêh gefyllon. Drihten Hælend him tô cwæð, 'Âstigað on þis scip tô ûs, and sellað ûs êowerne færsecat.' Sê hâliga Andrêas him andswarode, 'Gehfirað, gebrôðor, nabbað wê færsecat, ac wê syndon discipulî 20 Drihtnes Hælendes Crîstes, þâ hê gecêas; and þis bebod hê us sealde, and hê cwæð, "þonne gê faren godspel tô lærenne, þonne nabbe gê mid êow hlâf ne feoh, ne twifeald hrægl." Gif þû þonne wille mildheortnesse mid ûs dôn, saga ûs þæt hrædlice; gif þû þonne nelle, gecýð ûs swâ þeah þone weg.' 25 Drihten Hælend him tô cwæð, 'Gif þis gebod êow wære geseald fram êowrum Drihtene, âstigað hider mid gefêan on mîn scip.'

Sê hâliga Andrêas þâ âstâh on þæt scip mid his discipulum, and hê gesæt beforan þâm stêorrêdran þæs scipes, þæt wæs Drihten Hælend Crîst. Drihten Hælend him tô cwæð, 'Ic 30 gesêo þæt þâs brôðor synt geswencede of þisse sêwe hrêohnesse; âcsa hie hwæðer hî woldon tô lande âstigan and þîn þær onbîdan oð þæt þû gefylle þine þenunge tô þære þe þû sended eart, and þû þonne eft hwyrfest tô him.' Sê hâliga Andrêas him tô cwæð, 'Mîne bearn, wille gê tô lande faran and mîn þær onbî- 35

dan?’ His discipulī him andswarodon, and hīe cwædon,
 ‘Gif wē gewitað fram þē, þonne bēo wē fremde fram eallum
 þām gōdum þe þū ūs gearwodest; ac wē bēoð mid þē swā
 hwyder swā þū færest.’ Drihten Hælend him tō cwæð, tō þām
 5 hālgan Andrēa, ‘Gif þū sý sōðlice his discipul sē is cweden
 Crīst, spec tō þīnum discipulum be þām mægenum þe þīn
 Lārēow dyde, þæt sīe geblētsod heora heorte, and hīe ofergieton
 pisse sæwe ege.’ Sē hāliga Andrēas cwæð tō his discipulum,
 ‘Sumre tīde mid þī þe wē wæron mid ūrum Drihtne, wē āstigon
 10 mid him on scip; and hē ætýwde ūs swā hē slæpende wære tō
 costianne, and dyde swīðe hrēoge þā sē; fram þām winde wæs
 geworden swā þæt þā selfan ýða wæron āhafene ofer þæt scip.
 Wē ūs þā swīðe andrēdon and cīgdon tō him, Drihtne Hælend-
 um Crīste. And hē þā ārās and bebēad þām winde þæt hē
 15 gestilde: þā wæs geworden mycel smyltnes on þære sē. And
 hī hine ondrēdon ealle þā þe his weorc gesāwon. Nū þonne,
 mīne bearn, ne ondrēadað gē ēow, for þon þe ūre God ūs ne
 forlæteð.’

And þus cweðende, sē hāлга Andrēas sette his hēafod ofer
 20 ænne his discipula, and hē onslēp. Drihten Hælend þā wiste
 for þon þe sē hāлга Andrēas þā slēp, hē cwæð tō his englum,
 ‘Genimað Andrēas and his discipulī, and āsettað hīe beforan
 Marmadonia ceastre; and mid þī þe gē hīe þær āsetton, hweor-
 fað eft tō mē.’ And þā englas dydon swā heom beboden wæs;
 25 and hē āstāh on heofonas.

þā sē mergen geworden wæs, þā sē hāлга Andrēas licgende
 wæs beforan Marmadonia ceastre, and his discipulōs þær
 slæpende wæron mid him; and hē hīe āweahte, and cwæð,
 ‘Ārīsað gē, mīne bearn, and ongitað Godes mildheortnesse sīo
 30 is nū mid ūs geworden. Wē witon þæt ūre Drihten mid ūs
 wæs on þām scipe, and wē hine ne ongēaton; hē hine geēað-
 mēdde swā stēorrēðra, and hē hine ætēowde swā mau ūs tō
 costienne.’ Sē hāлга Andrēas þā lôcode tō heofonnum, and hē
 cwæð, ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, ic wāt þæt þū ne eart feor
 35 fram þīnum þēowum, and ic þē behēold on þām scype, and ic

wæs tō þē sprecende swā tō men. Nū þonne, Drihten, ic þē bidde þæt þū mē þē onfwe on þisse stōwe.' þā þis gecweden wæs, þā Drihten him ætŷwde his onsŷne on fægeres cildes hīwe, and him tō cwæð, 'Andrēas, gefeoh mid þīnum discipulum.' Sē hālgā Andrēas þā hine gebæd and cwæð, 'Forgif mē, 5 mīn Drihten, þæt ic tō þē sprecende wæs swā tō men; and wēn is þæt ic gefirnode, for þon þe ic þē ne ongeat.' Drihten him þā tō cwæð, 'Andrēas, nænig wuht þū gefirnodest, ac for þon ic swā dyde, for þon þū swā cwæde þæt þū hit ne meahtes on þrīm dagum þider gefēran; for þon ic þē swā ætēowde, for þon 10 ic eom mihtig mid worde swā eall tō dōnne, and ānra gehwilcum tō ætēowenne swā hwæt swā mē licað. Nū þonne ārīs, and gā on þā ceastre tō Mathēum þīnum brēðer, and lēt þonne hine of þære ceastre, and ealle þā þe mid him syndon. Eno ic þē gecŷðe, Andrēas, for þon þe manega tintrega hīe þē on 15 bringað, and þinne lichaman geond þisse ceastre lonan hīe tōstencað swā þæt þīn blōd flōwð ofer eorðan swā swā wæter. Tō dēaðe hīe þē willað gelædan, ac hī ne magon; ac manega earfoðnessa hīe þē magon on gebringan; ac þonne hwæðere ārefna þū þā ealle, Andrēas, and ne dō þū after heora ungelēa- 20 fulnesse. Gemune hū manega earfoðnesse fram Iūdēum ic wæs þrōwiende, þā hīe mē swungon, and hīe mē spætton on mīne onsŷne; ac eall ic hit āræfnede, þæt ic ēow ætēowe hwylce gemete gē sculon āræfnan. Gehīere mē, Andrēas, and āræfna þās tintrego, for þon manige synt on þisse ceastre þā 25 sculon gelēofan on mīnne naman.' Mid þī hē þis cwæð, Drihten Hælend Crīst, hē āstāh on heofonas.

Sē hāliga Andrēas þā in ēode on þā ceastre mid his discipulum; and nænig man hine ne mihte gesēon. Mid þī þe hīe cōmon tō þæs carcernes dyru, hīe þær gemetton seofon hyrdas 30 standan. Sē hāliga Andrēas þā gebæd on his heortan, and raðe hīo wæron dēade. Sē hālgā Andrēas þā ēode tō þæs carcernes duru, and hē worhte Crīstes rōdetācen, and raðe þā dura wæron ontŷnede, and hē in ēode on þæt carcern mid his discipulum, and hē geseah þone ēadigan Mathēus āenne sittan 35

singende. Sê êadiga Mathêus pâ and sê hâliga Andrêas hîe wêron cyssende him betwêonon. Sê hâliga Andrêas him tô cwæð, ‘Hwæt is þæt, brôðor? Hû eart þû hêr gemêt? Nû prý dagas tô lâfe syndon þæt hîe þê willað âcwellan, and him
 5 tô mete gedôn.’ Sê hâliga Mathêus him andswarode, and hê cwæð, ‘Brôðor Andrêas, ac ne gehýrdest þû Drihten cweðende, “For þon þe ic êow sende swâ swâ scêap on middum wulfum?” Þanon wæs geworden, mid þý þe hîe mê sendon on þis carcern, ic bæd ûrne Drihten þæt hê hine ætêowde, and hraðe hê mê
 10 hine ætêowde, and hê mê tô cwæð, “Onbîd hêr xxvii daga, and æfter þon ic sende tô þê Andrêas þinne brôðor, and hê þê út âlæt of pissum carcerne and ealle pâ [þe] mid þê syndon.” Swâ mê Drihten tô cwæð, ic gesio. Brôðor, hwæt sculon wê nû dôn?’

15 Sê hâliga Andrêas pâ and sê hâliga Mathêus gebædon tô Drihtne, and æfter þon gebede sê hâliga Andrêas sette his hand ofer pâra wera êagan þe þær on þâm carcerne wêron, and gesihðe hîe onfêngon. And eft hê sette his hand ofer hiora heortan, and heora andgit him eft tô hwirfde. Sê
 20 hâliga Andrêas him to cwæð, ‘Gangað on pâs niðeran dêlas þisse ceastre, and gê þær gemêtað mycel fîctrêow; sittað under him and etað of his wæstmum oð þæt ic êow tô cyme.’ Hî cwædon tô þâm hâlgan Andrêa, ‘Cum nû mid ûs, for þon þe þû eart ûre wealdend, þý læs wên is þæt hî ûs eft genimon and on
 25 pâ wyrstan tintregu hîe ûs on gebringan.’ Sê hâliga Andrêas him tô cwæð, ‘Farað pider, for þon þe êow nânig wiht ne derað ne ne swenceð.’ And hraðe hîe pâ ealle fêrdon, swâ him sê hâliga Andrêas bebêad. And þær wêron on þâm carcerne twâ
 30 hund and eahta and fêowertig wera, and nigon and fêowertig wîfa, pâ sê hâliga Andrêas þanon onsende. And þone êadigan Mathêum hê gedyde gangan tô þâm êastdæle mid his discipulum and âsetton on pâ dîne þær sê êadiga Pêtrus sê apostol wæs. And hê þær wunode mid him.

Sê hâliga Andrêas pâ út êode of þâm carcerne, and hê ongan
 35 gangan út þurh midde pâ ceastre, and hê côm tô sumre stowe,

and hê þær geseah swer standan, and ofer þone swer ærne onlicnesse. And hê gesæt be þām swere anbīdende hwæt him gelimpan scolde. Þā unrihte men þā ēodon þæt hie þā men ūt gelæddon, and hie tō mete gedydon. And hie gemetton þæs carcernes duru opene, and þā seofon hyrdas dēade licgan. Mid 5 þý þe hie þæt gesāwon, hie eft hwirfdon tō hiora ealdorman-num, and hie cwædon, ‘þīn carcern open wê gemetton, and in gangende nānige wê þær gemetton.’ Mid þi þe hie gehýrdon þāra sâcerda ealdormen, hie cwædon him betwēonon, ‘Hwæt wile þis wesau? Wên is þæt hwilc wundor in ēode on þæt 10 carcern and þā hyrdas âcwælde, and somnunga âlýsde þā þe þær betýnede wæron.’

Æfter þiossum him ætēowde dēofol on cnihtes onlicnyse, and him tō cwæð, ‘Gehýrað mē, and sēcað hēr sumne ælþēodigne man þæs nama is Andrēas, and âcwellað hine. Hê þæt is sê 15 þā gebundenan of þissum carcerne ūt âlædde, and hê is nū on þisse ceastre; gē hine nū witon; efstað, mīne bearn, and âcwellað hine.’ Sê hâliga Andrēas þā cwæð tō þām dēofle, ‘Eno þū heardeste strælf tō æghwilcre unrihtnesse, þū þe simle fihtest wið manna cyn; mīn Drihten Hælend Crist þe gehnæde 20 in helle.’ Þæt dēofol, þā hê þis gehýrde, hê him tō cwæð, ‘þīne stefne ic gehiere, ac ic ne wât hwær þū eart.’ Se hâliga Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘For þon þe þū eart blind, þū ne gesihst ænigne of Godes þām hâlgum.’ Þæt dēofol þā cwæð tō þām folce, ‘Behealdað ēow and gesēoð hine, for þon þe hê þæt is sê 25 þe wið mē spræc.’

þā burhlēode þā urnon, and hī betýndon þære ceastre gatu, and hī sôhton þone hâlgan Andrēas þæt hie hine genâmon. Drihten Hælend hine þā ætēowde þām hâlgan Andrēa, and him tō cwæð, ‘Andrēa âris, and gecýð him þæt hie ongieton 30 mīn mægen on þe wesau.’ Sê hâliga Andrēas þā ârâs on þæs folces gesihðe, and hê cwæð, ‘Ic eom sê Andrēas þe gē sēcað.’ Þæt folc þā arn, and hie hine genâmon, and cwædon, ‘For þon þū ūs þus dydest, wê hit þe forgyldað.’ And hie þôhton hū hie hine âcwellan meahton.

Pâ wæs sê dêofol in gangende, and cwæð tō pām folce, ‘Gif
 êow swâ lîcege, uton sendan râp on his swýran, and hine tēon
 purh pisse ceastre lanan, and pis uton wê dôn oð þæt hê swelte.
 And mid þī þe hê dēad sīe, uton wê dælan his lîchaman ūrum
 5 burhlēodum.’ And pâ eall þæt folc þæt gehierde, hit him
 lîcode, and hraðe hīe sendon râp on his swēoran, and hīe hine
 tugon geond pære ceastre lanan. Mid þī þe sê êadiga Andrêas
 wæs togen, his lîchama wæs gemenged mid pære eorðan, swâ
 þæt blôd flêow ofer eorðan swâ wæter. Pâ æfen geworden
 10 wæs, hī hine sendon on þæt carcern, and hīe gebundon his
 handa behindan, and hīe hine forlêton; and eall his lîchama
 wæs gelysed. Swilce ôðre dæge þæt ilce hīe dydon.

Sê hâliga Andrêas pâ wêop, and hê cwæð, ‘Mīn Drihten
 Hælend Crīst, cum and geseoh þæt hīe mē dōð, þīnum þeowe;
 15 and eall ic hit âræfnie for þīnum gebode þe þū mē sealdest, and
 þū cwæde, “Ne dō æfter hiora ungelêafulnesse.” Beheald,
 Drihten, and geseoh hū hīe mē dōð.’ Mid þī hê þus cwæð, þæt
 dêofol cwæð tō pām folce, ‘Swingað hine on his mûð, þæt hê
 þus ne sprece.’ Pâ geworden wæs þæt hīe hine eft betýndon
 20 on pām carcerne.

Þæt dêofol pâ genam mid him ôðre seofon dêoflo, pâ þe sê
 hâliga Andrêas þanon âffiemde, and in gangende on þæt car-
 cern hīe gestôdon on gesihðe þæs êadigan Andrêas, and hine
 bismriende mid myclere bismre, and hīe cwædon, ‘Hwæt is þæt
 25 þū hēr gemêtest? Hwile gefrêolseð þe nū of ūrum gewearde?
 Hwær is þīn gilp and þīn hiht?’ Þæt dêofol pâ cwæð tō pām
 ôðrum dêoflum, ‘Mīne bearn, âcwellað hine, for þon hê ūs ge-
 scende and ūre weorc.’ Pâ dêofla pâ blæston hīe ofer þone hâlgan
 Andrêas, and hīe gesâwon Crīstes rôdetâcen on his onsiene;
 30 hī ne dorston hine genêalæcan, ac hraðe hīe on weg flugon.
 Þæt dêofol him tō cwæð, ‘Mīne bearn, for hwon ne âcwealdon
 gē hine?’ Hīe him andswarodon and hīe cwædon, ‘Wê ne
 mihton, for þon þe Crīstes rôdetâcen on his onsiene wê gesâwon,
 and wê ūs ondrêdon. Wê witon for þon þe ær hê on þæs
 35 earfoðnesse côm, hê ūre wæs wealdend. Gif þū mæge, âcwel

hine; wê þê on þissum ne hêrsumiað, þý læs wên sie þæt hine God gefrêolsige and ûs sende on wyrstan tintrego.' Sê hâliga Andrêas him tô cwæð, 'þeah þe gê mê âcwellan, ne dô ic êowerne willan, ac ic dô willan mînes Drihtnes Hâlandes Crîstes.' And þus hî gehêrdon, and on weg flugon. 5

On mergen þâ geworden wæs eft hie tugon þone hâlgan Andrêas, and hê cigde mid mycle wôpe tô Drihtne, and cwæð, 'Mîn Drihten Hâlend Crîst, mê genihtsumiað þâs tintrega, for þon ic eom getêorod. Mîn Drihten Hâlend Crîst, âne tid on rôde þû þrôwodest, and þû cwæde, "Fæder, for hwon forlête þû 10 mê?" Nû iiii dagas syndon syððan ic wæs getogen þurh þisse ceastre lanum. Þû wâst, Drihten, þâ menniscan týddernysse; hât onfôn mîne gâst. Hwær syndon þine word, Drihten, on þâm þû ûs gestrangodest, and þû cwæde, "Gif gê mê gehýrað, and gê mê bêoð fylgende, ne ân loc of êowrum hêafde forwyrð." 15 Beheald, Drihten, and geseoh, for þi mîn lichama and loccas mînes hêafdes mid þisse eorðan synd gemengde. One iiii dagas syndon syððan ic wæs getogen tô þâm wyrstan tintregum, and þû mê ne ætêowdest. Mîn Drihten Hâlend Crîst, gestranga mîne heortan.' Þus gebiddende þâm hâlgan Andrêa Drihtnes 20 stefn wæs geworden, on Ebrêisc cweðende, 'Mîn Andrêas, heofon and eorðe mæg gewitan; mîn word næfre ne gewitað. Beheald æfter þê, and geseoh þinne lichaman and loccas þines hêafdes, hwæt hie syndon gewordenene.' Sê hâliga Andrêas þâ lôciende hê geseah geblôwen trêow wæstm berende; and hê cwæð, 'Nû 25 ic wât, Drihten, for þon þæt þû ne forlête mê.'

On æfenne þâ geworden, hie hine betýndon on þâm carcerne, and hio cwædon him betwýnum, 'For þon þe þisse nihte hê swelt.' Him ætêowde Drihten Hâlend Crîst on þâm carcerne, and hê âpenede his hand and genam, and hê cwæð, 'Andrêas, 30 âris.' Mid þi þe hê þæt gehýrde, hraðe hê þâ ârâs gesund, and hê hine gebæd, and hê cwæð, 'þancas ic þê dô, mîn Drihten Hâlend Crîst.' Sê hâliga Andrêas þâ lôciende, hê geseah on middum þâm carcerne swer standan, and ofer þone swer stæne anlicnesse. And hê âpenede his handa and here tô 35

cwæð, ‘Ondræd þe Drihten and his rôdetâcn, beforan þæm
 forhtigað heofon and eorðe. Nû þonne, anlicnes, dô þæt ic
 bidde on naman mînes Drihtnes Hælandes Cristes; send mycel
 wæter þurh þinne mûð, swâ þæt sien gewemmede ealle þâ on
 5 þisse ceastre syndon.’ Mid þi hê þus cwæð, sê êadiga Andrêas,
 hraðe sio stânenene onlicnes sendde mycel wæter þurh hiere mûð
 swâ sealt, and hit æt manna lichaman, and hit âcwealde heora
 bearn and hyra nýtenu. And hie ealle woldon flêon of þære
 ceastre. Sê hâliga Andrêas þâ cwæð, ‘Min Drihten Hælend
 10 Crist, ne forlæt mê, ac send mê þinne engel of heofonum on
 fýrenum wolcne, þæt hê embgange ealle þâs ceastre þæt men
 hie ne magen genêosian for þæm fýre.’ And þus cweðende,
 fýren wolcen âstâh of heofonum, and hit ymbsealde ealla þâ
 ceastre. Mid þý þæt ongeat sê êadiga Andrêas, hê blêtsode
 15 Drihten. Þæt wæter wêox oð mannes swûran, and swiðe hit
 æt hyra lichaman. And hie ealle cîgdon and cwædon, ‘Wâ ûs,
 for þou þe þâs ealle ûp cômôn for þissum ælpêodigum þe wê on
 þissum carcerne betýned habbað. Hwæt bêo wê dônde?’ Sume
 hie cwædon, ‘Gif êow swâlîce þuhte, utan gangan on þissum
 20 carcerne and hine út forlêtan, þý læs wên sie þæt wê yfele
 forweorðon; and nton wê ealle cîgean and cweðan for þou þe
 wê gelêofað on Drihten þyses ælpêodigan mannes; þonne
 âfyrreð hê þâs earfoðnesse fram ûs.’

Mid þi sê êadiga Andrêas ongeat þæt hie tô Drihtene wæron
 25 gehwerfede, hê cwæð tô þære stânenenan anlicnesse, ‘Âra nû
 þurh mægen ûres Drihtenes, and mâ wæter of þinum mûðe þu ne
 send.’ And þâ gecweden, þæt wæter oflan, and mâ of hiere
 mûðe hit ne êode. Sê hâliga Andrêas þâ út êode of þâm car-
 cerne, and þæt selfe wæter þegnunge gearwode beforan his
 30 fôtum. And þâ þe þær tô lâfe wæron, hie cômôn tô þæs
 carcernes duru, and hie cwædon, ‘Gemiltsa ûs, God, and ne dô
 ûs swâ swâ wê dydon on þisne ælpêodigan.’ Sê hâliga Andrêas
 þâ gebæd on þæs folces gesihðe, and sêo eorðe hie ontýnde, and
 hio forsweah þæt wæter mid þâm mannum. Þâ weras þe þæt
 35 gesâwon, hie him swiðe ondrædon, and hie cwædon, ‘Wâ ûs,

for þon þe þæs dēað fram Gode is, and hē ūs wile ācwellan for þissum earfoðnessum þe wē þissum mannan dydon. Sōðlice fram Gode hē is send, and hē is Godes þēowa.’ Sē hālgā Andrēas him tō cwæð, ‘Mine bearn, ne ondrædað gē ēow, for þon þe þās þe on þis wætere syndon, eft hīe libbað. Ac þis is 5 for þon þus geworden þæt gē gelēofon on mīnum Drihtne Hælendum Crīste.’

Sē hāliga Andrēas þā gebæd tō Drihtne, and cwæð, ‘Mīn Drihten Hælend Crīst, send þīnne þone Hālgan Gāst þæt [hē] āwecce ealle þā þe on þisse wætere syndon, þæt hīe geliefon ou 10 þīnne naman.’ Drihten þā hēt ealle ārisan þe on þām wætere wæron. And æfter þissum sē hāliga Andrēas hēt cyrican getimbrian on þære stōwe þær sē swer stōd. And hē him sealde bebodu Drihtnes Hælandes Crīstes [and hē cwæð], ‘And lufiað hine, for þon mycel is his mægen.’ And ænne of 15 heora aldormannum tō bisceope hē him gesette, and hē hī gefullode, and cwæð, ‘Nū þonne ic eom gearo þæt ic gange tō mīnum discipulum.’ Hīe ealle hine bædon and hīe cwædon, ‘Medmycel fæc nū gýt wuna mid ūs, þæt þū ūs gedēfran gedō, for þon þe wē nīwe syndon tō þissum gelēafan gedōn.’ Sē hālgā 20 Andrēas hīe þā nolde gehieran, ac hē hīe grētte and hīe swā forlēt. Him fylgede mycel manigo þæs folces wēpende and hrýmende.

And þā āscān lēoht ofer heora hēafod, mid þī sē hālgā Andrēas þanon wæs farende. Him ætīwde Drihten Hælend Crīst on 25 þām wege on ānsīne fægeres cildes, and him tō cwæð, ‘Andrēas, for hwan gāst þū swā būton wæstme þīnes gewinnes, and þū forlēte þā þe þe bædon, and þū nære miltsiende ofer heora cild þā þe þe wæron fylīende and wēpende? Þāra cirm and wōp tō mē āstāh on heofonas. Nū þonne hwyrf eft on þā ceastre, and 30 bēo þær seofon dagas, oð þæt þū gestrangie heora mōd on mīnne gelēafan. Gang þonne tō þære ceastre mid þīnum discipulum, and gē on mīnne gelēafan gelēofan.’ Mid þī hē þis cwæð, Drihten Hælend Crīst, hē āstāh on heofonas.

Sē ēadiga Andrēas þā wæs eft hwyrfende on Marmadonia 35

ceastre, and hê cwæð, 'Ic þe blêtsige, mîn Drihten Hælend
 Crîst, þû þe gehwyrfest ealle sâula, for þon þû mê ne forlête út
 gangan mid mînre hâtheortan of þisse ceastre.' Hîo wæron
 gefêonde mycle gefêan; and hê þær wunode mid him seofon
 5 dagas, lærende and strangende hira heortan on gelêafan ûres
 Drihtnes Hælandes Crîstes.

Mid þi þe þa wæron gefyllede seofon dagas, swâ swâ him
 Drihten bebêad, hê fêrde of [Mar]madonia ceastre efstende tō
 his discipulum. And eall þæt folc hine lādde mid gefêan, and
 10 hîe cwædon, 'Ân is Drihten God, sê is Hælend Crîst, and sê
 Hâlgas Gâst, þam is wuldor and gewæld on þære Hâlgan
 Þrýnnyse þurh ealra worulda woruld sôðlice â bûtan ende.
 Amen.

THE REIGN OF KING ALFRED.

[From Plummer's Chronicle, pp. 72-92: Parker Ms.]

871. þa fêng Ælfrêd Æðelwulfing his brôður tō Wesseaxna
 15 rîce; and þæs ymb âne mōnað gefeagt Ælfrêd cyning wið
 alne þone here lýtles werede æt Wiltûne, and hine longe on dæg
 gefliemde, and þa Deniscan âhton wælstôwe gewald; and þæs
 gêares wurdon ·viii· folgefeght gefohten wið þone here on þý
 cynerîce be sūðan Temese, and bûtan þam þe him Ælfrêd þæs
 20 cyninges brôður, and ânlipig aldormon, and cyninges þegnas
 oft råde onridon þe mon nâ ne rîmde, and þæs gêares wærun
 ofslægene ·viii· eorlas and ân cyning; and þý gêare nâmon
 West-Seaxe frið wið þone here.

872. Hêr fôr sê here tō Lundenbyrig from Rêadingum, and
 25 þær wintersetl nam, and þa nâmon Mierce frið wið þone here.

873. Hêr fôr sê here on Norðhymbre, and hê nam winter-
 setl on Lindesse æt Tureces îege, and þa nâmon Mierce frið
 wið þone here.

874. Hêr fôr sê here from Lindesse tō Hreopedûne, and

þær wintersetl nam, and þone cyning Burgræd ofer sê âdræf-
don ymb ·xxii· winter þæs þe hê rice hæfde, and þæt lond all
geêodon; and hê fôr tô Rôme and þær gesæt and his líc lif on
Sca Marian ciricean on Angelcynnes scole; and þý ilcan gêare
hîe sealdon ânum unwîsum cyninges pegne Miercna rice tô hal- 5
danne, and hê him âðas swôr and gîslas salde, þæt hê him
gears wære swâ hwelce dæge swâ hîe hit habban wolden, and
hê gears wære mid him selfum, and on allum þâm þe him
læstan woldon tô þæs heres þearfe.

875. Hêr fôr sê here from Hreopedûne, and Healfdene fôr 10
mid sumum þâm here on Norðhymbre, and nam wintersetl be
Tinan þære êa; and sê here þæt lond geêode and oft hergade
on Peohtas, and on Stræcled Wâlas; and fôr Godrum and
Ôscytel and Anwynd, þa ·iii· cyningas, of Hreopedûne tô
Grantebrycge mid micle here, and sæton þær ân gêar; and þý 15
sumera fôr Ælfrêd cyning út on sê mid sciphere, and gefeah
wið ·vii· sciph læstas, and hiera ân gefêng and þa ôðru ge-
fleemde.

876. Hêr hiene bestæl sê here intô Werham Wesseaxna
fierde, and wið þone here sê cyning frið nam, and him þa âðas 20
swôron on þâm hâlgan bêage, þe hîe êr nânre þeode noldon,
þæt hîe hrædlíce of his rice fôren; and hîe þa under þâm
hîe nihtes bestælon þære fierde sê gehorsoda here intô Escan-
ceaster; and þý gêare Healfdene Norðanhymbra lond gedælde;
and ergende wæron and hiera tilgende. 25

877. Hêr cuôm sê here intô Escanceastre from Werham,
and sê sciphere sigelede west ymbûtan, and þa mêtte hîe micel
ýst on sê, and þær forwearð ·cxx· scipa æt Swanawíc; and sê
cyning Ælfrêd æfter þâm gehorsudan here mid fierde râd oð
Exanceaster, and hîe hindan ofridan ne meahte êr hîe on þâm 30
fæstene wæron, and þær him mon tô ne meahte; and hîe him
þær fore gîslas saldon, swâ fela swâ hê habban wolde, and
micle âðas swôron, and þa gôdne frið hêoldon; and þa on hærf-
æste gefôr sê here on Miercna lond, and hit gedældon sum,
and sum Cêolwulfe saldon.

878. Hêr hiene bestæl sê here on midne winter ofer twelftan niht tō Cippanhamme, and geridon Wesseaxna lond and gesætton micel þæs folces and ofer sê âdræfdon, and þæs ôðres þoue mæstan dæl hie geridon, and him tō gecirdon bûton þām 5 cyninge Ælfrêde, and hê lýtle werede unieðelice æfter wudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum; and þæs ilcan wintra wæs Inwæres brôður and Healfdenes on West-Seaxum on Defenascîre mid .xxiii. scipum, and hiene mon þær ofslôg, and .decc. monna mid him and .xl. monna his heres; and þæs on Êastron worhte 10 Ælfrêd cyning lýtle werede geweorc æt Æðelingaêigge, and of þām geweorce was winnende wið þone here, and Sumursætna sê dæl sê þær niehst wæs. Þa on þære sefoðan wiecan ofer Êastron hê gerâd tō Egbryhtesstâne be êastan Sealwyda, and him tō côm þær ongên Sumorsæte alle, and Wilsætta, and 15 Hâmtûnscîr sê dæl sê hiere behinon sê was, and his gefægene wærun; and hê fôr ymb âne niht of þām wicum tō Iglêa, and þæs ymb âne tō Eðandûne, and þær gefeahht wið alne þone here, and hiene gefliemde, and him æfter râd oð þæt geweorc, and þær sæt .xiiii. niht; and þa salde sê here him foregîslas 20 and micle âðas, þæt hie of his rice uuoldon, and him êac gehêton þæt hiera kyning fulwihte onfôn wolde, and hie þæt gelæston swâ; and þæs ymb .iii. wiecan côm sê cyning tō him Godrum prîtiga sum þâra monna þe in þām here weorðuste wæron æt Alre, and þæt is wið Æðelingsaêige; and his sê 25 cyning þær onfêng æt fulwihte, and his crismlîsing was æt Weðmôr, and hê was .xii. niht mid þām cyninge, and hê hine miclum and his gefêran mid fêo weorðude.

879. Hêr fôr sê here tō Cirenceastre of Cippanhamme, and sæt þær ân gêar; and þý gêare gegadrode ân hlôð wicenga, and 30 gesæt æt Fullanhamme be Temese; and þý ilcan gêare âpies-trode sîo sunne âne tîd dæges.

880. Hêr fôr sê here of Cirenceastre on Êast-Engle, and gesæt þæt lond, and gedælde; and þý ilcau gêare fôr sê here ofer sê þe ær on Fullanhomme sæt on Fronclond tō Geud, and 35 sæt þær ân gêar.

881. Hēr fōr sē here ufor on Fronclond, and þā Francan him wið gefuhton, and þær þā wearð sē here gehorsod æfter þām gefeohte.

882. Hēr fōr sē here ūp onlong Mæse feor on Fronclond, and þær sæt ān gēar; and þý ilcan gēare fōr Ælfrēd cyning mid scipum ūt on sē and gefeaht wið fēower sciphlēstas Deniscra monna, and þāra scipa tū genam, and þā men ofslægene wæron þe þær on wæron, and tuēgen sciphlēstas him on hond ēodon, and þā wæron miclum forslægene and forwundode ær hie on hond ēodon.

883. Hēr fōr sē here ūp on Scald tō Cundoð, and þær sæt ān gēar.

884. Her fōr sē here ūp on Sunnan tō Embenum, and þær sæt ān gēar.

885. Hēr tōdælde sē foresprecena here on tū, oðer dæl east, oðer dæl tō Hrōfesceastre; and ymbsæton þā ceastre, and worhton oðer fæsten ymb hie selfe, and hie þeah þā ceastre āweredon oð þæt Ælfrēd cōm ūtan mid fierde; þā ēode sē here tō hiera scipum, and forlēt þæt geweorc, and hie wurdon þær behorsude, and sōna þý ilcan sumere ofer sē gewiton; and þý ilcan gēare sende Ælfrēd cyning sciphere on East-Engle; sōna swā hie cōmon on Stufe mūðan, þā mētton hie ·xvi· scipu wicenga, and wið þā gefuhton, and þā scipo alle geræhton, and þā men ofslōgon; þā hie þā hāmweard wendon mid þære herehýðe, þā mētton hie micelne sciphere wicenga, and þā wið þā gefuhton þý ilcan dæge, and þā Deniscan āhton sige. Þý ilcan gēare ær middum wintra forðfērde Carl Francna cyning, and hiene ofslōg ān efor, and āne gēare ær his brōður forðfērde, sē hæfde ēac þæt westrice, and forðfērde þý gēare þe sio sunne āðiestrode; sē wæs Karles sunu þe Ædelwulf West-Seaxna cyning his dohtor hæfde him tō cuēne; and þý ilcan gēare gegadrode micel sciphere on Ald-Seaxum, and þær wearð micel gefeoht, tuā on gēare, and þā Seaxan hæfdun sige, and þær wæron Frisan mid; þý ilcan gēare fēng Carl tō þām westrice, and tō allum þām westrice behienan Wendelsæ, and

begeondan þisse sê, swâ hit his þridda fæder hæfde, bûtan Lidwicium; sê Carl was Hlôðwiges sunu, sê Hlôðwig was Carles brôður, sê wæs Iuðyttan fæder þe Æðelwulf cyning hæfde, and hie wæron Hlôðwiges suna, sê Hlôðwig was þæs
 5 aldan Carles sunu, sê Carl was Pippenes sunu; and þý ilcan gêare forðfêrde sê gôða pâpa Marinus, sê gefrêode Ongelcynnes scole be Ælfrêdes bêne West-Seaxna cyninges, and hê sende him micla gifa, and þære rôde dâel þe Crist on prôwude; and þý ilcan gêare sê here on Êast Englum bræc frið wið Ælfrêd
 10 cyning.

886. Hêr fôr sê here eft west þe êr êast gelende, and þa ûp on Sigene, and þær wintersetl nâmon. Þý ilcan gêare gesette Ælfrêd cyning Lundenburg, and him all Angelecyn tô cirde, þæt bûton Deniscra monna hæftnêde was, and hie þa befæste
 15 þa burg Æðerêde aldormen tô haldonne.

887. Hêr fôr sê here ûp þurh þa brycge æt Paris, and þa ûp andlang Sigene oð Materne, oð Cariêi; and þa sæton þara and innan Ionan tû winter on þam twâm stedum; and þý ilcan gêare forðfêrde Karl Francna cyning, and Earnulf his brôður
 20 sunu hine .vi. wicum êr hê forðfêrde berêdde æt þam rice, and þa wearð þæt rice tôdæled on .v. and .v. kyningas tô gehâlgode; þæt wæs þeah mid Earnulfes geðafunge, and hî cuædon þæt hie þæt tô his honda healdan sceoldon, for þam hira nân næs on fædrenhealfe tô geboren bûton him ânun. Earnulf
 25 þa wunode on þam londe be êastan Rîn, and Roðulf þa fêng tô þam middelrice, and Oda tô þam westdæle, and Beorngâr and Wiða tô Longbeardna londe, and tô þam londum on þa healfe muntas, and þæt hêoldun mid micelre unsibbe, and tû folgefeocht gefuhton, and þæt lond oft and gelôme forhergodon, and
 30 æghwæðer ôðerne oftrædlice ût dræfde; and þý ilcan gêare þe sê here fôr forð ûp ofer þa brycge æt Paris. Æðelhelm aldormon lædde Wesseaxna ælmessan and Ælfrêdes cyninges tô Rôme.

888. Hêr lædde Beocca aldormon Wesseaxna ælmessan and
 35 Ælfrêdes cyninges tô Rôme; and Æðelswið cuên, sîo wæs

Ælfrêdes sweostor cyninges, forðfêrde, and hire lic lið æt Pafian; and þý ilcan gêare Æðelrêd ercebiscop and Æðelwold aldormon forðfêrdon on ânum mônðe.

889. On þissum gêare næs nân færeld tō Rōme, bûton tuêgen hlêaperas Ælfrêd cyning sende mid gewritum. 5

890. Hêr lādde Beornhelm abbud West-Seaxna ælmessan tō Rōme and Ælfrêdes cyninges; and Godrum sê norðerna cyning forðfêrde, þæs fulluhtnama wæs Æðelstân, sê wæs Ælfrêdes cyninges godsunu, and hê bûde on Êast-Englum, and þæt lond ærest gesæt; and þý ilcan gêare fôr sê here of Sigene tō Sant 10
Laudan, þæt is butueoh Brettum and Francum, and Brettas him wið gefuhton, and hæfdon sige, and hie bedrifon út on âne êa, and monige âdrencton.

Hêr wæs Plegemund gecoron of Gode and of eallen his hâlechen. 15

891. Hêr fôr sê here êast and Earnulf cyning gefeagt wið þæm râdehere ær þâ scipu cuðmon, mid Êast-Francum, and Seaxum, and Bægerum, and hine gefliemde; and þrie Scottas cōmon tō Ælfrêde cyninge, on ânum bâte bûtan ælcum gerêðrum of Hibernia, þonon hî hî bestælon for þon þe hî woldon for 20
Godes lufan on elðeodignesse bêon, hî ne rôhton hwær. Sê bāt wæs geworht of þridan healfre hýde þe hi on fōron, and hî nâmon mid him þæt hî hæfdun tō seofon nihtum mete; and þâ cōmon hie ymb ·vii· niht tō londe on Cornwalum, and fōron þâ sōna tō Ælfrêde cyninge; þus hie wæron genemnde, Dubs- 25
lane and Macceþu and Mælinmun; and Swifneh, sê betsta lârêow þe on Scottum wæs, gefôr.

892. And þý ilcan gêare ofer Êastron ymbe gangdagas oððe ær, ætêowde sê steorra þe mon on bôclæden hæt cometa, same men cweðað on Englisc þæt hit sîe feaxede steorra, for þæm 30
þær stent lang lêoma of, hwilum on âne healf, hwilum on ælce healf.

893. Hêr on pysum gêare fôr sê micla here, þe wê gefyrn ymbe spræcon, eft of þæm êastrice westweard tō Bunnan and þær wurdon gescipode, swâ þæt hie âsettan him on âne sið 35

ofer mid horsum mid ealle, and þā cōmon ūp on Limene mūðan mid .ccl. huude scipa; sē mūða is on ēastewardre Cent æt þæs miclan wuda ēastende þe wē Andred hātað; sē wudu is ēastlang and westlang hundtwelftiges mila lang oððe lengra, and
 5 þritiges mila brād; sēo ēa þe wē ær ymbe spræcon lið ūt of þæm wealda; on þā ēa hī tugon ūp hiora scipu oð þone weald, .iii. mila fram þæm mūðan ūtewardum, and þær ābræcon ān geweorc; inne on þæm fæstenne sæton fēawa cirlice men on, and wæs sāmworht.

10 þā sōna æfter þæm cōm Hæsten mid .lxxx. scipa ūp on Temese mūðan, and worhte him geweorc æt Middeltūne, and sē oðer here æt Apuldre.

894. On þys gēare, þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæs þe hīe on þæm ēastrice geweorc geworht hæfdon, Norðhymbre and East-
 15 Engle hæfdon Ælfrēde cyninge āðas geseald, and East-Engle foregīsla .vi. and þēh ofer þā trēowa, swā oft swā þā oðre hergas mid ealle herige ūt fōron, þonne fōron hīe, oððe mid, oððe on heora healfe. Ond þā gegaderade Ælfrēd cyning his fierd, and fōr þæt hē gewīcode betwuh þæm twām hergum þær
 20 þær hē nīehst rȳnet hæfde for wudufæstenne, ond for wæterfæstenne, swā þæt hē mehte ægðerne geræcan gif hīe ænigne feld sēcan wolden. þā fōron hīe siððan æfter þæm wealda hlōðum and flocrādum, bī swā hwaðerre efes swā hit þonne fierdlēas wæs, and him mon ēac mid oðrum floccum sōhte
 25 mæstra daga ælce, oððe on dæg oððe on niht, ge of þære fierde, ge ēac of þæm burgum; hæfde sē cyning his fierd on tū tōnumen, swā þæt hīe wæron simle healfe æt hām, healfe ūte, būton þæm monnum þe þā burga healdan scolden; ne cōm sē here oftor eall ūte of þæm setum þonne tūwwa, oðre
 30 siðe þā hīe ærest tō londe cōmon, ær sīo fierd gesamnod wære, oðre siðe þā hīe of þæm setum faran woldon; þā hīe gefēngon micle herehȳð, and þā woldon ferian norðweardes ofer Temese in on East-Seaxe ongēan þā scipu. þā forrād sīo fierd hīe foran, and him wið gefeaht æt Fearnhamme, and þone here
 35 gefliemde, and þā herehȳða āhreddon, and hīe flugon ofer

Temese būton ælcum forða þā ūp be Colne on ānne iggað. Þā besæt sio fierd hie þær ūtan þā hwile þe hie þær lengest mete hæfdon. Ac hie hæfdon þā heora stemn gesetenne, and hiora mete genotudne, and wæs se cyng þā þiderweardes on fære mid þære scire þe mid him fierdedon; þā hē þā wæs þider- 5 weardes, and sio ððeru fierd wæs hāmweardes, and þā Deniscan sæton þær behindan, for þæm hiora cyning wæs gewundod on þæm gefeohte, þæt hī hine ne mehton ferian; þā gegaderedon þā þe in Norðhymbrum būgeað, and on East-Englum, sum hund scipa, and fōron sūð ymbūtan, and sum fēowertig scipa norð 10 ymbūtan, and ymbsæton ān geweorc on Defnascire be þære norðsæ; and þā þe sūð ymbūtan fōron ymbsæton Exancester. Þā sē cyng þæt hīerde, þā wende hē hine west wið Exanceastres mid ealre þære fierde, būton swiðe gewaldenum dæle easte- weardes þæs folces. 15

Þā fōron forð oð þe hie cōmon tō Lundenbyrg, and þā mid þæm burgwarum and þæm fultume þe him westan cōm, fōron east tō Bēamflēote; wæs Hæsten þā þær cumen mid his herge, þe ær æt Middletūne sæt, and êac sē micla here wæs þā þær tō cumen, þe ær on Limene mūðan sæt æt Apuldre; hæfde 20 Hæsten ær geworht þæt geweorc æt Bēamflēote, and wæs þā ūt āfaren on hergað, and wæs sē micla here æt hām; þā fōron hie tō and gefliemdōn þone here, and þæt geweorc ābræcon, and genāmon eal þæt þær binnan wæs, ge on fêo, ge on wifum, ge êac on bearnum, and brōhton eall intō Lundenbyrig, and 25 þā scipu eall oððe tōbræcon, oððe forbærndon, oððe tō Lundenbyrig brōhton oððe tō Hrōfescēastre; and Hæstenes wif and his suna twêgen mon brōhte tō þæm cyninge, and hē hī him eft āgeaf, for þæm þe hiora wæs oðer his godsunu, oðer Æðerêdes ealdormonnes; hæfdon hī hiora onfangen ær Hæsten tō 30 Bēamflēote cōme, and hē him hæfde geseald gīslas and āðas, and sē cyng him êac wel feoh sealde, and êac swā þā hē þone cniht āgef and þæt wif. Ac sōna swā hie tō Bēamflēote cōmon, and þæt geweorc geworct wæs, swā hergode hē, on his rice þone ilcan ende þe Æðerêd his cumpæder healdan sceolde, and 35

eft ððre sîðe hê wæs on hergað gelend on þæt ilce rice þâ þâ mon his geweorc âbræc.

þâ sê cyning hine þâ west wende mid þære fierde wið Exan-cestres, swâ ic ær sâde, and sê here þâ burg beseten hæfde; þâ 5 hê þær tō gefaren wæs, þâ êodon hie tō hiora scipum.

þâ hê þâ wið þone here þær west âbisgod wæs, and þâ hergas wæron þâ gegaderode bêgen tō Scêobyrig on Êast-Seaxum, and þær geweorc worhtun, fôron bêgen ætgædere ûp be Temese, and him côm micel êaca tō, ægðer ge of Êast-Englum, ge of 10 Norðhymbrum. Fôron þâ ûp be Temese, oð þæt hie gedydon æt Sæferne, þâ ûp be Sæferne. þâ gegaderode Æðerêd ealdor-mon, and Æðelm ealdorman, and Æðelnôð ealdorman, and þâ cinges þegnas þe þâ æt hâm æt þæm geweorcum wæron, of ælcere byrig be êastan Pedredan, ge be westan Sealwuda ge be 15 êastan, ge êac be norðan Temese, and be westan Sæfern, ge êac sum dæl þæs Norð-Wealcynnes. þâ hie þâ ealle gegaderode wæron, þâ offôron hie þone here hindan æt Buttingtûne on Sæferne staðe, and hine þær ûtan besæton on ælce healfe, on ânum fæstenne. þâ hie þâ fela wucena sæton on twâ 20 healfe þær [e] ê, and sê cyng wæs west on Defnum wið þone sciphere, þâ wæron hie mid metelieste gewægde, and hæfdon micelne dæl þâra horsa freten, and þâ ððre wæron hungre âcwolen, þâ êodon hie fît tō þæm monnum þe on êast healfe þære ê wîcodon, and him wið gefuhton, and þâ Crîstnan hæfdon 25 sige; and þær wearð Ordhêh cyninges þegn ofslægen, and êac monige ððre cyninges þegnas, and þâra Deniscra þær wearð swiðe mycel wæl geslegen, and sê dæl þe þær âweg côm wurdon on flêame generede. þâ hie on Êast-Seaxe côm on tō hiora geweorce and tō hiora scipum, þâ gegaderode sîo lâf eft of Êast- 30 Englum, and of Norðhymbrum, micelne here onforan winter, and befæston hira wif, and hira scipu, and hira feoh on Êast-Englum, and fôron ânstreces dæges and nihtes, þæt hie gedydon on ânre wêstre ceastre on Wirhêalum, sêo is Lêgaceaster gehâten; þâ ne mehte sêo fird hie nâ hindan offaran, ær hie 35 wæron inne ou þæm geweorce; besæton þeah þæt geweorc

ûtan sume twêgen dagas, and genâmon cêapes eall þæt þær
 būton wæs, and þā men ofslôgon þe hie foran forridan mehton
 būtan geweorce, and þæt corn eall forbærndon, and mid hira
 horsum fretton on ælcere efenêhðe; and þæt wæs ymb twelf
 mōnað þæs þe hie ær hider ofer sæ cōmon. 5

895. Ond þā sōna æfter þām on þys gære fōr sê here of Wir-
 hēale in on Norð-Wēalas, for þām hie þær sittan ne mehton;
 þæt wæs for ðy þe hie wæron benumene ægðer ge þæs cêapes, ge
 þæs cornes, þe hie gehergod hæfdon; þā hie þā eft út of Norð-
 Wēalum wendon mid þære herehýðe þe hie þær genumen hæf- 10
 don, þā fōron hie ofer^r Norðhymbra lond and East-Engla, swā
 swā sio fird hie geræcan ne mehte, oð þæt hie cōmon on East-
 Seaxna lond easteward, on an igland þæt is ute on þære sæ,
 þæt is Meresig hāten; and þā sê here eft hāmweard wende,
 þe Exanceaster beseten hæfde, þā hergodon hie up on Sūð- 15
 Seaxum nêah Cisseceastre, and þā burgware hie geffiemdon,
 and hira monig hund ofslôgon, and hira scipu sumu genâmon.

Þā þy ylcan gære onforan winter þā Deniscan þe on Meresige
 sæton tugon hira scipu up on Temese, and þā up on Lýgan;
 þæt wæs ymb twā gær þæs þe hie hider ofer sæ cōmon. 20

896. On þy ylcan gære worhte sê foresprecena here geweorc
 be Lýgan ·xx· mīla bufan Lundenbyrig. Þā þæs on sumera
 fōron micel dæl þāra burgwara, and êac swā oðres folces, þæt
 hie gedydon æt þāra Deniscana geweorce, and þær wurdon
 geffiemde, and sume fêower cyninges þegnas ofslægene. Þā 25
 þæs on hærfæste þā wicode sê cyng on nêaweste þære byrig,
 þā hwile þe hie hira corn gerýpon, þæt þā Deniscan him ne
 mehton þæs rīpes forwiernan. Þā sume dæge rād sê cyng up
 be þære êæ, and gehâwade hwær mon mehte þā êa forwyrcan,
 þæt hie ne mehton þā scipu út brengan; and hie þā swā dydon, 30
 worhton þā tū geweorc on twā healfe þære êas. Þā hie þā þæt
 geweorc furðum ongunnen hæfdon, and þær tô gewicod hæf-
 don, þā onget sê here þæt hie ne mehton þā scypu út brengan;
 þā forlêton hie hie, and êodon ofer land þæt hie gedydon æt
 Cwâtbrycge be Sæfern, and þær gewerc worhton. Þā rād sêo 35

fird west æfter þæm herige, and þa men of Lundenbyrig gefetedon þa scipu, and þa ealle þe hie alædan ne mehton tôbræcon, and þa þe þær stælwyrðe wæron binnan Lundenbyrig gebrôhton; and þa Deniscan hæfdon hira wif befæst innan Êast-Engle
 5 ær hie út of þæm geweorce fôron; þa sæton hie þone winter æt Cwâtbyrge. Þæt wæs ymb þreo gêr þæs þe hie on Limene mûðan cômôn hider ofer sæ.

897. Þa þæs on sumera on pysum gêre tôfôr sê here, sum on Êast-Engle, sum on Norðhymbre, and þa þe feohlêase wæron
 10 him þær scipu begêton, and sûð ofer sæ fôron tô Sigene.

Næfde sê here, Godes þonces, Angelcÿn ealles forswiðe gebrocod. Ac hie wæron micle swiðor gebrocede on þæm þrim gêarum mid cêapes cwilde and monna, ealles swiðost mid þæm þæt manige þara sêlestena cynges þena þe þær on londe wæron
 15 forðferdon on þæm þrim gêarum; þara wæs sum Swiðulf biscop on Hrôfescastre, and Cêolmund ealdormon on Cent, and Beorhtulf ealdormon on Êast-Seaxum, and Wulfrêd ealdormon on Hâmtûnscîre, and Ealhheard biscop æt Dorceceastre, and Êadulf cynges þegn on Sûð-Seaxum, and Beornulf wicgefêra
 20 on Winteceastre, and Ecgulf cynges horsþegn, and manige êac him, þêh ic þa gepungnestan nemde.

Þý ilcan gêare drehton þa hergas on Êast-Englum and on Norðhymbrum West-Seaxna lond swiðe be þæm sûð stæðe mid stælhergum, ealra swiðust mid þæm æscum þe hie fela gêara
 25 ær timbredon. Þa hêt Ælfrêd cyng timbran lang scipu ongên þa æscas; þa wæron ful nêah tô swâ lange swâ þa ôðru, sume hæfdon ·lx· ára, sume mâ; þa wæron ægðer ge swiftran ge unwealtran, ge êac hierran þonne þa ôðru; nâron nâwðer ne on Frêisisc gescæpene ne on Denisc, bûte swâ him selfum þuhte
 30 þæt hie nytwyrðoste bêon meahthen. Þa æt sumum cirre þæs ilcan gêares cômôn þær sex scipu tô Wiht, and þær mycel yfel gedydon, ægðer ge on Defenum ge wel hwær be þæm sâriman. Þa hêt sê cyng faran mid nigonum tô þara nîwena scipa, and forfôron him þone mûðan foran on ûtermere; þa fôron hie mid
 35 þrim scipum út ongên hie, and þreo stôdon æt ufewardum

þæm mûðan on drýgum, wæron þa men úppe on londe of ágâne,
 þa gefêngon hie þara prœora scipa tû æt þæm mûðan úte wear-
 dum, and þa men ofslôgon, and þæt ân oðwand; on þæm wæron
 êac þa men ofslægene bûton fifum, þa côm on weg þe
 þara ôðerra scipu âsætton, þa wurdon êac swiðe unêðelice âseten, 5
 prœo âsætton on þa healfe þæs dêopes þe þa Deniscan scipu âse-
 ten wæron, and þa ôðru eall on ôðre healfe, þæt hira ne mehte
 nân tô ôðrum. Ac þa þæt wæter wæs âhebbad fela furlanga
 from þæm scipum, þa êodan þa Deniscan from þæm þrim scipum
 tô þæm ôðrum þrim þe on hira healfe beebbade wæron, and hie 10
 þa þær gefuhton; þær wearð ofslægen Lucumon cynges gerêfa,
 and Wulfheard Frîsa, and Æbbe Frîsa, and Æðelhere Frîsa,
 and Æðelferð cynges genêat, and ealra monna Frîsiscra and
 Englisera .lxii., and þara Deniscena .cxx.; þa côm þæm Denis-
 cum scipum þêh âr flôð tô, âr þa Crîstnan mehten hira út 15
 âscêufan, and hie for ðý út oðrêowon; þa wæron hie tô þæm
 gesârgode, þæt hie ne mehton Sûð-Seaxna lond útan berôwan,
 ac hira þær tû sê on lond wearp, and þa men mon lædde tô
 Winteceastre tô þæm cyng, and hê hie þær âhôn hêt, and þa
 men côm on Êast-Engle þe on þæm ânum scipe wæron swiðe 20
 forwundode. Þý ilcan sumera forwearð nô læs þonne .xx. scipa
 mid monnum mid ealle be þam sûðriman. Þý ilcan gêre forð-
 fêrde Wulfrîc cynges horsþegn, sê wæs êac Wealhgefêra.

898. Hêr on þysum gêre gefôr Æðelm Wiltûnscîre ealdor-
 mon, nigon nihtum âr middum sumere, and hêr forðfêrde 25
 Hêahstân, sê wæs on Lundenne biscop.

901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Aðulfing, syx nihtum âr ealra hâligra
 mæssan; sê wæs cyning ofer eall Ongelcyn bûtan þæm dâle
 þe under Dena onwalde wæs, and hê hêold þæt rîce ôðrum
 healfum læs þe .xxx. wintra, and þa fêng Eaðweard his sunu 30
 tô rîce.



NOTES.

SHORT PASSAGES.

N.B. — The editors have not “normalized” the spelling of any of the extracts in the collection, except in using **þ** consistently at the beginning and **ð** at the end and middle of syllables. The orthography of each text is that of the edition from which the extract is taken. Exceptionally, the voyages of Ôththere and of Wulfstân are printed with the peculiar use of **þ** and **ð** found in Sweet’s Orosius.

These miscellaneous short sentences are taken from various sources, such as Ælfric’s Pentateuch, the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, the New Testament, etc.

PAGE 59, line 1. For arrangement of words see p. 56.

8. **þâ gôðan**, for *weak* form of adj. see pp. 33 and 53.

10. For Passive Voice see p. 54.

17. For **cymð** (and, above, **gesihð**, **sylð**, etc.) read carefully remarks, pp. 39 and 40, on the “umlaut,” or mutation of verb vowels.

THE LORD’S PRAYER.

From Bright’s St. Luke. Memorize the A.S. form.

20. **was geworden** = it happened, translation of the Vulgate *factum est*.

20. **hine**, etc. Some verbs of praying, moving, etc., are reflexively used; p. 52, rem. 5. For the Imperative forms in the prayer see Subj. and Imper., p. 55.

THE SOWER.

Note the two senses of **sum**, “a certain” and “one,” l. 13. •

Compare **eat** and **fr-et**; German *essen* and *fressen*; “the moth *fretteth* the garment.”

The prefix **for-** in this passage is intensive: **for-treden** (trodden to pieces); **for-scranc** (shrank up); **for-þrysmodon** (choked to death). It survives in **for-lorn**, etc.

PAGE 60, line 17. **næfde**: for negatives see p. 56.

21. For Subj. see p. 55.

TRUST IN GOD

22. "Heaven" in A.S. is both strong and weak (as here).
24. *fêt*: for this contraction see p. 40, rem. 2.
24. The pl. of *eom* is variously spelt *sindon*, *sind*, *sint*, *synt*, etc. So we have *hit*, *hyt*; *ys*, *is*; *fuglas*, *-elas*, *-olas*, *-ulas*, etc. This uncertain system of spelling is often due to the A.S. method of spelling by the sound.
- PAGE 61, line 1. *geêacnlge*: for this subj. see p. 55.
9. *scrÿt*: contraction; see p. 40, rem. 2.
9. *þâm mycle mā*: by that much (= how) more; see p. 52, remark.
11. *nellen*: the neg. imperative is often expressed by *ne* + subj. pres. of *willan* = be unwilling to, etc. See p. 55.
12. *ete wê*, etc.: for loss of *n* (*eten*), etc., here see p. 55, subjunctive.
14. *beþurfon*: verbs of need commonly take the gen.
24. *tô brûcenne*: for gerund. inf. see p. 55.
28. *sceolde*: for this subj. see p. 55 (*b*).
- PAGE 62, line 4. *swâ hwilcum* . *swâ* = on whatsoever.
7. *uton*. See p. 55, remark.
16. Sleep, weep, creep, were once "strong" verbs.
24. *forlæt*, *geþeot*: for these contractions see pp. 39 and 40.
25. *bûtu*: for gender see p. 53.
28. (*n*)*æddre*: like orange, apron, etc., has lost its initial *n*.
28. *þâ ôðre*: for explanation of this see p. 53.
- PAGE 63, line 3. *þÿ læs* (*þe*) = by that less; source of E. *lest*. For subj. mood here and in l. 5 see p. 55.
10. *hire þûhte*: cp. Eng. *methought*.
13. Compare *wurdon geopenode* with *bêoð geopenode* at l. 6; see p. 54.
22. *ondrêd*: for "reduplicating" verbs see p. 42.
25. For subjunctive of "indirect statement and conditions" see p. 55.
26. *tô gefêran*: compare E. "take *to* (= as) wife."
33. *eallum dagum*: for case see pp. 51, 52, dative and instrum.
- For conjugation of *dydest*, *gâst*, see pp. 49, 50.
- PAGE 64, line 4. *gewild*; l. 8, *âsprit*. For contract verbs see pp. 39, 40.
- For the forms *ytst*, *bricst*, *wyrst*, in verses 18 and 19, see "umlaut," pp. 39, 40.
17. The old meaning of *can* = to know; cf. *ken*, *con*, etc.
19. *libbe*: for the conj. of this verb see p. 46.
24. *tô gehealdenne*. See p. 55; gerund. inf.

THE STORY OF JACOB AND ESAU.

25. Two *þā*'s are often correlatives: when . . . then. For repeated negatives (*ne . . . nān*) see p. 56.

PAGE 65, lines 3, 4, 5. *wēne . . . līcge . . . ete . . . swelte*. Of these subj., the first two are indefinite: *ete* expresses purpose; *swelte*, contingent future after *ær*. See p. 55.

14. Compare *þonne* (here = when) with *þonne* in l. 2 = if, with the differing moods.

17. See pp. 54, 55 for conditional clauses.

For the "irregular" verbs *bringan*, *wāst*, *wiste*, *dō*, *sealde*, *hæfde*, etc., on this page (65), see pp. 45, 46, 47, 48.

32. *hwæt* is sometimes = who; compare verses 32, 33.

PAGE 66, line 6. *hwæðer . . . þe* introduces a double question = *utrum . . . an*.

9. *gegrāpod hæfde*, *hæfde gedrunčen* (l. 17), etc. The so-called "analytical" tenses are common in A.S. prose and verse. See p. 54.

14. *ic hit eom*: the A.S. way of saying, "it is I"; cf. German, "ich bin es," and Chaucer's "it am I."

22. *syle*, etc. Study the imperatives and subj. in verses 28 and 29. See p. 55.

34. *micelre forhtnisse*: the "cognate acc." is often represented in A.S. by the "cognate inst."

PAGE 67, line 2. *byð geblētsod*: the pres. tense of *bēon* is often used = future. See p. 54 (c).

13. *leng*: contracted "umlauted" comparative adverb. See p. 33.

23. *hêt feccan*. See p. 55 (bottom).

THE X COMMANDMENTS.

The pith and brevity of A.S. speech are well represented in Ælfric's version of the Ten Commandments, in which he has omitted all but essentials. Memorize the commandments.

PAGE 68, line 2. *godas*: *godu* is often the pl. = gods of idolatry. See p. 53 (Articles).

10. *bêo*. See p. 53 (Number).

THE CHILDHOOD OF OUR LORD.

23. *Augusto*. Foreign proper names are declined either as foreign (here dat. in -o) or according to the rules for A.S. masc. and fem. nouns. Study p. 28.

25. *Syrige* = Lat. *Syriæ*: A.S. e often represents Lat. æ.

PAGE 69, line 12. **wâron . . . waciende** : "progressive" imperf. as in modern English.

16. **nelle gê** = Lat. *nolite* , do not. For final *n* of **nellen** see p. 55 (subj.).

27. **him betwÿnan** : prepositions are sometimes placed after their object, or, if compound, sometimes separated, with the object between.

27. **utun**. See p. 55, remark.

PAGE 70, line 15. **ân man** : for articles see p. 53. **þæs** : the def. article is also used as demonstrative and (as here) relative ; cf. German, *der, die, das*.

17. **Hâlig Gâst**. See same section for omitted art. (p. 53).

19. **gesâwe . . . gesâwe** : subjunctives of indirect discourse. See p. 55.

22. **dydon** : the term. **-on, -an, -un** sometimes represent subjunctives.

Notice the uncertain spellings, **blêtsude, blêtsode, byð, hyre, gesetun**, etc., on this page.

PAGE 71, line 6. **gêara** : partitive gen. See p. 51.

16. **ælce gêre** : instrumental of time.

20. **gefylledum dagum**. See p. 52 (top).

28. **sittende . . . hlystende**, etc. The predicate participle sometimes fails to agree.

31. **unc gyt** (l. 33) ; for duals see p. 53.

34. **fæder**, see p. 26.

THE ROMAN OCCUPATION OF BRITAIN.

The translation of Bede's "Latin Ecclesiastical History of the Angles" into Anglo-Saxon (Mercian) is attributed to King Alfred (died 901). The "Venerable" Bede was born near Wearmouth A.D. 672, and died A.D. 735. He is called the "father of English History."

The Roman occupation of Britain began "60 winters before Christ's coming" (says Bede) under C. Julius Cæsar, and continued to about A.D. 420.

The text contains interesting illustrations of the inflection of proper names by the Anglo-Saxon and Latin method ; of names of places, numerals, etc.

PAGE 72, line 17. **êac** = plus, in addition to.

20, 21, etc. For **þrittiges, mîla**, etc., see pp. 51, 52.

22. **Nerôn** : an oblique case of the Latin *Nero* used as nominative ; cf. modern French *Néron* (accus. = nom.).—Ten Roman emperors are mentioned in this passage. The dialect is that of the early 9th to 10th century. (Miller.)

23. **freomlices** : partitive genitive. See p. 51.

PAGE 73, line 3. **Sê** : this *sê* pleonastically repeats the subject Marcus Antonius ; cf. **hê**, l. 15.

6. Bede dates the introduction of Christianity into Britain 156 A.D. ; reintroduced by Augustine 586-7 A.D.

14. **hätte** : acting pres. and pret. passive.

19. The "dyke and earth wall" of Severus extended from the estuary of the Tyne on the east to Solway Firth on the west of England. It is supposed to have been begun by Agricola (78 A.D.), continued by Hadrian (119 A.D.), and repaired and partly rebuilt by Severus, who died at Eoforwic (York, Lat. Eboracum) about 211. Considerable traces of it are still extant in Northumberland. It was built to keep out the Caledonians.

CONVERSION OF ÆTHELBERT (A.D. 597, ETC.).

(See Green, *Short History*, Chap. 1, Section 3.)

PAGE 74, line 10. **Æðelbyrht cyning**. Titles generally follow proper names in A.S.

13. **Tenet**, Thanet : originally an island 9 m. long, 5 m. wide, on which the famous watering places, Ramsgate, Margate, and Broadstairs, are now situated. The "**syx hund hīda micel**" may correspond roughly to the 26,000 (?) acres of its present extent.

15. **þrêora**, etc. : genitive of measure.

18. **fêowertīga sum** : one of 40.

19. **Franclande** : France, overrun by the German tribe of Franks about the same time the Angles, Saxons, etc., conquered England, A.D. 450.

19. **Sēs**. = Sanctus, Saint, St.

PAGE 75, line 1. Æthelbert's wife, Bertha, was already a Christian of Frankish royal descent, daughter of Charibert, king of Paris.

5. **þone þe** = whom ; **þæs** = whose.

10. There was an ancient superstition that "witchcraft" could more easily be practiced inside of a closed space.

21. **þis syndon** ; see p. 53 (Number).

25. **þæs þe** = as ; notice the translation of the Latin deponent *videri*, to seem, into **geþūht is and gesewen**.

32. **Cantwarabyrig**, "burgh of the men of Kent," Canterbury ; still the ecclesiastical capital of England, with its archbishop as Primate of all England.

PAGE 76, line 5. "Turn from this city, Lord," they sang, "Thine anger and wrath, and turn it from Thy holy house, for we have sinned." (Green, *Short History*.)

THE VOYAGE OF ÔHTHERE.

“These voyages are an original insertion of Alfred into his translation of Orosius’ History, and are therefore of the highest literary and philological value, as specimens of natural Alfredian prose” (Sweet’s *Reader*).

Orosius was the author of a Compendious History of the World in Latin, translated into Anglo-Saxon by King Alfred.

Study the many cases of “indirect discourse” (after verbs of saying, etc.) in these voyages. The **ð** and **þ** letters are here reprinted as Sweet uses them.

PAGE 76, line 12. **styccemælum** : the suffix survives in *piece-meal*.

13. For **wintra**, **sumera**, see p. 24.

29. **forð bi þære cæ**, past the river. (Sweet.)

PAGE 77, line 1. **þære eas** : note the irregular **s** and the conflict in gender.

7. **Terfinna land** : from the White Sea to the North Cape. (Bright.)

12. **sôþes**, gen. in apposition to partitive **þæs**.

15. These fishermen were ivory (whale-bone) hunters.

16. **þa tēþ** . **sume** : *sum* in A.S. was construed in apposition to another word : “some (of) the.”

17. For **hwæl**, etc., pl. **hwalas**, see p. 15 (19).

PAGE 78, line 1. **ambra** : an uncertain measure, from Lat.-Gr. *amphora*, a jar.

9. **swâ norðor**, etc. = the narrower the more northward one sailed.

18. **Swêoland** = Sweden ; other proper names are **Cwênas** = Finns ; **Skiringssalr** ; **Îraland** (the Shetlands?) ; **Norway** ; **Gêotland** = Jutland ; **Sillende** = Holstein ; **æt Hâþum** = Slesvig ; **Denmark** ; **Winedas** = Wends.

19. **Cwêna land** : the country E. and W. of the Gulf of Bothnia. (Bright.)

THE VOYAGE OF WULFSTAN.

PAGE 79, line 14, etc. Proper names : **Trúsô** = Drausen ; **Weonoð-land** = Wend-land ; **Langaland**, etc. = about the same ; **Scônêg** = Skaanen, Schonen ; **Burgenda land** = Bornholm (Burgundians), in the Baltic.

20. Direct narration is here resumed. **Blêcinga-êg** = Blekingen ; **Mêore** = Möre ; **Êowland** = Oeland ; Gothland ; **Wisle** = Vistula ; **Estas** = Esths, east of the Vistula, extending north to the Baltic.

25. **Ið út** : flows from ; **Estmere** = Frische Haff ; **Ilfing** = Elbing.

The following valuable note is extracted from Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*:—

OH THERE'S FIRST VOYAGE.—Ohthere set out from his home on the western coast of Norway in the northern part of "Hālgoland" (which corresponds in part to modern Helgeland, the southern district of Nordland). He sailed northward along the coast, and on the sixth day doubled the North Cape; for the next four days his course was eastward, along "Terfinna land," after which he turned south into the White Sea (*Cwēna Sæ*), and in five days more reached the mouth of the river Dwina (*ān micel ēa*).

OH THERE'S SECOND VOYAGE.—Ohthere afterwards sailed from "Hālgoland" on a southern voyage; he followed the west and south coast of Norway; entering the Skager Rack, he first landed at "Sciringeshēal," a "port" on the Bay of Christiania. Thence he sailed southward, through the Cattogat, along the southern coast of Sweden (*Denemearc*, i.e. the provinces of Halland, Scania or Schonen, in the south of Sweden), through The Sound. At first he had on his right Skager Rack (*wīdsæ*), then Jutland (*Gotland*), then Zealand (*Sillende*), and many islands (*iglanda fela*) to the south and southwest of Zealand. In five days he arrived at the Danish port Haddeby (*æt Hæþum*, at or near the present site of Schleswig).

WULFSTAN'S VOYAGE.—Wulfstan (perhaps a Dane) sailed in the Baltic Sea. Setting out from Schleswig (*Hæþum*), he coasted to the south of the islands Langeland (*Langaland*), Laaland (*Læland*), Falster, and Sconey (*Scōnēg*); proceeding in the main arm of the Baltic he passed south of Bornholm (*Burgenda land*), leaving also on his left the more remote Blekingen and Möre (*Blēcinga-ēg*, *Mēore*, provinces in the south of Sweden), and the islands Oeland (*Eoland*) and Gothland (*Gotland*). On his right he had Mecklenburg, Pomerania, etc. (*Weo-uodland*, the country of the Wends), until he reached the Frische Haff (*Estmere*). His voyage of seven days ended at the Drausensea (*mere*), on the shore of which stood "Trūsō."

THE LEGEND OF ST. ANDREW.

The text of this legend belongs to the 10th or 11th century, and is reproduced here from Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, with the editor's kind permission. The poetic version of the same Greek-Latin legend is found in Professor Baskervill's *Andrēas* (Ginn & Co.).

PAGE 81, line 7. *Hēr segð* = it is here said; the subject pronoun is often omitted; see p. 53.

8. **apostoli**: Latin plural.

10. **êadiga** = St. (Saint); **Marmadonia** = "the scene of the principal incidents of this legend, a city among the anthropophagi, supposed to be Myrmekion or Myrmekia, in the Crimea, mentioned by Strabo" (Bright).

PAGE 82, line 20. **gesâwan**: subjunctive of neg. purpose.

21. **tô lâfe**: left over.

24. **Achâia**: not Achaia in Greece, but a region on the E. coast of the Black Sea. (Bright.)

25. **discipuli**: Lat. nom. pl. used as acc.

PAGE 84, line 10. **swâ** = as if, incomplete condition in subj.; **tô costianne** = in order to tempt.

12. **þâ selfan ýða** = the very waves, waves themselves.

20. **discipula**: A.S. gen. pl.

27. **discipulôs** = Lat. acc. pl. used for nom.

28. **âweahte**: for this form see p. 45 (124).

PAGE 85, line 6. **wêu is** = perhaps.

22. **spætton**: this form shows that *spit*, *spat* is a weak verb.

This legend contains many examples of the "progressive imperfect," was speaking, etc.

PAGE 86, line 2. **him betwêonon** = each other; one of several ways of representing the "reciprocal" relation.

24. **þý læs wêu is** = lest perhaps.

31. **êastdæle**, i.e. "of the Black Sea, although the local traditions of Sinope (on the southern shore) place the mount (**dûne**) on which Peter is found, near an island of that city." (Bright.)

35. **midde** agrees with *ceastre*; cf. l. 7, **on middum wulfum**; cf. Lat. *medius mons*.

PAGE 87, line 20. **fihtest**, see p. 39 (109).

28. **genâmon**: subjunctive; see p. 40 (5).

29, 30. **Andrêa** = A.S. dative and Lat. voc.

PAGE 88, line 2. "If *you* like" in mod. Eng. is explained by this phrase, in which *you* is not subject but object of the impersonal verb *like*.

7. **tugon**, see p. 39 (108), and compare mod. Eng. *tug*, *tow*, *-ton* (*wan-ton*), etc.

14. **þæt** = what, sometimes = a compd. relative.

PAGE 89, line 20. **Andrêa**, etc., may be explained either as "dative absolute" or as dative after *wæs geworden*.

27. **on âfenne**, etc. = when evening had come.

29. **swelt**, see p. 40 (2).

PAGE 90, line 16. **Wâ ûs**: this interjection takes *dat*.

19. **utan** = let us, p. 55 (rem.); cf. **uton**, l. 21.

27. **þá gecweden**: an occasional neuter acc. "independent" expression = when this, etc.

THE REIGN OF KING ALFRED.

Plummer's edition of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (Vol. I.) appeared in 1892, based upon a careful reëditing of Professor Earle's edition (1865). The earliest date in the Chronicle is A.D. 449 (taken from Bede); the latest A.D. 1154; and the work itself is of the utmost importance for the study of early English history. The reign of Alfred, 871-901, has been selected as of special interest to English and American readers, both for itself and in view of the approaching millennial celebration of the king's death in 1901.

PAGE 92, line 1. The study of the proper names of places and persons in the Chronicle is particularly interesting. — *ing* in **Æðelwulfing** = son of (naming the father); a "patronymic" ending.

15. **ymb** = after: often so used in dates, etc.

21. **þæs gêares þý gêare** (l. 22): gen. and instrumental of time. See pp. 51, 52.

24. **Hêr** is constantly put opposite to a date, as here = "in this year."

25. See Gloss. for distinction between *here* (Danish) and *fyrd* (native), army. The former is connected with *hergian*, to harry, and is used only in a bad sense, except in the combination *scip-here*. See p. 93, l. 16.

PAGE 93, line 2. **þæs þe** = after, etc.

4. **Angelcynnnes scole**: St. Mary's Church, Rome, had an "English school" attached to it, supported by contributions from England.

21. **bêage**: "the holy jewel," perhaps the same known as Alfred's jewel: "a jewel of blue enamel inclosed in a setting of gold, with the words around it 'Ælfred had me wrought'; found at Athelney in the seventeenth century, and now preserved in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford" (Green's *Short History*, illus. ed., pp. vii and 90).

PAGE 94, line 1. **hiene bestæl**: betook itself secretly.

1. **ofer**: after Twelfth Night = Epiphany, the anniversary of the adoration of Christ by the Magi, Jan. 6th, the twelfth day after Christmas.

8. **decc-monna** = partitive gen., 800 men.

9. **þæs on Êastron**, on the Easter after.

10. **Æðelinga êigge** = Athelney; the termination (*êigge*; *stâne*, l. 13; *-dûne*, l. 17, etc.) is often separated from the proper name to which it belongs. The reader will find numerous instances of this in Plummer's text.

19. **foregîslas** = preliminary hostages.

23. **þritga sum** = one of 30, he and 29 others.

31. Eclipses of the sun, and "hairy stars" are several times mentioned in the Chronicle.

34. **Froncland**, France; **Gend**, Ghent

PAGE 95, lines 30, 31. **þe . . . his dohtor** : whose daughter.

32. **Ald-Seaxum** : the Continental Saxons.

PAGE 96, line 2. **Hloðwiges** = Ludwig's : the Carolingian or Karling dynasty, the second Frankish dynasty, was at this time flourishing in France; founded by Pepin (752), and numbering Charlemagne (800) among its members; superseded in France by the House of Capet (987).

17. **Sigene** : the Seine.

25. **Rîn** : Rhine.

27. **Longbeardna Ionde** : Longobards' land, Lombardy.

28. **muntēs** : Alps.

32. **Wesseaxna ælmessean** : "Peter's pence" sent from Wessex.

PAGE 97, line 14. **of eallen his hālechen** : the language here is late, and shows corruption; for *eallum his hāligum*. Euphemism for "P. died?" or does it mean "elected"?

20. **Hibernla** : Ireland.

22. **þriddan healfre**, etc. = $1\frac{1}{2}$ hides = 3 halves.

28. **gang dagas** : Rogation days; the three days before Ascension Day, or Holy Thursday, when the boundaries of parishes and districts were traversed (lit. "perambulation days"). — Toller-Bosworth.

29. **bōclæden** : "hook" Latin, written L.

34. **Bunnan** : Boulogne(?).

PAGE 98, line 3. the **Andredweald** : "the vast sheet of scrub, woodland, and waste, which bore the name of the Andredsweald, stretched for more than a hundred miles from the borders of Kent to the Hampshire Downs." — Green, *Short History*.

4, 5. Genitives of measure : 120 miles \times 30; **lið út**, flows out.

6. **Weald of Kent** : the great forest above named, 120 miles long by 30 broad.

13. **þæs þe** = after.

19-20. **þær þær** : there where.

22. **feld sêcan** : come out into open ground.

23. **bī swâ hwaðerre**, etc. : by (on) whichever side, etc.

33. **ongēan þā scipu** : to meet the ships.

34. Farnham in Surrey.

PAGE 99, line 1. The river Colne in Herts.

3. **stemn gesetenne** : served their term (Earle); notice the agreement of the pp. with its object.

13. Note the irreg. -s in the fem. **Exanceastres**.

14. **êastewardes**: moving eastwards. — Earle. Some of the proper names that occur in the section from A.D. 894 are: Thames, Devonshire, Exeter, London ("bury"), Benfleet (Essex), Rochester, Shoebury (Essex), the Severn, the Parret, Buttington, Wirral, Chester (?), Mersea (Essex), Chichester, the Lea, Milton (Kent), Bridgenorth, (Cwathrycg), the Seine, Dorchester, Winchester. — Sweet.

PAGE 100, lines 7-9, etc. on **Êast-Seaxum**, in Essex; of **Êast-Englum**, from East Anglia, etc.: proper names of places being often rendered with prepositions + plural name of the inhabitants; as,

20. on **Defnum**: in Devon.

29. **geweorce**: fortress.

PAGE 101, line 8. for **ŷy**: for this reason.

22. **þæs on sumera**: the summer after that; cf. l. 26.

Some of the proper names on this page: **Meresig**, Mersea in Essex; **Cisseceaster**, Chichester; **Lÿge**, the Lea; **Temes**, the Thames.

31. **þære êas**: note the irreg. s. — The attention of the student is called to the numerous instances of the pluperfect with **hæfde**, etc., in these latter extracts: **ongunnen**, **gewicod**, etc., **hæfde**.

The language is rapidly approaching the modern "analytical" stage when auxiliaries and prepositions take the place of tense and case endings.

PAGE 102, line 6. **Cwâtbyrge**: Bridgenorth.

10. **Sigene**: the Seine (France).

11. **Godes þonces**, instrum. gen. of **þonc** (thought) = by the grace of God. (Sweet.)

15. These titles = Bishop of Rochester, Earl of Kent, Earl of Essex and Hampshire, Bishop of Dorchester, etc. The modern *of* has in many cases replaced the W. Saxon *on* (in).

20. **cynges horsþegn**: title of an officer of the royal household, master of the horse = *marescalcus* (marshal) among the Franks. — Cp. **cynges þegn**, l. 19, a titular courtier or noble as opposed to one possessing hereditary rank.

26. **tû swâ lange**: twice as long.

28. **hierran**: higher; comparative adj. have weak forms.

29. on **Frêslsc**: in Frisian fashion.

31, 32. **Wight**: Devon.

PAGE 103, line 8. **â(h)ebbad**: ebbcd off, — the **h** has crept in.

11. **cynges gerêfa**: king's reeve, steward, prefect, or fiscal officer of a shire.

15. **hira**: theirs. "Christians" are here opposed to the "heathen" Danes.

23. **Wealhgefêra**: "connt" of Wales? Cp. **cynges genêat**, king's vassal, l. 13.

27. **ealra hâligra**: All-Hallows', eve of Nov. 1; **mæssan** survives in *Christmas*, *Michaelmas*, etc. — All *Hallowmass*, All *Hallow E'en* are corruptions of the A.S. — Alfred was "King of All England" except the part held by the Danes.

29, 30. Alfred's reign had begun in 871 and lasted until "six nights before All Saints," 901; in round numbers thirty years — "less than thirty years by the second half."

* Volume II. of Plummer's *Chronicle* appeared in 1899 and has furnished a large part of the following notes.

King Alfred was the son of Æðelwulf, and was born in 848. He visited Rome several times (853 and 855), succeeded to the throne in 871, and died probably in 901, having reigned $29\frac{1}{2}$ or $28\frac{1}{2}$ years (the translation of the expression **ôðrum healfum læs þe .xxx. wintra**, p. 103, being uncertain). Bishop Stubbs, *Dunstan*, II. 372, and Florence of Worcester decide for the former, Plummer for the latter, figure. "Alfred holds in history the place which romance assigns to Arthur: a Christian king, —

'Scarce other than my own ideal knight,'

who rolls back the tide of heathen conquest from his native land. The peace of 878 [see p. 94, l. 20], by which more than half of England passed to the Danes, might seem the confession of a disastrous defeat. In reality it is impossible to overestimate what had been gained. Wessex was saved, and in saving Wessex Alfred saved England, and in saving England he saved Western Europe from becoming a Scandinavian power. It is true that he did not avert later conquest under Swegen and Cnut; but though that conquest gave England for a time a dynasty of Danish kings, it did not make her Scandinavian in the same sense in which the earlier conquests would have done, had they been successful. And if Wessex had lost much by the Danish inroads she had also gained something by them. They made her the representative of English national feeling, the one power in the island which could boast a royal house of unbroken national descent." (Plummer, II. 114.)

The student will note the number of "Mercian" spellings in these extracts, the characteristics of which are the "unbroken" **a** (the **a** without **e** prefixed) before **l, r, h, x**; simple **i** instead of **êo** or **æ**; **o** instead of **êo**; **ie, ia, io, in** instead of **gy, gea, geo, geô**. See Skeat, *Principles of Eng. Ety.*, I. 44; and note the forms **alne, gewald, salde, allum, ald, hal-donne, gewaldenum, gewerc**, etc.; and, further, such spellings as **was, hwaðerre, gêre, fretton, geslegen, Deniscana, þære, Aðulfing**, etc.

* The additional notes begin here.

There are seven Mss. of the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicles* containing four chronicles, or annals, of English history purporting to date from 449 (a date taken from Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*, see pp. 72, 74, etc.) to 1154 A.D. The annals were kept by monks at different cities and monasteries such as Winchester, Peterborough, Abingdon, etc. "Under Alfred's guiding hand a national Chronicle was evolved out of the various local and partial Chronicles previously existing . . . and this Chronicle of Alfred's became in turn the stock from which our existing Chronicles, and many others now lost, branched off in various directions." The "Alfredian Chronicle" extracted here continues to 892 and was officially continued from 894 to 924. Our text is from the most important Ms. called the Parker Ms.

PAGE 92, line 14. Note the spelling *Æðulfing*, l. 27, p. 103. — *Fōn tō* = succeed to the throne. — *His* = *Æðerēd's* (the just deceased king's) brother, who had reigned five years.

16. Wilton is on the south bank of the river Wylve.

18. *gēares* and *gēare* (l. 22) : gen. and instr. of time. See pp. 51, 52.

19. *on þy cynerice*, etc. : probably Wessex. Thames has now taken on a silent *h* not in the original word ; cf. Thomas and Tom. — *būtan þam þe* = not counting those that, etc.

20. *Aldormon* should probably be *-men* : "individual aldermen."

21. *rīnde* incidentally shows how *rime* should be spelt (not *rhyme*).

23. *niman frið* came to mean "purchase peace" (cf. ll. 25, 27, etc.), "simul pecuniam dando," adds the old commentator Ethelwerd. The Danes began their fatal incursions into England in 787 ; and in 865, when *Æðerēd* was king, the ruinous policy of buying off the Scandinavian marauders seems to have begun ; becoming from 991 a fixed and odious tax called *Danegeld* ("Dane-money").

25. *here* (connected with *hergian*, to harry, harass) is the Danish army ; *fierd*, *fyrð*, the national Anglo-Saxon militia. *Sciphere*, however (l. 16, p. 93), is used of the native navy.

27. *Lindesse*, Lindsey. — *Tureces fege*, "Torksey, a fine strategical position where an ancient Roman canal from Lincoln joined the Trent." (Earle.)

29. *Hreopedūne*: Repton in Derbyshire. Note the way compound proper names are spelt in the Chronicle : *Tureces fege*, *Hreope dūne*, *Lunden byrig*, etc. In most instances we have printed the elements together : *Hreopedūne*, etc.

PAGE 93, line 1. Burgred had succeeded Behtwulf, King of Mercia, in 852.

2. *þæs þe* = after.

4. **Sca Marian** = Sanctæ Mariæ: St. Mary the Virgin's Church at Rome had an "English School" attached to it, supported by English contributions. References to these "alms" are frequent.

10. **H(e)alfdene** was a Danish king who fought at Ashdown (871) and divided Northumberland.

12. The river Tyne.

13. The Picts came from "Scythia," settled first in North Ireland, and then in N. Britain, becoming subject to Northumbria. — The Welsh of Strathclyde (**Stræclêd**). — It was this invasion that caused the monks of Lindisfarne to flee with the body of St. Cuthbert and the famous Lindisfarne Gospels, ultimately depositing them at Durham.

14. **Guthrum, Oscytel, and Anwynd** = Danish kings.

15. **Grantebrycg**, Cambridge.

19. **hiene bestæl . . . fierde**, etc. = "the Danish army stole itself away from the national army (**fierde**, gen. case) into Wareham," etc. For same reflex construction, cf. l. 23, and l. 1, p. 94.

20. **nam frið**: see ll. 25, 27, p. 92.

21. **bêage**: oaths were formerly sworn by the Norsemen on the sacred ring kept in the temple; from which the Christian wedding-ring custom has descended. (Earle.) The note on p. 113 is a mere conjecture.

23. **fierde** (gen.) etc.: "the mounted infantry escaped *from* the militia into Exeter."

25. The old verb to **ear** (whence **earth**) is found in the King James Version: Deut. xxi. 4; 1 Sam. viii. 12. — **hiera tilgende**: **tillan** takes a gen. pl. obj. (**hiera**, them).

28. **forwearð**: note sg. verb. — **Swanawic**, Swanage in Dorset.

30. **of-** in compounds often = over; cf. **of-faran**, etc.

35. **Cêolwulf** was a "puppet of the Danes." (Plummer.)

PAGE 94, line 2. Chippenham in Wiltshire where Alfred was in winter quarters.

6. **þæs ilcan**, etc.: gen. of time, as in mod. German, *morgens*, *abends*, etc. Ingwar's brother was **Ubba**.

8. **·ðecc· . . . ·x1·** = 840 men.

10. **Athelney** is at the junction of the Tone and Parrett (still surviving in "Athelney" Farm). The famous "Alfred jewel" (p. 113) of blue enamel inclosed in a setting of gold, with the inscription "Ælfred had me wrought," was found near here in 1693, and is preserved in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford. (Green, *Short Hist.*, illus. ed., pp. vii. and 90.)

13. **Eggbryhtesstâne**: probably Brixton Deverill, Wiltshire, "the judgment seat of the district, and where the hundred-gemôt or the scir-gemôt was held." (Earle.)

13. Selwood is Somerset.
15. **his** : verbs of joy take gen.
16. **Iglêa** : Highley Common, near Melksham, Wiltshire.
17. **Eðandûn** : Edington, Wiltshire.
21. **kyning** : **k** and **c** often interchange at this period. — **fuiwiht** (**fulluht**) means “full consecration (**wiht** : cf. G. *weihe*, consecration), baptism, Christianity.
24. Aller in Somerset. — **his** : gen. obj. of **onfêng**.
25. **crismfising** was the ceremony of the loosing of the **chrismale**, or baptismal fillet.
26. Wedmore was one of Alfred's own estates and appears in his will.
27. The only instance of the prep. **mid** surviving now is in *mid-wife*. (Skeat.)
28. Cirencester is Gloucestershire.
29. The “wickings” (less well, *vikings*) were the dreaded Scandinavian sea-pirates.
30. Fulham in Middlesex.
31. Eclipses of the sun and moon, and “hairy stars” (comets) are often mentioned in the *Chronicle* : an. 795, 800, 879, 1140, etc. (11 times for the moon ; 10 times for the sun).
34. Ghent in “Frankland” (France). John of *Gaunt* derived his title from Ghent (*Gaunt* in Middle French pron.).
- PAGE 95, line 4. **Mæs** : the river Maas or Meuse. The Danes “sat” at Elsloo.
10. **on hond êodon** = surrendered.
11. **Scald** : Scheldt. — **Cundoð** : Condé, Département du Nord.
13. **Sunne** : the river Somme. — **Embene** : Amiens.
22. The mouth of the Stour in Essex.
23. **scipo** = **scipu**.
25. “Midwinter” means Christmas, which, by the old reckoning, was on or near Epiphany, Jan. 6 ; cf. p. 94, l. 1.

(p. 95, l. 27.)

GENEALOGICAL TABLE.

Pippin the Short, died 768.

Charlemagne, Charles the Great, called "sé alda Carl," l. 5, p. 96; died 814.

Louis the Pious, died 840.

Louis "the German," died 876.

Carloman, 880.
Arnulf, 899.

Louis, 882. Charles the Fat, deposed 887.

Judith
m. (1) Æthelwulf,
(2) Æthelbald.

Charles the Bald, died 877.

Louis the Stammerer, 879.

Louis, 882. Carloman, "Francna cyning," Charles the Simple, 929.
l. 27, p. 95.

27. This is Carloman, king of Aquitaine and Burgundy, died 884; cf. the death of William Rufus, who was also killed while hunting.

28. **his broður**: Louis, king of Northern France, who really died *two* years before Carloman, in 882.

30. The eclipse mentioned occurred in 879.

31. **tô cuêne**: cf. *to have to wife*.

34. **westrice**: the Western Kingdom (France). The Eastern Kingdom was Germany.

PAGE 96, line 1. The realm "beyond the sea" = Italy. **þridda fæder**: great-grandfather, i.e. Charlemagne.

2. Charles the Fat, who in 876 received Swabia and Alsace, in 879 became king of Italy, in 881 was proclaimed Emperor, in 882 acceded to the Eastern Kingdom (Germany), and in 885, on the death of Carloman, obtained the "West-ric" (Western Kingdom, France), too. The Lidwiccias were the Bretons of Armorica (Brittany).

5. The "old Carl" = Charlemagne, died 814, and was buried at Aix-la-Chapelle.

8. The "lignum Domini" is mentioned in the Laud Ms., *an.* 883.

11. **gelende**: originally "came to land" (*Ælfric*); then, "went, proceeded."

12, 13. The capture of London was an important event in Alfred's career. The proper names in the remainder of the Reign are fully explained in the Glossary of Proper Names at the end of the book.

16. The Danes were devastating France fearfully at this time and besieged Paris 885-886: the siege was raised by Charles the Fat.

19. Charles the Fat really died in January, 888.

24. **bûton him ânun**: he was an illegitimate son of Carloman, the brother of Charles the Fat.

25. Rudolf, count of Upper or Transjurane Burgundy, attempted to restore the ancient Middle Kingdom, but did not succeed. (*Dümmler*.)

26. Odo, or Endes, count of Paris, "had been the soul of the defence of Paris during the great siege." Berengar, margrave of Friuli, had been crowned at Pavia in 888.

27. **Wiða**: Guido, duke of Spoleto, contended with Odo and Berengar, first for the Western Kingdom, then for the crown of Italy.

31. **ofer þâ brycge**: beyond the, etc. — **Æðelhelm** was earl of Wilts.

35. **Æðelswið** was ex-queen of Mercia and wife of Burgred: see *an.* 874.

PAGE 97, line 2. **Æðelwold** was alderman of Kent.

6. **Beornhelm**, abbot of St. Augustine's.

7. **Godrum**: see *an.* 878, l. 23.

11. The Bretons of Armorica, or Brittany.

14. The note p. 114 is wrong : the meaning is " P. was elected " (archbishop of Canterbury) : he died in 914, having been one of Alfred's teachers, see *Cura Pastoralis*, 6, 7. He possibly assisted Alfred in compiling the A.S. Chronicles.

18. Arnulf's victory freed the interior of Germany forever from the ravages of the Northmen. The Saxons meant are the " Old " (continental) Saxons. — **Scottas** : Irish, the Irish missionaries having penetrated not only Britain and the Continent, but the Hebrides, Faroe Islands, Iceland, etc. (Bede, II. 76, 170.)

21. **on clǫðignesne bêon** : (almost) = go on missions. An old writer remarks, " Hybernia Scotorum patria, quæ nunc Irland dicitur." (Adam of Bremen.)

26. **Swifneh** : Irish *Suibne* (modern surname McSweeney), an anchorite and scribe of Clonmacnoise, where his tombstone still exists.

34. **êastrice** : Germany.

35. **him** : reflexive object of **âsettan**.

PAGE 98, line 2. Many of the harbors and river-months of Kent and Sussex have filled up since this period.

10. **Hæsten** : the Danish chieftain ; cf. p. 99, l. 18, etc.

16. **ofer** : contrary to.

19. **betwuh þâm twâm hergum** : the Danes of East Anglia and Northumbria (l. 14) and the southern Danish army at Middeltûn (l. 11).

23. In Ine's Laws a **hloð** is defined as a band of from 7 to 35 men.

25. **mâstra daga ælce** : nearly every day.

28. For **burga** see p. 27.

30. **ôðre siðe** : once . . . once.

33. This division of the **fierd** was commanded by Alfred's son, Edward, who succeeded him (p. 103, l. 30). It drove the **here** in confusion over the Thames and up the Hertfordshire river, Colne, where they took refuge on an island (**iggað**) called Thorney.

PAGE 99, line 5. **scîre** : his division of the army whose term (**stemma**) was just beginning.

7. **cyning** : Hæsten had been wounded in the battle of Farnham.

9. **sum** : about ; hence the modern idiom " some forty," etc.

12. " North Sea " here seems to mean that body of water (Bristol Channel) on which *north* Devon borders. Exeter is in S.E. Devon, attainable by the English Channel. One part of the fleet circumnavigated the island by the northern route (**sum fêowertig scipa**), the other (**sum hund scipa**) by the southern.

30. **onfangen** : takes gen. dat. and acc. (gen. here : **hiora**).

34. Note **geworcet** for **geworht**.

35. The Latin *compater* (*cumpæder*) indicates the relationship existing between two men (Alfred and Æðerêd here) who were godfathers to the same child, or between a godfather and a natural father; cf. French *commère*.

PAGE 100, line 1. on **hergað** and similar phrases suggest the origin of the **a-** (< **an-**, **on-**) in *a*-harrying, *a*-hunting, *a*-fishing, etc.; a preposition.

5. **êodon**: retreated.

14. **Pedredan**: the river Parrett in Somerset. Selwood in Somerset. Shoebury in Essex (l. 7).

15. The river Severn empties into the Bristol Channel.

17. Supposed to be Buttington Tump, at the junction of the Wye and the Severn. Note the numerous instances in which points of the compass are associated with the prep. **be** = of: **be êastan**, **be westan**, **be sûðan**, etc.

32. **ânstrecas dæg**es, etc.: adverbial gen. of manner and of time.

33. This "waste" **ceastre** afterwards gave its name to *Westchester* (Deva). — **Lêgaceaster** got its name from "Legionis Castra," the camp of the famous 20th Roman legion called the "victrix" (victorious).

PAGE 101, line 1. **cêapes**, etc. This is the only recorded instance of Christians destroying the means of life. (Steenstrup, 338.)

4. **efenêhðe**: neighborhood (?).

6. **Wirhêalas**: district between the Dee and Mersey, Cheshire.

14. Mersea Island in Essex. Essex borders on the North Sea (German Ocean) just north of the Thames-mouth; Sussex (l. 15) borders on the English Channel and Straits of Dover.

25. **þegn**, originally meaning servant, came in its sense of service to the crown to be considered ennobling; hence the title of a new *official* nobility which ultimately supplanted the old nobility of blood; cf. *Thane* of Cawdor, and *Degen* in the German Nibelungen Lied.

35. Earle remarks: "There are still Quat and Quatford respectively $4\frac{1}{2}$ and $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles SSE. of Bridgenorth."

PAGE 102, line 1. This damming up (**forwyrcean**) of the Danish ships in the river and their capture was only one of many valiant exploits in this long war.

10. "So ended the last great campaign between Alfred and the Vikings." (Steenstrup, 84.)

15. **Swlðulf** was the diocesan bishop of Rochester, while **Ealhheard** (l. 18) was only (temporarily) bishop *at* Dorchester, having been driven by the Danes from his see of Leicester: hence the prepositions. (Plummer.)

24 Ash was a favorite wood for ships and spears : in its former sense it meant the Danish ship only. There is said to be a fine example of such a "viking" ship in the Christiania Museum, Norway, recently dug out of a burial mound.

28. Earle quotes Longfellow's *Phantom Ship* :

"This ship is so crank and *walty*
I fear our grave she will be !"

30. Both Alfred and Charlemagne strove to form a navy. (Plummer.)

33. **nigonum** : the numerals may be inflected thus, substantively used ; cf. **bûton fifum**, l. 4, p. 103, and **nigon**, l. 25, p. 103, and contrast **þrim scipum**, l. 35, p. 102.

PAGE 103, lines 6, 7. Compare **on þâ healfe** (acc.) and **on ððre healfe** (dat. or inst.) for uncertain uses of prep. **on** (place where).

10. The stranding of vessels on both sides gives rise to this picturesque battle ; but the Danes escape, owing to the flood tide (l. 15) reaching their ships first.

12. Alfred had hired many foreign Frisians for service in his navy.

13. A **genêat** (G. *Genosse*) has in Ine's Laws the same **wer-geld**, or money valuation as a king's thane (1200 shillings), and therefore must have been a man of rank.

18. **hira** (*scipa*) — **men mon** : contrast the two uses.

25. **ær middum sumere** : June 24 ; so "mid-winter" was Christmas. The old method of reckoning by nights survives in *se'nnight* (seven nights, a week), *fortnight* (fourteen nights, two weeks).

29, 30. Plummer takes this expression to mean 28½ years ; cf. **þridðan healfre** (2½), l. 22, p. 97. The German corresponding phrase *anderthalb* means one and a half. Alfred had reigned from April, 871, to Oct. 25, 901 ; and the universal love and esteem in which he was held are shown by the eulogies which Plummer has collected ; specimens follow : "Alfred the king, Englelondes deorling" (*Layamon*, I. 269) ; "Englene darling" (*Salomon and Saturn*, 226) ; "Poetarum Saxoniorum peritissimus, suæ genti carissimus" (Florence of Worcester) ; "Omnes Angliæ reges præcedentes et subsequentes excellit" (Orderic) ; "Ælfredus veridicus" (Asser) ; "Clerc estoit e bon astronomien" (Gaimar).

ABBREVIATIONS.



<p>adv. = adverb adj. = adjective conj. = conjunction pron. = pronoun ger. = gerund num. = numeral prep. = preposition smfn. = strong masculine, feminine, neuter sm. = strong masculine sf. = strong feminine</p>		<p>wm. = weak masculine wf. = weak feminine sv. = strong verb wv. = weak verb swv. = strong weak verb redupl. v. = reduplicated verb anom. v. = anomalous verb pret. = preterit pret. pres. = preterit present imp. = imperative subj. = subjunctive</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Numerals after verbs (2, etc.) indicate the classes of the *Ablaut* verbs according to Sievers's classification.

<p>ptc. = present participle pp. = past participle ns. = nominative singular np. = nominative plural as. = accusative singular ap. = accusative plural ds. = dative singular</p>		<p>dp. = dative plural is. = instrumental singular gen. acc. = genitive accusative gds. = genitive, dative, singular comp. = comparative superl. = superlative</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Double numbers refer to page and line of the *Reader*; single numbers to the paragraphs of the *Outlines*, etc.; < derived from; > becomes, is changed to.

ANGLO-SAXON GLOSSARY.

A, Æ.

- â**, *adv.*, always, continuously, ever, forever: **â**, 77, 5; **â bûtan ende**, world without end, 92, 12.
- abbud**, *sm.*, abbot: ns. 97, 6.
- â-blâwan**, *redupl. v.*, -blêow, -blâwen, blow, blow forth, breathe: pret. 3 sg. **â-blêow**, 61, 19.
- âbisgian** = **âbysgian**.
- â-brecan**, *sv.* 4, -bræc, -bræcon, -brocen, break, tear up, capture: pret. 3 sg. **âbræc**, 100, 2; 3 pl. **âbræcon**, 98, 7.
- â-bysgian**, *vv.*, busy, occupy, employ: **âbisgod**, 100, 6.
- ac**, *conj.*, but: 75, 12; 75, 24; 82, 30.
- â-cennan**, *vv.*, beget, bear, bring forth: pres. 2 sg. **âcenst**, 64, 2; pp. **âcenned**, 59, 10; 60, 18.
- Achâia**, *sf.*, Achaia: ds. in **Achâia**, 82, 24.
- âcsian** (**âhsian**, **âxian**), *vv.*, ask: ptc. **âhsiende**, 71, 28; imp. **âcsa**, 83, 32.
- â-cwelan**, *sv.* 4, -cwæl, -cwælon, -cwolen, die, be killed, perish: pp. **âcwolen**, 100, 23.
- â-cwellan**, *vv.*, kill: imp. 2 sg. **âcwel**, 88, 35; 2 pl. **âcwellað**, 87, 15; pret. 3 sg. **âcwælde**, 87, 11; **âcwealde**, 90, 7.
- â-dræfan**, *vv.*, drive away, shut out: pret. 3 sg. **â-dræfde**, 64, 20; 3 pl. **âdræfdon**, 94, 3.
- â-drencan**, *vv.*, immerse, drown: pret. 3 pl. **âdrencton**, 97, 13.
- âd**, *sm.*, funeral pyre, pile, fire: ds. **âde**, 80, 14.
- âdl**, *sf.*, disease: is. 73, 21.
- æ**, *sf.*, law: as. 70, 9.
- â-ebbian**, *vv.*, ebb away, recede: pp. **âhebbad**, 103, 8.
- æcer**, *sm.*, field, cultivated land, acre: gs. **æcyres**, 61, 4; 61, 8.
- æfastnes(s)**, see **æwfæstnes**.
- æfen**, *sn.*, evening: ns. 88, 9; ds. **on æfenne**, 89, 27.
- æfre**, *adv.*, ever: 59, 19; 82, 9.
- æfter**, I. *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.): 1. after (time and place): 71, 27; 72, 22; behind, 89, 23; 2. (object) after, for: 67, 30; 3. (w. acc.) according to: 70, 9, 13, 25; 74, 13; 88, 16. II. Used with **pâm** (**þon**) **þisum** to form adverbial phrases: thereafter, afterwards, after this; **æfter þon**, *adv.*, after that, 72, 10; 82, 12; **æfter þisum** (**þiossum**), 87, 13; 91, 12; when **þe** follows the whole phrase is equivalent to a conjunction: **æfter þâm þe**, *conj.*, after that that, after, 70, 5.
- æfwyrdla**, *wm.*, injury, damage, loss, disaster: gp. **æwyrdleana**, 72, 24.

- æg-hwæðer** (**ægðer**): 1. *pron. subs. and adj.*, each or every one (of two or more), either, both: ns. 74, 16; **æghwæðer oðerne**, each (the) other, 96, 30; **ægðer**, 81, 6; as. n. (?) both, 67, 31; as. m. **ægðerne**, either, 98, 21. 2. *conj.*, **æg-hwæðer** (**ægðer**, **aðer**) **ge . . . ge**, both . . . and, 63, 8; 101, 8; **aðer**, **oððe . . . oððe**, either . . . or, 78, 5.
- æg-hwylc** (**-hwylc**), *adj. pron.*, each: ns. **æghwylc**, 81, 13; ds. **æghwilcre**, 87, 19.
- ægðer**, see **æg-hwæðer**.
- æht**, *sf.*, possessions, property, lands, goods: dp. **æhtum**, 77, 23.
- ælc**, *pron. subst. and adj.*, each, any: ns. 70, 11; 80, 28; gs. 61, 23; ds. **ælcum**, (*adj.*) 99, 1; (*pron.*) 59, 9; is. 71, 16; **mæstra daga ælce**, almost every day, 98, 25.
- ælmesse**, *wf.*, alms: ap. 96, 32; 97, 6.
- æl-þeodisc**, *adj.*, foreign, strange: ns. a foreigner, 81, 14. See **el-þeodisc**.
- ænig**, *adj. pron.*, any: ns. 76, 15; as. n. **ænig**, 65, 2; m. **ænigne**, 87, 24; 98, 21.
- ær**, 1. *comp. adv.*, ere, before, formerly, earlier: 67, 8; 70, 19; 97, 29; 98, 5; *sup.* **ærest** (**æryst**), first: 68, 24; 97, 10. 2. *conj.*, ere, before that, until (usually followed by subj.): 65, 9; 67, 1; 70, 7; 93, 30. 3. *prep.* (w. dat.): 72, 9; 103, 25; **ær þam**, before this: 74, 27.
- ær þam þe**, *conj.*, before that, until: 65, 3.
- æren**, *adj.*, brazen: as. **ærne**, 87, 1.
- ærenddraca** = **ærendraca**.
- ærende**, *sn.*, errand, message; mission, embassy; answer; news, tidings: as. 74, 21; 83, 16.
- ærend-gewrit**, *sn.*, written message, letter, epistle: as. 73, 6.
- ærend-raca**, *wm.*, messenger, ambassador: as. **ærenddracan**, 74, 20.
- ærest**, *superl. adj.*, first: ds. **ærestan**, 80, 25.
- ær-gedôn**, pp. of **ær-dôn**, done before: dat. pl., 74, 5; **wæs sêo êhtnyse . . . eallum þam ær-gedônum**, *quae persecutio omnibus fere anteactis diuturnior atque immanior fuit*.
- ærlist** (**-yst**), *smfn.*, uprising, resurrection: as. **æryst**, 70, 34.
- ærnan**, *wv.*, cause to run, ride, gallop: pres. 3 pl. **ærnað**, 80, 34.
- æryst**, see **ærlist**.
- æsc**, *sm.*, ash, spear, boat, ship: ap. **æscas**, 102, 26; dp. 102, 24.
- æt**, *prep.* (w. dat., and very rarely, acc.), at, near, in, on, before: 64, 23; 92, 16; 93, 28; 103, 2.
- æt**, **ætton**, pret. of **etan**.
- æt-bræd** = **-brægd**, pret. of **æt-bregdan**.
- æt-bregdan** (**-brêdan**), **-brægd**, **-brugdan**, **-brogden** (**-bregden**), *sv.* 3, take away, deprive, rob, snatch away: pret. 3 sg. **ætbræd**, 67, 8.
- æt-êowde**, pret. of **æt-ÿwan**.
- æt-gædere**, *adv.*, together, at the same time: 75, 19; 100, 8.
- æt-hrînan**, *sv.* 1, **-hrân**, **-hrinon**, **-hrinen**, touch, move, feel: (w. gen.) pres. 1 sg. subj. **æthrine þin**, 66, 5.
- æt-somne**, *adv.*, together: 81, 8.

- æt-wesan**, *anom. v.*, be at hand or present: pret. 3 pl. **æt-wæron**, 75, 19.
- æt-ŷwan**, *ww.*, appear, show, reveal, disclose: pret. 3 sg. **æt-ŷwde**, 69, 29; **æt-ŷwde**, 91, 25; **æt-ēowde**, 89, 29; ger. **æt-ēowenne**, 85, 12.
- æðele**, *adj.*, noble, excellent: ap. 77, 15.
- Æðelinga-ſeg** (-**ēig**), *sf.*, the island of nobles, Athelney: ds. **wið Æðelingga-ēige**, 94, 24.
- Æðelwulfing**, *sm.*, son of Æthelwulf: ns. 92, 14.
- æw-fæstnes(s)**, *sf.*, religion, piety, devotion: as. **æ-fæstnesse**, 75, 4.
- æwyrðla**, see **æfwyrðla**.
- áfægð**, *pp.*, depicted, figured, drawn: as. 75, 15.
- â-faran**, *sv.* 6, -**fôr**, -**fôron**, -**faren**, go out, march: pp. **âfaren**, 99, 23.
- â-fiŷman**, *ww.*, drive out.
- â-forhtian**, *ww.*, be frightened, take fright: pret. 3 sg. **âforhtode**, 66, 34.
- â-fyrrian**, *ww.*, remove, take away: pres. 3 sg. **âfyrreð**, 90, 23.
- âgan**, *pret. pres.*, pret. sg. **âhte**, own, possess; pret. 3 pl. **âhton**, had possession of: 92, 17; gained, 95, 26.
- â-gân**, *anom. v.*, go, go by, pass (of time): pp. **âgân**, 65, 5; pl. **âgâne**, 64, 28; 103, 1.
- â-geaf**, pret. of **â-gifan**.
- âgen**, *adj.*, own: ds. **âgnum**, 77, 3.
- agên** (**on-gên**, **on-gêan**), *adv.*, again, back, anew: 71, 20.
- â-gifan**, *sv.* 5 (w. dat.), -**geaf**, -**gêafon**, -**gifen**, give up, restore: pret. 3 sg. **âgeaf**, 99, 29; **âgef**, 99, 33.
- â-grafan**, *sv.* 6, -**grôf**, -**grôfon**, -**grafen**, dig out, hew, engrave: pl. **âgrafene**, 68, 2.
- â-gyltan**, *ww.*, be guilty, offend, sin, do wrong: pres. 3 pl. **âgyltað**, 60, 9.
- âhebbad**, see **â-ebblan**.
- â-hebban**, *sv.* 6, -**hôf**, -**hôfon**, -**hafen**, heave, lift, raise, exalt: pp. np. **âhafene**, 84, 12.
- â-hôn**, *redupl. v.*, -**hêng**, -**hêngon**, -**hangen** (trans.), hang: inf. 103, 19.
- â-hreddan**, *ww.*, save, deliver, rescue: pret. 3 pl. **âhreddon**, 98, 35.
- âhsian**, see **âesian**.
- âhte**, pret. of **âgan**.
- â-lêðan**, *ww.*, lead off, take away: inf. 102, 2; pres. 3 sg. **âlêðeð**, 82, 13; **âlêt**, 86, 12; imp. 2 sg. **âlêd**, 82, 26.
- aldor-man**, see **ealdor-man**.
- Ald-Seaxe**, *pl.*, Old Saxons, Saxony: dp. 95, 32.
- â-lecgan**, *ww.*, -**legde**, -**lêde**, lay down, place, take: pret. 3 sg. **âlêde**, 69, 10; pp. **â-lêd**, 69, 31.
- â-lŷsan**, *ww.*, release, free, redeem: imp. 2 sg. **âlŷs**, 60, 9; pret. 3 sg. 87, 11.
- â-lŷsednes(s)**, *sf.*, redemption: gs. 71, 10.
- all**, see **eall**.
- Aller**, *sm.*: ds. **æt Alre**, 94, 24; proper name, possibly the same as *alder* (tree).
- ambor**, *sf.*, measure: gp. **ambra**, 78, 1. (4 bushels. — Earle.)
- ambyre**, *adj.*, favorable: as. **ambyrne**, 78, 29.
- an** = **on**-.
ân, *num. adj.*, 1. one, a certain one: ns. **ân**, 59, 21; as. m. **âenne**, 84, 20; 91, 15; gp. **ânra gehwilcum**, to every one, 85, 11; (indef. art.), a, an: ns. 69, 20; 70, 15; 76, 28; gs. 71, 23; ds. f. 100,

- 33; as. n. 62, 17; as. f. 67, 15.
2. alone, only: **þæt ân**, that alone, 82, 10; **Mathêus ânne sittan**, Matthew sitting alone, 85, 35.
- âna**, *adv.*, alone: 62, 6.
- an-bîdan**, see **on-bîdan**.
- and**, *conj.*, and: 62, 13; 63, 7. [See Outlines of A.S. Grammar, p. 7, N.B.]
- anda**, *wm.*, zeal, hatred, mischief: as. 59, 14.
- andêfn**, *sf.*, fitting amount, proportion: ns. 80, 17.
- andetnes(s)** (**ond-**), *sf.*, acknowledgment, confession; praise: gs. **ondetnyse**, 74, 9.
- andettan**, *vv.*, confess, acknowledge: give thanks: pret. 3 sg. **andette**, 71, 9.
- and-giet** (**-git**), *sn.*, reason, intelligence: ns. **andgit**, 86, 19.
- and-lang** (**onlong**), *prep.* (w. gen.), along, by the side of: 95, 4; 96, 17.
- an(d)-lic-nes(s)**, see **on-lic-nes(s)**.
- and-liefen** (**ond-lifen**), *sf.*, living, sustenance, food: as. **ondlifen**, 75, 29.
- an-drædan**, see **on-drædan**.
- Andred**, *sm.*, the "Weald" (the great forest in Kent and Sussex): as. 98, 3.
- and-svarian** (**ond-**), *vv.* (often w. dat.), answer, reply: pret. 3 sg. **and-swarode**, 65, 31; **ondswarode**, 75, 20; pl. **andswarodon**, 84, 1.
- and-swaru**, *sf.*, answer: as. 70, 18.
- and-wlita**, *wm.*, face, forehead: gs. 64, 10.
- and-wyrdan**, (**-ian**), *vv.*, answer: pret. 3 sg. **andwirde**, 62, 32.
- Angel**, *sn.*, Angeln (Denmark): ds. **Angle**, 70, 5.
- Angel-cynn** (**Ongel-**), *sn.*, the English people, England: gs. **Angelcynnes**, 74, 14; as. **Ongelcyn**, 103, 28.
- Angel-þeod** (**Ongol-**), *sf.*, the English people, the race of the Angles: gs. **Angelþeode**, 74, 12; as. **Ongolþeode**, 75, 24.
- anginn**, see **onginn**.
- an-lîpig**, *adj.*, single, going alone: ns. 92, 20.
- ân-streces**, *adv.*, continuously: 100, 32.
- antefn** (**ontemn**), *sf.*, antiphon, anthem: as. **ontemu**, 76, 4.
- an-weald** (**-wald**), see **on-**.
- â-plantian**, *vv.*, plant: pret. 3 sg. 61, 21.
- apostol**, *sm.*, apostle: np. **apostolî**, 81, 8; dp. **apostolum**, 59, 7.
- Apulder**, *sm.*, Appledore (Kent): ds. **æt Apuldre**, 98, 12.
- âr**, *sm.*, messenger, servant.
- âr**, *sf.*, oar: gp. **âra**, 102, 27.
- âr**, *sf.*, 1. honor, favor, mercy; 2. property, possessions: ns. 77, 31.
- â-rædnes(s)**, *sf.*, condition, stipulation: is. **þære ârêdnesse**, on the condition, 75, 2.
- â-ræfnan** (**-refnan**), *vv.*, perform, endre: inf. 85, 24; imp. **âræfna**, 85, 25; **ârefna**, 85, 20; pret. 3 sg. **âræfnede**, 85, 23.
- arce-bisc(e)op** (**erce-**), *sm.*, archbishop: ns. **ercebiscop**, 97, 2.
- âr-fæst**, *adj.*, honest, good, pious: gs. 73, 8.
- ârian**, *vv.*, 1. honor, show favor; 2. desist, cease: imp. 2 sg. **âra**, 90, 25.
- â-rîsan**, *sv.* 1. **-râs**, **-rison**, **-risen**, arise, rise up: imp. 2 sg. **ârîs**, 65, 34; 85, 12.

- âr-lêas**, *adj.*, base, impious, merciless, cruel: *gp.* **ârîêasra**, 74, 4.
- arn**, *pret.* of **lernan**.
- âr-weorðian**, *vv.*, honor, reverence: *iup.* 2 *sg.* **ârwurða**, 68, 14.
- âscian**, *vv.*, see **âcsian**.
- â-scînan**, *sv.* 1, -**scân**, -**scinon**, -**scinen**, shine: *pret.* 3 *sg.* **âscân**, 91, 24.
- â-scûfan**, *sv.* 2, -**scêaf**, -**scufon**, -**scofen**, shove, push: *inf.* 103, 16.
- â-scunian**, *vv.*, shun, fear, hate, detest: *pret.* 3 *sg.* **âscunode**, 67, 20.
- â-sendan**, *vv.*, send: *pp.* **âsend**, 61, 9.
- â-seten**, *pp.* of **â-sittan**.
- â-settan**, *vv.*, put, place; *intrans.* to transport oneself, go: *imp.* 2 *pl.* **âsettað**, 84, 22; *pret.* 3 *pl.* **âsetton**, 86, 32; *pp.* **âsett**, 70, 34.
- â-sittan**, *sv.* 5, -**sæt**, -**sæton**, -**seten**, sit fast, ground (of ships): *pret.* 3 *pl.* **âsæton**, 103, 6; *pp.* **âseten**, 103, 5.
- â-spendan**, *vv.*, spend: *pp.* **âspended**, 80, 30.
- â-sprêotan**, *sv.* 2, -**sprêat**, -**spru-ton**, -**sproten**, sprout up, germinate: *pres.* 3 *sg.* **âsprît**, 64, 8.
- assa**, *wm.*, *asse*, *wf.*, *ass*: *gs.* 68, 20.
- â-stîgan**, *sv.* 1, -**stâg(h)**, -**stigon**, -**stigen**, ascend, enter or leave a ship, go, mount: *pret.* 3 *sg.* **âstâh**, 83, 28; **âstâg**, 83, 4; 1 *pl.* **âstigon**, 84, 9; *inf.* 83, 32; *imp.* 2 *sg.* **âstîg**, 83, 1; 2 *pl.* **âstîgað**, 83, 18.
- â-stingan**, *sv.* 3, -**stang**, -**stungon**, -**stungen**, pierce: *pret.* 3 *pl.* **âstungon**, 81, 15, 19.
- â-streccan**, *vv.*, stretch out, stretch forth, extend: *subj.* *pres.* 3 *sg.* **â-strece**, 64, 18.
- âttor** (**âtor**), *sn.*, poison: *as.* 81, 20.
- âð**, *sm.*, oath: *ap.* **âðas**, 93, 6.
- âðer**, see **âghwæðer**.
- â-benian**, *vv.*, stretch out: *pret.* 3 *sg.* **âbenede**, 89, 30.
- â-þiestrian**, *vv.*, become dark, obscured, eclipsed: *pret.* 3 *sg.* **âþiestrode**, 94, 30.
- Âðulfing** (= **Æðelwulfing**), *sm.*, son of Æthelwulf.
- â-weahte**, *pret.* of **â-weccan**.
- â-weccan**, *vv.*, awake, arouse, incite: *pres.* *subj.* 3 *sg.* **âwecce**, 91, 10; *pret.* 3 *sg.* **â-weahte**, 84, 28.
- âweg** (= **on weg**), *adv.*, away, forth, out: 100, 27; **on weg**, 88, 30; 89, 5.
- â-werian**, *vv.*, ward off, defend, protect: *pret.* 3 *pl.* **âweredon**, 95, 18.
- â-wierged**, *pp.*, cursed, outlawed: **âwirged**, 63, 31; **âwirged**, 66, 26.
- â-wrêon**, *sv.* 1, -**wrâh** (-**wrêah**), -**wrigon** (-**wrugon**), -**wrigen** (-**wrogcn**), uncover, reveal: *pp.* **âwrigcne**, 71, 2.
- â-wrigenes(s)**, *sf.*, revelation; *ds.* 70, 29.
- â-writan**, *sv.* 1, -**wrât**, -**writon**, -**writen**: 1. write, write down: *pp.* **âwriten**, 70, 11; 2. mark, delineate, carve, fashion: *pp.* *as.* **f. âwritene**, 75, 15.

B.

- bâd**, *pret.* of **bîdan**.
- bæc-bord**, *sm.*, left side of a ship, larboard: *as.* 78, 33.
- bæd**, *pret.* of **biddan**.
- Bægere**, **Bægware**, *simpl.*, Bavarians: *dp.* 97, 18.

bær, bæron, pret. of **beran**.

bân, *sn.*, bone: ns. 62, 21; ds.

bâne, 77, 33; dp. **bânun**, 62, 21.

bât, *sm.*, boat: ds. 97, 19.

be (**bê, bi, bi, big**), *prep.* (w. dat. and inst.): 1. (nearness) by, near, along, in: 76, 13; 76, 16; 76, 27; 100, 8; 101, 22; **bi**, 76, 29.

2. (means, agency) by: 98, 23;

be êastan, east of, *prep.* (w. dat.), 100, 14; **be norðan**, north of, 100, 15; **be sūðan**, south of, 92, 19; **be westan**, west of, 100, 15.

3. about, concerning: 69, 33, 34; 70, 32; **be þam þe**, concerning that which, 70, 31.

4. (measure) according to: 59, 9; 77, 34.

bêad, pret. of **bêodan**.

bêag, *sm.*, ring, bracelet, crown, diadem: ds. **bêage**, 93, 21.

bêag, pret. 3 sg. of **bûgan**.

Bêamflêot, *sm.*, Benfleet (Essex): ds. 99, 18, 21, etc.

bearn, *sn.*, child, descendant, progeny: ns. 59, 12; np. (voc.) 83, 35; dp. 68, 3.

be-bêad, pret. of **be-bêodan**.

be-bêodan, *sv.* 2, **-bêad**, **-budou**, **-boden** (w. dat.), bid, enjoin, instruct, command: pret. 3 sg. **be-bêad**, 62, 1; 74, 20; pret. 2 sg. **be-bude**, 65, 34.

be-bod, *sn.*, command, order, direction, decree: as. 73, 7; ap. **be-bodu**, 68, 4.

be-bude, pret. 2 sg. of **be-bêodan**.

be-cuman, *sv.* 4, **-côm** (**-cwôm**), **-cômon** (**-cwômon**), **-cumen**, come, reach: ptc. **be-cumende**, 71, 9; pret. 3 sg. **be-cwôm**, 74, 27.

be-dêlan, *vv.* (w. gen. or instr.), deprive, bereave of: pp. **bedêled**, 67, 31; **hwî sceal ic bêon bedêled ægðer mîna sunena?** *cur utroque orbabor filio?*

be-drifan, *sv.* 1, **-drâf**, **-drifon**, **-drifen**, drive, compel, follow, pursue. pret. 3 pl. **bedrifon**, 97, 12.

be-ebbian, *vv.*, strand, leave aground by the ebb: pp. **beebbade**, 103, 10.

be-fæstan, *vv.*, fasten, fix, put into safe keeping, entrust (w. dat.): pret. 3 sg. **befæste**, 96, 14;

pret. 3 pl. **-on**, 100, 31; pp. **befæst**, 102, 4.

be-fealdan, *redupl. v.*, **-fêold**, **-fêoldon**, **-fealden**, fold, roll up, envelop, cover: befêold, 65, 27.

be-foran, *prep.* (w. dat.), before: 65, 8; 70, 28; 83, 29.

bêgen, *num. adj.*, both (but where one thing is masc. and the other fem. or neut., the nom. is **bâ**, **bû**). See also **bûtu**. Np. **bêgen**, 100, 7; 100, 8; gp. **bêgra**, 63, 13.

be-geondan (**-giondan**), *prep.* (w. dat.), beyond: 96, 1.

be-gietan (**-gitan**), *sv.* 5, **-geat**, **-gêaton**, **-giten**, get, obtain, find, take: pres. subj. 2 sg. **begite**, 65, 2.

be-gîman, *vv.* (w. gen.), look after, take care of, keep: inf. 61, 28.

be-gyrdan, *vv.*, begird, fortify, surround: pret. 3 sg. **begyrde**, 73, 19.

be-healdan, *redupl. v.*, **hêold**, **-hêoldon**, **-healden**, behold, look, observe: imp. 2 sg. **beheald**, 81, 26; 2 pl. **-healdað**, 60, 22; pret. 1 sg. **-hêold**, 84, 35.

- be-heonan** (-hienan, -hion), *prep.* (w. dat.), on this side of, close by: **behinon**, 94, 15; **be-hienan**, 95, 35.
- be-hidde**, pret. of **be-hýdan**.
- be-hindan**, *adv.* behind: 88, 11; 99, 7.
- be-horsian**, *vv.*, deprive of horses: pp. **behorsude**, 95, 20.
- be-hýdan**, *vv.*, hide away, conceal, shelter: **behidde hýne**, hid himself, 63, 17.
- be-lifan**, *sv.* 1, -láf, -lifon, -lifen, remain, be left: 71, 20.
- be-limpan**, -lāmp, -lumpon, -lum-pen, *intr.*, concern, pertain, belong: pres. 3 sg. **bellimpeð**, 79, 24.
- bên**, *sf.*, prayer, request, entreaty: gs. **bêne**, 73, 8.
- be-niman**, *sv.* 4, -nam (nôm), -nāmon (nōmon), -numen, rob, deprive of (w. acc. of person and gen. of thing); pres. 3 sg. **benimð**, 79, 29; pp. **benumene**, 101, 8.
- bêodan**, *sv.* 2, **bêad**, **budon**, **boden**, bid, command, order: pret. 3 sg. **bêad**, 65, 22.
- bêon** (**wesan**), **wæs**, **wâron**, *subst. v.*, be, exist, become; with neg., **nis** (< ne is); **næs** (< ne wæs): inf. **wesan**, 87, 10; **bêon**, 61, 11; **bíon**, 78, 10; pres. 1 sg. **eom**, 65, 33; **eam**, 82, 32; 2 sg. **eart**, 65, 32; 3 sg. **is**, 59, 5; 3 pl. **syndon**, 91, 5; **synd**, 68, 21; **synt**, 71, 35; **sint**, 78, 21; pres. 2 sg. **byst**, 63, 31; 3 sg. **byð**, 67, 2; **bið** for fut., 69, 17; **bêoð** **geopenode**, shall be opened, 63, 6; **bêo** (for **bêoð**), 61, 12; **bêo wê**, 84, 2; pres. 3 pl. **bêoð**, 67, 12; pres. subj. 3 sg. **bêo**, 68, 10; **sie**, 76, 11; sig, 65, 20; **sý**, 84, 5; 3 pl. **sin**, 66, 25; **sien**, 90, 4; pret. 3 sg. **wæs**, 59, 20; 68, 24; w. neg. **næs**, 61, 7; **was**, 96, 14; 3 pl. **wâron**, 62, 26; w. neg. 3 pl. **nâron**, 102, 32; subj. 3 sg. **wære**, 68, 23; 2 sg. w. neg. **nære**, 91, 28; imp. 2 sg. **bêo**, 68, 18; **wes**, 82, 8; ger. **tô bêonne**, 71, 34.
- beorht**, *adj.*, bright, shining: ns. 82, 4.
- beorhtnes(s)**, *sf.*, brightness, splendor, 69, 14.
- Beormas**, *simpl.*, Permians: np. 77, 6.
- be-pâcean**, *vv.*, deceive, seduce, beguile: pret. **bepæhte**, 63, 29.
- be-rād**, pret. of **be-ridan**.
- berādan**, *vv.*, deprive, rob: pret. 3 sg. **hine** . . . **berædde æt þām rīce**, deprived him of the kingdom, 96, 20.
- beran**, *sv.* 4, **bær**, **bâron**, **boren**, bear, carry, bring: pres. 3 sg. **byrð**, 80, 31; 3 pl. **berað**, 78, 22; pret. 3 pl. **bâron**, 75, 13; ptc. **berende**, 89, 25.
- be-ridan**, -rād, -ridon, -riden, pursue, surround, overtake.
- beren**, *adj.*, of a bear: as. n. **beren**, 77, 35; m. **berenne**, 78, 1.
- bern**, *sn.*, barn: ds. **on berne**, 60, 23.
- be-rôwan**, *redupl. v.*, -rêow, **rêowon**, **rôwen** (trans.) row round: inf. 103, 17.
- be-scêawian**, *vv.*, look around upon, survey, behold: imp. 2 pl. **bescêawiað**, 61, 3.
- be-sittan**, *sv.* 5, -sæt, -sæton, -seten, besiege: pret. 3 sg. **besæt**, 99, 2; 3 pl. **besæton**, 100, 18; pp. **beseten**, 101, 15.

- be-stelan**, *sv.* 4, **-stæl**, **-stælon**, **-stolen**, steal away, steal upon (with reflexive pronoun and instrumental): **hienc be-stæl . . fierde**, "stole (itself) away from the army of the West Saxons," 93, 19; pl. **bestælon**, 93, 23.
- be-swīcan**, *sv.* 1, **-swāc**, **-swīcon**, **swīcen**, beguile, deceive, overcome, supplant: inf. 65, 18; 75, 12; pret. 3 sg. **be-swāc**, 67, 8.
- betera**, *adj. comp.*, better; **betsta**, *adj. superl.*, best. See **gōd**.
- be-tweoh** (**-twux**, **-tux**), *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), between, among: **be-twux**, 63, 31; 71, 23; **be-twuh**, 72, 23; **bu-tweoh**, 97, 11; **betux**, 78, 32; **betuh**, 79, 4; **betweox**, 63, 33; **betwyh**, 73, 28.
- be-t(w)uh = be-twih = be-tweoh**. See 8. — Breaking and 11. — Influence of **w**.
- be-twŷnan** (**-twēonan**, **-twēonum**), *prep.* (w. dat.), between, among: **be-twēonum**, 81, 9; **be-twŷnan**, 69, 27; **be-twēonan**, 80, 5; **be-twŷnum**, 82, 21.
- be-tŷnan**, *vv.*, close, enclose, imprison: pret. 3 sg. **betŷnde**, 82, 19; 3 pl. **-don**, 89, 27; pp. **-ed**, 90, 18.
- be þan þe**, *conj.*, according as, as, 63, 9. See **be**.
- be-þurfan**, *pret. pres.* (w. gen.), have need of, need, want: pres. 2 pl. **beþurfon**, 61, 15.
- be-wand**, see **be-windan**.
- be-weddian**, *vv.*, wed, espouse, betroth: pp. **be-weddod**, 69, 5.
- be-werlan**, *vv.*, defend, prohibit, forbid: pres. 1 pl. **bewerlað**, 75, 29.
- be-windan**, *sv.* 3, **-wand**, **-wundon**, **-wunden**, wind around, wrap: pret. 3 sg. **be-wand**, 69, 10.
- bīdan**, *sv.* 1, **bād**, **bidon**, **biden** (w. gen.), stay, abide, continue, remain, await: (absolutely) inf. 74, 25; (w. gen.) inf. 76, 24; pret. 3 sg. **bād**, 76, 22.
- biddan**, *sv.* 5, **bæd**, **bædon**, **beden**, bid, ask, pray; command: pres. 1 sg. **bidde**, I pray thee, 67, 16; 85, 2; pret. 1 sg. **bæd**, 86, 9; 3 sg. 73, 6; ptc. **biddende**, 81, 23.
- bigspel**, *sn.*, example, proverb, parable, story: as. 60, 12.
- binn** (**bin**), *sf.*? **hin**, manger: ds. **on binne**, 69, 10, 21, 31.
- binnan**, *prep.* (w. dat., acc.), within, in, inside of, into: 62, 31; 102, 3.
- binnan**, *adv.*, within, 99, 24.
- bisc(e)op**, *sm.*, bishop, priest: ns. **blscop**, 73, 5; ds. **tō bisceope**, 91, 16; is. **biscope**, 75, 5.
- bismer**, *sf.*, mockery, insult: ds. **mid myclere bismre**, 88, 24.
- bismerlan**, *vv.*, mock, deride: ptc. **bisurinde**, 88, 24.
- biter** (**bitter**), *adj.*, bitter, severe: sup. as. **bitterestan**, 82, 2.
- blæstan**, *vv.*, blow (?): pret. 3 pl. **blæston**, 88, 28.
- blandan**, *redupl. v.*, **blënd**, **blēndon**, **blanden**, blend, mix, mingle: pp. **geblanden**, 81, 16.
- Blēcinga-ēg**, *sf.*, Blekingen: ns. 79, 20.
- blētsian**, *vv.*, bless: pres. 3 sg. **blētsað**, 65, 14; pres. 1 sg. subj. **blētsige**, 65, 3; imp. **blētsa**, 67, 4; pret. 3 sg. **blētsode**, 66, 20; 70, 23; **blētsude**, 70, 33; pp. **geblētsod**, 67, 2; (blētsian, blēdsian (Northumbrian **blædsia**, **gl-**

- blodsla** = Icelandic *bletza*, *bleza*, (bless) < **blōdison*, "consecrate the altar by sprinkling it with blood" (Sweet). Lit., make bloody, < *blōd*, blood).
- blētsung**, *sf.*, blessing, benediction: ds. *blētsunge*, 66, 27; as. *blēt-sunga*, 67, 6; -e, 67, 10, 16.
- blind**, *adj.*, blind: ns. *sē blinda*, 59, 6; *blind*, 87, 23; as. *þone blindan*, 59, 5.
- blōd**, *sn.*, blood: as. 81, 13.
- blōd-gyte**, *sm.*, flow of blood, bloodshed: ds. 72, 12.
- blōwan**, *redupl. v.*, *blēow*, *blēow-on*, *blōwen*, bloom, flourish: pp. *geblōwen*, 89, 25.
- bōc-læden**, *sn.*, book-Latin, Latin, language of the learned: as. 97, 29.
- bodian**, *ww.*, announce, proclaim, preach: pres. 1 sg. *bodie*, 69, 17; inf. 75, 35.
- boga**, *wm.*, bow: as. *bogan*, 65, 1.
- brād**, *adj.*, comp. *brādra*, *brædra*; superl. *brādost*, broad, open, large, wide: *brād*, 72, 21; *swā brād swā*, as broad as, 78, 15; *brādre*, 78, 11; *brādost*, 78, 9.
- bræc*, pret. of *brecan*.
- brêac*, pret. of *brūcan*.
- brecan**, *sv.*, 4, *bræc*, *bræcon*, *brocen*, break; pret. 3 sg. *bræc*, 96, 9.
- bred**, *sn.*, surface, board, plank, tablet: ds. 75, 15.
- brêmel**, *sm.*, brier, thorn, bramble: ap. 64, 8.
- brengan**, see **bringan**.
- brêost**, *sn.*, breast, bosom: ds. 63, 32.
- Breoten** (**Breoton**, **Broton**, **Bryten**, **Briten**), *sf.*, Britain: ns. **Bryten**, 74, 8; gs. **Breotene**, 72, 7; ds. **Breotone**, 72, 14, 19.
- Bret.**, *sm.*, a Briton; **Brettas** (**Bryttas**), *simpl.* the Britons: np. **Brettas**, 97, 11; **Bryttas**, 73, 9; dp. **Brettum**, 97, 11.
- brêðer**, ds. of **brōðor**.
- bricst** = **brýcst**, pres. 2 sg. of **brūcan**.
- bridd**, *sm.*, bird: as. 70, 14.
- bringan** (**brengan**), *ww.*, pret. **brōhte**, **brōhton**; pp. **ge-brōht** (rarely **brungen**); bring, lead, carry, advance, offer: pres. 2 sg. **bringst**, 65, 14; 3. pl. **bringað**, 85, 16; pret. 3 sg. **brōhte**, 65, 23; 2 pl. **brōhtan**, 75, 21; 3 pl. **brōhton**, 77, 16; 99, 25; imp. 2 sg. **bring**, 65, 3; inf. **brengan**, 101, 33.
- brōðor**, *sm.*, brother: ns. **brōður**, 67, 24; gs. **brōður**, 67, 28; ds. **brêðer**, 65, 7; 73, 4; as. **brōðor**, 67, 22; gp. **brōðra**, 66, 25; ap. **brōðor**, 82, 10.
- brūcau**, *sv.* 2 (w. gen. or dat.), **brêac**, **brucon**, **brocen**, use, enjoy, possess, employ: pret. 3 sg. **brêac**, 75, 10; ger. **tō brūcenne wynsum**, good for food, 61, 24; pres. 2 sg. **bricst**, 64, 10.
- brycg**, *sf.*, bridge: as. **þurh þā brycge**, 96, 16; **ofer þā brycge**, 96, 32.
- būde**, pret. of **būian**.
- bufon** (**bufan** < **be-ufan**), *prep.* (w. dat.), above: 80, 11.
- būgan**, *sv.* 2, **bêag**, **bugon**, **bogen**, bow, bend, turn: pret. 3 sg. 76, 21, 25.
- būian** (**būgean**) (*Sievers* 396, n. 2), *ww.*, dwell, inhabit: pres. 3 pl. **būgeað**, 99, 9; pret. 3 sg. **būde**, 76, 9; 78, 26; 97, 9; pp. ns. **býne**, 78, 9; ds. 78, 8; uninflected and unumlauted, **gebūn**, 77, 1; **gebūd**, 77, 6.

Bunne, *wf.*, Bononia, now Boulogne (France): ds. **Bunnan**, 97, 34.

burg (**burh**), *f.*, fort, castle, city, borough: ns. **burh**, 80, 1; gs. **byrig**, 101, 26; ds. **byrig**, 73, 14; as. **burg**, 100, 4; dp. **burgum**, 98, 26; ap. **burga**, 98, 28.

Burgenda, *gp.*, of the Burgundians, 79, 18: **Burgenda land**, Bornholm.

burg-lêode (**burh-**), *simpl.*, burghers, citizens: dp. **burhlêodum**, 88, 5.

Burg-ware, *simpl.*, dwellers in a 'burh,' citizens, burghers: np. **-ware**, 101, 16; *gp.* **-wara**, 101, 23; dp. **-warum**, 99, 17; ap. **-ware**, 101, 16.

bûton (**bûtan**, **bûte**), *conj.*, unless, except, but: (w. subj.) **bûton**, until, 70, 19; (w. indic.) **bûte**, but, 102, 29; **bûton**, except, 76, 11, 22; 77, 8.

bûton (**bûtan**), *prep.* (w. dat.), without, 72, 11; 92, 12; outside of, free from, off, beyond, 72, 14; **bûtan þam þe him**, besides these, 92, 19; **bûton**, except, 94, 4; 98, 28; **bûtan**, outside, 101, 3.

bûton, *adv.*, without, 101, 2.

Butting-tûn, *sm.*, Buttington: ds. 100, 17.

bûtu, both (neuter): 62, 25. See **bêgen**. (*Sievers*, 324, n. 1, and *Cosijn*, I., 7, mark the final *u* short.)

butneob, see **betweoh**.

bÿne, pp. of **bûian**.

byrde, *adj.*, of high rank, high birth: superl. ns. **byrdesta**, 77, 34.

byrig, ds. and gs. of **burg**.

C.

can, pres. 1 and 3 sg. of **cunnan**.

Cant-wara-burg, *sf.*, Canterbury: ds. **-byrig**, 75, 32.

carc-ern, *sn.*, prison: gs. **carcernes**, 85, 30; ds. **carcerne**, 81, 20; as. 82, 4.

Câsere, *sm.*, Cæsar, emperor: ns. 72, 8; ds. 68, 23.

cêap, *sm.*, cattle: gs. **cêapes**, 101, 1; 102, 13.

ceaster, *sf.*, town, city: ds. **ceastre**, 81, 28; 100, 33; as. **ceastre**, 69, 1; 81, 18; 91, 30.

cennan, *ww.*, beget, bear, bring forth: subj. pret. 3 sg. **cende**, 69, 8; ind. pret. 3 sg. 69, 9.

Cent, *sf.*, Kent: ds. 74, 13.

Cent-riçe, *sn.*, kingdom of Kent: ds. 74, 10.

cîgan, *ww.*, cry out, call: pret. 3 sg. **cîgde**, 89, 7; 1 pl. **cîgdon**, 84, 13.

cild, *sn.*, child, infant: ns. 71, 14; gs. **cildes**, 85, 3; ds. **cilde**, 69, 34; as. **cild**, 69, 20; ap. **cild**, 64, 2.

cild-clâð, *simpl.*, swaddling-clothes: dp. **cildclâðum**, 69, 10.

Cippenham, *sm.*, Chippenham, (Wilts); ds. **Cippenhamme**, 94, 2; 94, 28.

cirde, see **cyrran**.

Cirenceaster, *sf.*, Cirencester, Cicester (Gloucestershire): ds. 94, 28, 32.

cirice (**cyrice**), *wf.*, church: gs. **cyrican**, 73, 5; as. 91, 12.

cirlisc, *adj.*, churlish, rustic: np. **cirlisce**, 98, 8.

cirm (**cyrm**), *sm.*, cry, alarm: ns. **cirm**, 91, 29.

cirr (**cler**, **cyrr**), *sm.*, turn, time, occasion: ds. **cirre**, 76, 14; 102, 30.

- Cisseceaster**, *sf.*, Cissa's city, Chichester (Sussex): ds. 101, 16.
- clæusung**, *sf.*, cleansing, purification: gs. 70, 8.
- cliþian (clyþian)**, *ww.*, speak, cry out, call: pret. 3 sg. **clipode**, 63, 20; **clypode**, 64, 26.
- clûdig**, *adj.*, rocky: ns. 78, 6.
- cnêoris(s)**, *sf.*, generation, family, people, tribe: as. -isse, 81, 25.
- cnihht**, *sm.*, hoy, lad, disciple: as. 99, 33.
- cocur (cocer)**, *sm.*, quiver, sheath: as. 65, 1.
- côm**, pret. of **cuman**.
- cometa**, *wm.*, comet: *cometa* (Lat. for *steorra*), 97, 29.
- corn**, *sn.*, corn, grain: as. 101, 3.
- Corn-w(e)alas**, *simpl.*, Cornishmen, inhabitants of Cornwall: dp. **on Cornwalum**, in Cornwall, 97, 24.
- costian**, *ww.*, tempt, try, prove: ger. **tô costianne**, 84, 11; **costienne**, 84, 33.
- costung**, *sf.*, temptation: as. 60, 9.
- crism-lising (-lÿsing)**, *sf.*, "chrism loosing," loosing of the baptismal fillet, confirmation: ns. 94, 25.
- Crîst**, *sm.*, anointed one, Christ: 69, 19; gs. 73, 1.
- Crîsten**, *sm.*, **Crîst(e)na**, *wm.*, Christian: ds. 73, 7.
- Crîsten**, *adj.*, Christian; ap. 74, 2.
- culfre**, *wf.*, dove, pigeon: gs. **culfrau**, 70, 14.
- cuma**, *wm.*, comer, guest: **on cumena hûse**, in the inn, 69, 11.
- cuman**, *sv.* 4, **c(w)ôm**, **c(w)ômmon**, **cumen (cymen)**, come: pret. 3 sg. **côm**, 72, 15; 74, 17; pret. pl. **cômon**, 69, 30; **côman**, 75, 13; **cwômon**, 75, 25; pret. subj. 2 sg. **côme**, 67, 1; 3 sg. 74, 21.
- cumpæder**, *sm.*, godfather (in his relation to the father): ns. 99, 35.
- cunnan**, *pret. pres.* (trans. and intr.), pret. **cûðe**, pp. **cunnen**, be or become acquainted with, know, be able: pres. 1 sg. **can**, know, 82, 34; 3 sg. **can**, knows, 64, 17.
- cûða**, *wm.*, acquaintance: ap. **cûðan**, 71, 24.
- cwæð**, see **cweðan**.
- Cwât-brycg**, *sf.*, Bridgenorth (Salop): ds. 101, 35.
- cwellere**, *sm.*, executioner: np. -eras, 82, 19.
- cwên (cuên)**, *sf.*, woman, wife, queen: ns. **cuên**, 96, 35; ds. **tô cuêne**, 95, 31.
- Cwênas**, *simpl.*, Quaines, a tribe of the Fins: np. 78, 22; gp. 78, 19.
- cweðan**, *sv.* 5, **cwæð**, **cwædon**, **cweden**, say, speak, proclaim, call: pres. 3. pl. **cweðað**, 97, 30; pret. 3 sg. **cwæð**, 69, 16; 75, 20; pret. 2 sg. **cwæde**, 85, 9; ptc. **cweðende**, 62, 1; gp. **cweðendra**, 69, 23; imp. 2 pl. **cweðað**, 60, 3; pret. 3 pl. **cuædon**, 96, 23; **cwædon**, 87, 9; pp. **cweden** (named), 84, 5; **gecweden**, called, 59, 4; **þa þis gecweden wæs**, when this was spoken, 85, 2.
- cwild (cwyld)**, *smfn.*, destruction, pestilence, murrain: ds. 102, 13.
- cwist**, pres. 2 sg. of **cweðan**.
- cyle**, *sm.*, cold: as. 81, 4.
- cyme**, *sm.*, coming, arrival, advent: ds. 72, 9.
- cyne-gewædu**, *snp.*, royal robes, purple: dp. 73, 27.
- cyne-ric**, *sn.*, kingdom: is. **ou þÿ cynerice**, 92, 19.

cynewise, *wf.*, royal estate, state, commonwealth : ds. **cynewisan**, 72, 23.

cyng (**cing**), shortened form of **cyning** (**cinging**).

cyning, *sm.*, king, ruler : ns. **cyning**, 74, 24; **cyng**, 99, 13; *gs.* **cyninges**, 92, 20; **cynges**, 102, 14; **cinges**, 100, 13; *ds.* **cynges**, 103, 14; **cyninge**, 97, 19; *np.* **cyningas**, 93, 14; *gp.* **cyninga**, 73, 4; 74, 4.

cyning-cynn, *sn.*, royal race : *ds.* **cyningcynne**, 75, 1.

cynn, *sn.*, 1. kind, sort, nature : *gs.* **cynnes**, 61, 23. 2. family, generation, race, descent : *gs.* **cynnes**, 73, 14.

cyrice = **cirice**.

cyrran (**cirran**), *wv.*, go, turn, return : *pret.* 3 *sg.* **cirde**, 96, 13; *pl.* **cirdon**, 76, 28.

cyrtel, *sm.*, vest, kirtle, coat, tunic : *as.* **kyrtel**, 78, 1.

cyssan, *wv.*, kiss : *imp.* **cysse**, 66, 18; *pret.* **cyste**, 66, 19; *ptc.* **cysse**, 86, 2.

cýðan, *wv.*, announce, tell, relate, reveal : *pret.* 3 *sg.* **cýðde**, 67, 23.

D.

dæg, *sm.*, day : *ds.* **dæge**, 67, 31; *as.* **dæg**, 80, 13; *is.* **dæge**, 80, 14; *np.* **dagas**, 64, 28; *gp.* **daga**, 98, 25; *dp.* **dagum**, 79, 14; **dagan**, 79, 3. Adverbial : *gs.* **dæges and nihtes**, by day and by night, 100, 32; **tô dæg**, to-day, 60, 7; 69, 18; *ap.* **twêgen dagas**, 79, 11; **þrý dagas**, 79, 7; **sume twêgen dagas**, some two days (= about two days), 101, 1.

dæg-hwâm-lic, *adj.*, of day, daily : *as.* **-lican**, 60, 7.

dæil, *sm.*, part, portion, deal : *ns.* **dæil**, 80, 20; 101, 23; *ds.* **dæle**, 99, 14; *as.* 72, 12; 100, 22.

dælan, *wv.*, deal out, divide, distribute, separate : *inf.* 88, 4.

dagas, *nap.*; **dagum**, *dp.* of **dæg**.

dêad, *adj.*, dead : *np.* **dêade**, 63, 5; 85, 32.

dêaþ, *sm.*, death : *as.* 70, 19; 82, 2; *is.* **dêaþe**, 62, 5.

dêaw, *smn.*, dew : *ds.* **dêawe**, 66, 22.

Defenas (**Defnas**), *smpl.*, the people of Devonshire; Devonshire : *dp.* **on Defnum**, 100, 20.

Defena-scír (**Defna-**), *sf.*, Devonshire : *ds.* 94, 7.

dêma, *wm.*, judge, ruler, governor : *ds.* **dêman**, 68, 24.

Dene, *smpl.*, Danes : *ap.* **Dene**, 79, 5.

Dene-mearc (**Dena-**; **-mearce**, *wf.*), *sf.* : *ns.* 79, 7; *as.* **Dene-mearce**, 79, 12.

Denisc, *adj.*, Danish; *np.* **þâ Deniscan**, 92, 17; **on Denisc**, according to the Danish manner, 102, 29.

dêofol, *smn.*, devil : *ns.* 88, 31; *ds.* **dêofle**, 87, 18; *np.* **dêofla**, 88, 28; *ap.* **dêoflo**, 88, 21.

dêofol-cræft, *sm.*, devil-craft, witchcraft : *ds.* 75, 12.

dêop, *sn.*, the deep, sea; *gs.* **dêopes**, 103, 6.

dêor, *sn.*, animal, deer, reindeer : *gp.* **dêora**, 77, 25, 32; *ap.* 77, 25.

dêor-wierðe, **-wurðe**, *adj.*, precious, valuable, goodly : *superl.* *ds.* **dêorwurðustan**, 65, 25.

derian, *wv.* (*w. dat.*), injure : *pres.* 3 *sg.* **deraþ**, 86, 26.

díc, *smf.*, dike, ditch, moat : *ds.* **mid díce**, 73, 20.

díde, *pret.* of **dôn**.

- discipul**, *sm.*, disciple: ns. **discipul**, 84, 5; np. *discipulū* (Lat.), 84, 1; ap. *discipulū*, 82, 25; 84, 22; (by confusion of forms) np. *discipulōs*, 84, 27; gp. **discipula**, 84, 20; dp. **discipulum**, 83, 28.
- dohtor**, *f.*, daughter: ns. 71, 3; dp. **dohtrom**, 67, 33.
- dōn**, *redupl. v.*, **dyde**, **dydon**, (ge)-**dōn**, do, make, cause: inf. **dōn**, 81, 28; 88, 3; ger. **tō dōnne**, 85, 11; imp. 2 sg. **dō**, 85, 20; pres. 1 sg. **dō**, 89, 3; pret. subj. 70, 22; pret. 3 sg. **dide**, 63, 18; **dyde**, 84, 11; 3 pl. **dydon**, 73, 28; ptc. **dōnde**, 90, 18; pp. **dōn** (for **ge-dōn**), 74, 7.
- Dorce-ceaster**, *sf.*, Dorchester: ds. 102, 18.
- dræfan**, *vv.*, drive, expel: pret. 3 sg. **dræfde**, 96, 30.
- dreccan**, *vv.*, vex, trouble, afflict: pret. 3 pl. **drehton**, 102, 22.
- drenc**, *sm.*, drink: as. 81, 17.
- Drihten**, *sm.*, Lord, God: ns. 66, 21; gs. **Drihtnes**, 68, 5; 69, 14.
- Drihten-lic**, *adj.*, lordly, divine, of the Lord: ds. 73, 24.
- drincan**, *sv.* 3, **dranc**, **druncon**, **druccen**, drink: inf. **drincan**, 81, 15; pret. 3 pl. **druncon**, 81, 12; pp. **gedruccen**, 66, 17.
- drý-cræft**, *sm.*, witchcraft, magic, sorcery: as. 75, 11.
- drýge**, *adj.*, dry: ds. **on drýgum**, on dry ground, 103, 1.
- dūn**, *sf.*, down, hill: as. **dūnc**, 86, 32.
- durran**, *pret. pres.*, pret. sg. **dorste**, dare: pl. **dorston**, 76, 29.
- duru**, *sf.*, door: ds. **duru**, 85, 33; **dyru** (*Sievers*, 274, n. 1), 85, 30; np. **dura**, 85, 34.
- dūst**, *sn.*, dust: ns. 64, 12; ds. **tō dūste**, 64, 12.
- dyde**, **dydon**, see **dōn**.
- dýre** (**diere**, **dēore**), *adj.*, dear, costly: np. **dýre**, 77, 27.
- dyru**, see **duru**.

E.

ê, see **êa**.

êa, *sf.*, river: ns. **êa**, 76, 28; gs. **ê**, 100, 24; **êas**, 77, 2; 101, 31; ds. **êa**, 76, 29; **êæ**, 101, 29; as. **êa**, 76, 29; 101, 29.

êac, 1. *conj. adv.*, also, moreover: **êac**, 67, 6; 75, 28; **swylce** . . . **êac**, also, now, 72, 13; **êac swilce**, also, likewise, thus, 75, 26; **êac swâ**, likewise, 63, 18; **swylce êac**, likewise, 74, 27; **ge** . . . **ge êac**, both . . . and also, 98, 26; **and êac swâ**, and also, 99, 32. 2. *prep.* (w. dat.), together with, in addition to: **sixte êac fêower-tigum**, forty-sixth, 72, 17; **þridde êac þrittigum**, 73, 25; **êac him**, 102, 20.

êaca, *wm.*, addition, increase: ns. **êaca**, reinforcements, 100, 9; **tō êacan** (w. dat.), in addition to, besides, moreover, 77, 14.

êadig, *adj.*, blessed, happy, rich, fortunate: ns. **êadiga**, 82, 19.

êage, *wn.*, eye: np. **êagan**, 63, 6; 70, 27; dp. **wlitig on êagum**, pleasant to the eyes, 63, 10; ap. 82, 19.

eahta (**ehta**), *num.*, eight: **ehta**, 70, 5; **eahta**, 77, 19.

êa-lâ, *interj.*, alas! oh! lo! 61, 9.

êaland (**êalond**), *sn.*, island: ns. **êalond**, 72, 7; ds. **êalande**, 74, 17; **êalonde**, 74, 25; as. 74, 14.

cald (**ald**), *adj.*, comp. **ieldra**, **yldra**; sup. **ieldest**, **yldest**; old, aged, ancient: gs. **aldan**, 96, 5; comp. **yldra**, elder, older: as. **his yl-**

- dran sunu**, his elder son, 64, 26 ; pl. parents, ancestors ; dp. **fram hyre yldrum**, 75, 2.
- ealdian**, *vv.*, grow old : subj. pres. 1 sg. **ealdige**, 64, 27 ; pret. 3 sg. **ealdode**, 64, 25.
- ealdor-burg**, *f.*, royal city, capital : ns. 75, 33.
- ealdor-monn (aldor-)**, *m.*, chief, ruler, nobleman of highest rank : ns. **aldormon**, 92, 20 ; **ealdor-mon**, 103, 24 ; gs. **ealdormonnes**, 99, 30 ; dp. **aldormannum**, 91, 16.
- eall (all)**, *adj.*, all, whole : ns. **eall**, 68, 23 ; gs. **ealles**, 75, 32 ; ds. **allum**, 95, 35 ; **eallum**, 69, 17 ; as. **eall**, everything, all, 85, 11 ; 101, 1 ; is. **ealle**, 98, 17 ; gp. **ealra**, 76, 8 ; dp. **eallum**, 74, 4 (= Lat. abl. here) ; ap. **ealle**, 59, 3 ; adv. **ealles** = altogether, quite, entirely ; **ealles swiðost**, most of all, especially, 102, 13 ; **ealles forswiðe**, 102, 11 ; **ealne weg**, all the way, 77, 3 ; 78, 33 ; **eal**, all, entirely, 59, 10 ; 80, 30 ; **mid ealle**, altogether, entirely, withal, 98, 1 ; 103, 22.
- ealo**, *n.* (61), ale : ns. **ealo**, 80, 6 ; gs. **ealað** (*Sievers*, 281, 2), 81, 5.
- êa-loud**, *sn.*, island : ds. **êalonde**, 75, 8.
- eardian**, *vv.*, dwell : pres. 3 pl. **eardiað**, 78, 8 ; pret. 3 pl. **eardon**, 79, 10.
- êare**, *wn.*, ear : ap. **earan**, 60, 21.
- earfoðnes(s)**, *sf.*, hardship, torture : ap. **-nessa**, 85, 19 ; **-nesse**, 85, 21 ; dp. **-nessum**, 91, 2.
- êast**, *adv.*, eastwards, in an easterly direction, 72, 21 ; 76, 23 ; 99, 18.
- êastan**, *adv.*, from the east, 79, 28 ; **wið êastan**, to the east, 78, 7 ; **be êastan** (*w. dat.*), to the east of, 94, 13 ; 100, 14.
- êast-dæl (êst-)**, *sm.*, eastern quarter, the East : in **êstdæle**, 73, 29 ; **êastdæle**, 86, 31.
- êast-ende**, *sm.*, east end : ds. **êast-ende**, 98, 3.
- Êast-Engle**, *smp.*, East Angles, East Anglia : np. 98, 15 ; ap. **on East-Engle**, into East Anglia, 94, 32.
- êaster-dæg**, *sm.*, Easter-day : gs. **easterdæges**, 71, 16.
- êasterlic**, *adj.*, pertaining to Easter, paschal : ds. 71, 19.
- Êast-Francan**, *wmpl.*, East Franks : dp. **mid Êast-Francum**, with the East Franks, 97, 17.
- êast-lang (-long)**, *adj.*, extending east : ns. 98, 3.
- Êast-riçe**, *sn.*, Eastern kingdom : ds. 98, 14. (Germany.)
- Êastro (Êastru, Êastre ; Êastron**, only in the plural), *sfm.*, Easter : dp. **on Êastron** (for **Êastrum** ?), 94, 9 ; ap. **ofer Êastron**, after Easter, 94, 13.
- êast-ryhte**, *adv.*, eastward, due east : 76, 21.
- êast(e)-weard**, 1. *adj.*, east, eastward : gs. **êastewardes**, 99, 14 ; ds. *f.* **eastewardre**, 74, 12 ; 98, 2 ; as. **êasteward**, 101, 13. 2. *adv.*, **êasteward**, 78, 9 ; **êastewerd**, 78, 10.
- Ebrêisc**, *adj.*, Hebrew : as. 89, 21.
- êce**, *adj.*, perpetual, eternal, everlasting : as. **êcne**, 74, 23.
- Ecgbryhtes-stâu**, *sm.*, Brixton Deveril (Wilts ?) : he rode to Egbert's stone, on the east of Selwood, 94, 13.
- êcnes(s)**, *sf.*, eternity : as. **on êcnysse**, forever, 64, 19.

- efen-êhð**, *sf.*, neighboring plain : on **ælcra efenêhðe**, on every neighboring plain, 101, 4.
- efes**, *sf.*, eaves, border, side (of a forest) : *ds.* **efes** (for **efese** ?), 98, 23.
- efstan**, *vv.*, hasten : *ptc.* **efstende**, 69, 30 ; 92, 8 ; *imp.* 2 pl. **efstað**, 87, 17.
- eft**, *adv.*, again, back, afterward : 63, 4 ; 72, 11.
- ege**, *sm.*, awe, fright, fear, dread : *ds.* 69, 15 ; *as.* **ege**, 84, 8.
- ehhta**, see **eahhta**.
- êhtnis(s)** (**êhtnyse**), *sf.*, persecution : *ns.* **êhtnyse**, 74, 4 ; *ds.* on **êhtnyse**, 74, 3.
- êig**, see **ieg**.
- eln**, *sf.*, forearm, ell (= a foot and a half to two feet) : *gp.* **elna**, 77, 18 ; 78, 2.
- el-reord**, *adj.*, of strange speech, barbarous : *dp.* **elreordum**, 73, 20.
- el-þêodig** (**æl-**), *adj.*, belonging to another nation, foreign, strange, barbarous : *gs.* **ælpêodigan**, 90, 22 ; *ds.* **ælpêodigum**, 90, 17 ; *as.* **ælpêodigne**, 87, 14 ; **ælpêodigan**, 90, 32 ; *np.* **elþêodige**, 75, 25.
- el-þêodignes(s)**, *sf.*, foreign travel, pilgrimage, foreign residence, exile : on **elþêodignesse**, in exile, 97, 21.
- el-þêodisc** (**æl-**), *adj.*, foreign, strange : *ns.* **ælpêodisc**, 81, 14.
- Embene**, *simpl.*, the inhabitants of Amiens, Amiens (Picardy) : *dp.* **ûp on Sunnan to Embenum**, up the Somme to Amiens, 95, 13.
- emb-gangan**, *redupl. v.*, compass : *subj. pres.* 3 sg. **-gange**, 90, 11.
- emn-lang**, *adj.*, equally long : on **emnlange**, *prep.* (w. *dat.*), along, 78, 7.
- ende**, *sm.*, end, boundary, limit : *ns.* **ende**, 74, 16 ; *ds.* **ende**, 92, 12.
- engel**, *sm.*, angel : *ns.* **engel**, 69, 16 ; *dp.* **englum**, 63, 8.
- Engle**, *simpl.*, Angles : *np.* 79, 10.
- eno** (**ono**, **one**), *interj.*, lo ! behold ! : **eno**, 85, 14 ; **one**, 89, 17.
- êode**, **êodon**, see **gân**.
- eofor** (**efor**), *sm.*, boar, boar image on a helmet, bold warrior : *ns.* **hlene ofslôg ân efor**, a wild boar slew him, 95, 28.
- eom**, *pres. ind.* 1 sg. of **bêon**.
- eorl**, *sm.*, nobleman, earl ; Danish **eorl** was equivalent to Anglo-Saxon **ealdorman**, and ultimately supplanted this word : *np.* **eorlas**, 92, 22.
- eornost-lice**, *adv.*, earnestly, verily, indeed : 61, 18 ; **eornustlice**, 61, 11.
- eorðe**, *wf.*, earth, soil : *ds.* **eorðan**, 69, 24 ; *as.* 62, 29.
- eorð-weall**, *sm.*, earth-wall, rampart : *ds.* **mid eorðwealle**, 73, 20.
- êow**, see **þû**.
- êower**, 1. *gp.* of **gê**, *pers. pron.* (2d *pers.*), of you, 61, 1. 2. *possess. pron.*, your, yours : *ns.* **êower**, 61, 14 ; *ds.* **êowrum**, 83, 27 ; *as.* m. **êowerne**, 89, 4 ; *np.* **êowre**, 63, 6.
- Êow-land**, *sn.*, Öland (island in the Baltic Sea) : *ns.* 79, 20.
- erce-**, see **arce-biscop**.
- erian**, *vv.*, plough : *inf.* 78, 5 ; *pret.* 3 sg. **erede**, 77, 30 ; *ptc.* **ergende**, 93, 25.
- Escan-ceaster**, *sf.*, Exeter : *as.* 93, 26. See **Exan-ceaster**.

- Este?** -as? *simpl.*, the Esthonians or Estas, people of Estland: dp. **tō Estum**, 79, 24; mid **Estum**, among the Esthonians, 80, 6, 7.
- Est-land**, *sn.*, country of the Esthonians (on the eastern coast of the Baltic Sea): ns. 80, 1; ds. **Estlande**, 79, 28.
- Est-mere**, *sm.*, Frische Haff (a fresh-water lake north of East Prussia): ns. 79, 25; as. 79, 26.
- etan**, *sv.* 5, **æt** (*Sievers*, 391, n. 3), **ætton**, **eten**, eat, devour, consume: inf. **etan**, 62, 2; pres. 1 sg. **ete**, 65, 3; 2 sg. **etst**, 63, 32; 64, 7; **ytst**, 64, 8; 3 sg. **ytt**, 65, 12; pret. 1 sg. **æt**, 63, 29; subj. pret. 2 sg. **æte**, 63, 25; imp. **et**, 62, 3; ger. **tō etanne**, 63, 9.
- ettan**, *vv.*, graze: inf. 78, 5.
- Eðan-dûn**, *sf.*, Eddington, near Westbury (Wiltshire): ds. **tō Eðandûne**, 94, 17.
- Exan-ceaster** (-cester), *sf.*, Exeter: gs. wið **Exancestres**, towards Exeter, 100, 3; -ceastres, 99, 13; as. **Exanceaster**, 101, 15; oð **Exanceaster**, to Exeter, 93, 30; **intō Escanceastre**, into Exeter, 93, 26.
- F.**
- fācen-lice**, *adv.*, deceitfully, artfully: 67, 5.
- fæc**, *sn.*, interval, portion of time, space: as. 91, 19.
- fæder**, *m.*, father: ns. **fæder**, 70, 31; gs. **fæder**, 71, 34; ds. **fæder**, 65, 24; as. **fæder**, 62, 24.
- fæderen-healf**, *sf.*, father's side; ds. **on fædrenhealfe**, 96, 24.
- fæger**, *adj.*, fair, beautiful, pleasant, sweet: np. **fæger**, 75, 21; ap. **fæger**, 61, 23.
- fæmne**, *wf.*, maid, virgin, woman: ns. 62, 23.
- fæm-n-hād**, *sm.*, virginity: ds. **fæmnhāde**, 71, 5.
- fær**, *sn.*, journey: ds. **on fære**, 99, 5; as. 71, 23.
- færeld**, *sm. n.*, going, journey: ns. **færeld**, 97, 4.
- færinga**, *adv.*, suddenly, forthwith: 69, 22.
- fær-sceat**, *sm.*, passage-money, fare: as. 83, 19.
- fæsten**, *sn.*, fast, fasting: dp. **on fæstenum**, 71, 8.
- fæsten**, *sn.*, fort, fortress, fastness: ds. 98, 8; **on ānum fæstenne**, in a fort, 100, 19.
- fætels**, *sm.*, vessel: ap. **fætels**, 81, 5.
- fætnes(s)**, *sf.*, fatness: ds. 66, 22.
- Falster**, *sn.*, Falster (an island in the Baltic Sea): ns. 79, 16.
- fandian**, *vv.* (w. depend. interrog.), try, test, prove, examine: inf. 76, 14; subj. pres. 1 sg. **fandige**, 66, 6.
- faran**, *sv.* 6, **fōr**, **fōron**, **faren**, go, depart: inf. 69, 27; imp. 2 sg. **far**, 65, 11; pres. 3 pl. 76, 19; pret. 3 sg. **fōr**, 98, 19; 3 pl. **fōron**, 71, 18.
- feallan**, *redupl. v.*, **fēoll**, **fēollon**, **feallen**, fall: pres. 3 sg. **fylð** (of water = runs), 78, 34.
- Fearn-ham(m)**, Farnham (Surrey): ds. **æt Fearnhamme**, 98, 34.
- fēawe** (**fēa**), *adj.*, few: np. **fēawa**, 98, 8; dp. **fēawum**, 76, 12.
- feaxede** (**fexede**), *adj.*, long-haired: **þæt hit sie feaxede steorra**, that it is a long-haired star, 97, 30.
- feccan**, *vv.*, fetch, bring, bring to: inf. 67, 24.
- fēdan**, *vv.*, feed, nourish: pres. 3 sg.

- fêt** (Outlines of A.S. Grammar, 109, Rem. 2, 2), 60, 24.
- fela** (*feola, feala, fæla*), *n.* (indecl. *Stevens*, 106, *n.*; 275), *w. gen.*, much, many (sometimes used as an *adj.*, rarely inflected): *as. fela spella*, many stories, 77, 10; *fela furlunga*, 103, 8; *swâ fela swâ*, as many as, 93, 32.
- feld**, *sm.*, field, battlefield: *as.* 98, 22.
- fell**, *sn.*, skin, hide: *as. fel*, 78, 1; *dp. fellum*, 65, 27; 77, 32; *ap. fell*, 77, 35.
- fellene**, *adj.*, made of skins: **fellene rêaf** (*tunicas pelliceas*); *ap.* 64, 15.
- fêng**, *pret.* of **fôn**.
- feoh**, *sn.*, cattle, herd, money, wealth, possessions: *gs. fêos*, 80, 17; *ds. fêo*, 80, 24; 99, 24; *as. feoh*, 80, 15; 99, 32.
- feoh-lêas**, *adj.*, moneyless: *np. feohlêase*, 102, 9.
- feohitan**, *sv.* 3, **feahrt**, **fuhton**, fight: *pres.* 2 *sg. fihtest*, 87, 20.
- fêond-râden**, *sf.*, enmity: *as. fêond-râdene*, 63, 33.
- feorr**, *adv.*, far, far away, distant, remote: *swâ feor swâ*, as far as; 76, 20; **feor**, 95, 4; *superl. firrest*, 76, 19.
- feorran**, *adv.*, from afar, far off, at a distance: 75, 24.
- fêorða**, *num. adj.*, fourth: *ns.* 72, 10.
- fêower**, *num.*, four: 71, 6.
- fêower-têoða**, *num. adj.*, fourteenth: 73, 2.
- fêowertig**, *num. adj.*, forty: *ds.* 72, 17.
- fêran**, *vv.*, go, depart: *pret.* 3 *sg. fêrde*, 72, 2; 3 *pl. fêrdon*, 69, 1; 76, 1; 86, 27.
- ferd**, see **fierd**.
- fêrde**, *pret.* 3 *sg.* of **fêran**.
- ferian**, *vv.*, carry, transport: *inf.* 98, 32.
- fersc**, *adj.*, fresh (not salt): *np. fersce*, 78, 21.
- fêt**, see **fêdan**.
- feðer**, *sf.*, feather: *gp. feðra*, 78, 1; *dp. feðerum*, 77, 32.
- fic-lêaf**, *sn.*, fig-leaf: *ap.* 63, 14.
- fic-trêow**, *sn.*, fig-tree: *as.* 86, 21.
- fierd** (**ferd**, **furd**), *sf.*, military levy, army: *ds. mid ferde*, 72, 8; army, expedition: *as. fyrd*, 72, 11; the national as opposed to "here," the Danish army: *ns. sîo fierd*, 98, 32; *ds. and hîe þa under þâm hîe nihtes bestâlon þære fierde, etc., "and they then, the 'here' supplied with horses, under protection of this stole away from the 'fierd' by night into Exeter," 93, 23; **Wesseaxna fierde**, 93, 20; *as. fierd*, 98, 19.*
- fierdian**, *vv.*, go on an expedition: *pret.* 3 *pl. fierdedon*, 99, 5.
- fierd-lêas**, *adj.*, unprotected by the national army: *ns.* 98, 24.
- fif**, *num.*, five: 76, 27; **bûton fifum**, 103, 4.
- fiftiene** (-têne, -tÿne), *num.*, fifteen, 77, 35.
- fif-tig**, *num.*, fifty: 73, 1.
- findan**, *sv.* 3, **fand**, **fundon**, **funden**, find: *inf.* 66, 2; *pres.* 3 *sg. findeð*, 81, 1; *pret.* 3 *pl. fundon*, 71, 25. (*Wk. pret. funde* occurs.)
- Finnas**, *smpl.*, Fins, *np.* 77, 31; *dp.* 77, 27.
- fird**, see **fierd**.
- firrest**, see **feorr**.
- fiscað**, *sm.*, fishing: *ds. on fiscaðe*, 76, 13.
- fiscere**, *sm.*, fisherman: *np. fisceras*, 77, 8; *dp. fiscerum*, 77, 4.

- fiscnað**, *sm.*, fishing: ns. 80, 3; = **fiscað** (-oð).
- flæsc**, *sn.*, flesh, body: ds. 62, 17.
- flæsc-lic**, *adj.*, fleshy, with a human body: ns. 82, 32.
- flêam**, *sm.*, flight: ds. on **flêame**, by flight, 100, 28.
- flêon**, *sv.* 2, **flêah**, **flugon**, **flogen**, flee, escape: pres. 3 pl. **flêoð**, 83, 15; pret. 3 pl. **flugon**, 89, 5; 98, 35.
- flocc**, *sm.*, flock, troops: dp. **floc-cum**, 98, 24.
- floc-râd**, *sf.*, a riding company, troop: dp. 98, 23.
- flôd**, *smfn.*, flood, wave, tide, stream: ns. 103, 15.
- flôwan**, *redupl. v.*, **flêow**, **flêowon**, **flôwen**, flow: pres. 3 sg. **flôwð**, 85, 17; pret. 3 sg. **flêow**, 88, 9.
- flugon**, see **flêon**.
- folc**, *sn.*, folk, people, nation: gs. **folces**, 99, 15; 101, 23; ds. **folce**, 69, 17; np. 66, 24.
- folc-gefeahrt**, *sn.*, pitched battle, general engagement: ap. 96, 28.
- fôn**, *redupl. v.*, **fêng**, **fêngon**, **fan-gen**, take, seize, capture, receive, accept, encounter: pres. 3 pl. **fôð**, 77, 27; **fôn tô rice**, to ascend the throne; pret. 3 sg. **fêng**, 72, 22; 92, 14.
- for**, *prep.* (w. dat., instr., and acc.): 1. for, on account of, because of, owing to: 67, 20, 32; 90, 12; for **þâm** (**þæm**), *conj.*, for that, because, 69, 18; 70, 27; therefore, 62, 24; for **þon**, 74, 28; 75, 24; 92, 2; for **þý**, on this account, therefore, 79, 30; 80, 29; 103, 4; for **þý þe**, 101, 8; for **þâm** (**þan**) **þe**, *conj.*, for that (reason) that, for, because, since, forasmuch as, 62, 22; 63, 22; 69, 3, 10; for **þan þe**, 63, 30; 64, 11; for **þon þe**, 84, 17; 89, 28; for **hwon**, *conj.*, why, 89, 10; for **hwon**, 91, 27. 2. for, in behalf of: 70, 21; 75, 16.
- fôr**, pret. of **faran**.
- foran**, *adv.*, before, in front: 98, 34; 101, 2; 102, 34.
- for-bærnan** (*Sievers*, 89, n. 2), *vv.*, cause to burn, burn (trans.), be consumed: pres. 3 sg. **forbærneð**, 80, 31; 3 pl. **forbærnað**, 80, 13; pret. 3 pl. **forbærndon**, 99, 26; pp. **forbærned**, 80, 35.
- for-bêodan**, *sv.* 2, **-bêad**, **-budon**, **-boden**, forbid, prohibit: pret. 3 sg. **-bêad**, 62, 30.
- ford**, *sm.*, ford: ds. **forda** (*Sievers*, 273), 99, 1.
- for-dêmednes**(se), *sf.*, condemnation, proscription: ns. 74, 6.
- fore-gîsel**, *sm.*, preliminary hostage: ap. **-gîslas**, 94, 19.
- fore-scêawian**, *vv.*, foresee, fore-show: pret. 3 sg. (subj.) **forescêawode**, 62, 10.
- fore-sprecen**, pp. of **fore-sprecan** (5), aforesaid, above-mentioned: ns. **sê foresprecena here**, 95, 15.
- for-faran**, *sv.* 6, **-fôr**, **-fôron**, **-faren**, get in front of, obstruct: pret. 3 pl. **forfôron**, 102, 34.
- for-giefan** (**-gyfan**, **-gifan**), *sv.* 5, **-geaf** (**-gef**), **-gêafon**, **-gyfen**, 1. give, grant, bestow, allow: pret. 3 sg. **forgeaf**, 75, 34; inf. **êowre þearfe forgifan**, supply your necessities, 75, 29; pret. 2 sg. **forgêafe**, 63, 26; pret. 3 pl. **-gêafon**, 74, 26. 2. forgive, overlook: imp. 2 sg. **forgyf**, 60, 8; pres. 1 pl. **forgyfað**, 60, 8.
- for-gi(e)tan**, *sv.* 5, **-geat**, **-gêaton**, **-giten**, forget: pres. subj. 3 sg. **forgite**, 67, 29.

- for-gyldan** (-gieldan), *vv.*, repay, requite: pres. 1 pl. -gyldað, 87, 34.
- for-hergian**, *vv.*, harry, lay waste, devastate: pret. 3 pl. -hergodon, 96, 29.
- forhtian**, *vv.*, fear, be afraid: pres. 3 pl. forhtigað, 90, 2.
- forhtues(s)**, *sf.*, fear, terror: ds. (is.?) 66, 34.
- for-hwæga**, *adv.*, at least, about: 80, 17, 22.
- for-lætan**, *redupl. v.*, -lêt, -lêton, -læten, let go, abandon, forsake, leave, lose: pres. 3 sg. forlæteð, 84, 18; pret. 3 sg. forlêt, 72, 24; 3 pl. -lêton, 101, 34; subj. pres. 1 pl. forlæten, 75, 23; leave: pres. 3 sg. forlæt, 62, 24 (= future with imperative force).
- for-ridan**, *sv.* 1, -râd, -ridon, -riden, intercept by riding before, intercept: pret. 3 sg. -for-râd, 98, 33; inf. 101, 2.
- for-scrincan**, *sv.* 3 (intrans.), -scranc, -scrunccon, -scruncn, shrink, dry up, wither away: pret. 3 sg. -scranc, 60, 16.
- for-slægen**, pp. of for-slêan, killed, destroyed.
- for-spendan**, *vv.*, spend, distribute, squander: pres. 3 sg. -spendað, 80, 32.
- for-stelan**, *sv.* 4, -stæl, -stælon, -stolen, steal away, steal, rob, deprive: pret. 3 sg. for-stæl, 67, 9.
- for-swelgan**, *sv.* 3, -swealg(h), -swulgon, -swolgen, swallow up: pret. 3 sg. -swealh, 90, 34.
- for-swîðe**, *adv.*, altogether, utterly: 102, 11.
- for-tredan**, *sv.* 5, -træd, -trædon, -treden, tread down, tread under foot: pp. -treden, 60, 14.
- forð**, *adv.*, forth, onwards, further, continually, still, continuously: 76, 29.
- forð-â-têon**, *sv.* 2, -têah, -tugon, -togen, bring forth, produce, make to grow: pret. 3 sg. 61, 23.
- for þâm** (þâm, þan, þon), þe, see for.
- forð-fêran**, *vv.*, depart, die: pret. 3 sg. -fêrde, 73, 21; 96, 19; 3 pl. -fêrdon, 102, 15.
- for-þrysmian**, *vv.* 1, choke, suffocate: pret. 3 pl. -þrysmodon, 60, 18.
- for þý þe**, see for.
- for-wcorðan** (-wurðan), *sv.* 3, -wearð, -wurdon, -worden, come to grief, perish: pres. 3 sg. forwyrð, 89, 15; subj. pres. 1 pl. forwcorðon, 90, 21; pret. 3 sg. forwearð, 103, 21.
- for-wiennan**, *vv.*, prohibit, prevent, refuse (w. gen.): inf. 101, 28.
- for-wundian**, *vv.*, wound severely: pp. -wundode, 103, 21.
- for-wyrcan**, *vv.*, barricade, obstruct: inf. 101, 29.
- fræt**, pret. of fretan.
- fram** (from), *prep.* (w. dat. instr.), 1. from (origin, departure, separation): 63, 18; 69, 2; 70, 18; 72, 10; 73, 13; 84, 2; from, 103, 9. 2. by (agency): 68, 22, 24; 70, 6; 72, 18.
- fram-lice**, *adv.*, boldly, strongly, vigorously: 73, 16.
- Franc-land**, *sn.*, Frankland, France: as. on Fronclond, 95, 4.
- Francan**, *wmpl.*, the Franks: np. þâ Francan, 95, 1; gp. Francna, 96, 19; Francena, 75, 1.
- frêcennes(s)**, *sf.*, danger, harm: ds. -nesse, 82, 10.

- fremde**, *adj.*, strange, foreign: *np.* fremde, 84, 2; þā fremdan, 80, 34.
- fremsum-líce**, *adv.*, benignantly, kindly: 75, 28.
- frêols**, *smn.*, time of freedom, holy day, feast, festival: *ds.* frêolse, 71, 19.
- frêols-tíð**, *sf.*, feast-tide, festival: *ds.* 71, 17.
- freomlic**, *adj.*, profitable: *gs.* freomlices, 72, 23.
- frêond**, *m.*, friend: *dp.* frêondum, 80, 8.
- Frêslsc**, *adj.*, Frisian: *on* Frêslsc, in the Frisian manner, 102, 29; *gp.* Frêslscra, 103, 13.
- fretan**, *sv.* 5, fræt, fræton, fretan, devour, eat: *pp.* fretan, 100, 22.
- frettan**, *vv.*, graze: *pret.* 3 pl. fretton, 101, 4.
- Frísa (Frísa)**, *adj.*, *wm.*, a Frisian: *ns.* 103, 12; *np.* Frísan, 95, 34.
- fríð**, *sm.*, peace, protection: *as.* 92, 23; 93, 33.
- frôfor**, *sf.*, consolation, comfort, help, benefit: *as.* 70, 16.
- from**, see fram.
- Fronc-lond**, see Francland.
- frum-cenned** (*pp.*) *adj.*, first-begotten, first-born: *ns.* 65, 33; *as.* -cennedan, 69, 9; *ap.* míne frum-cennedau (*primogenita mea*), my birthright, 67, 8.
- frymð (frimð)**, *smf.*, origin, beginning: *ds.* fram frimðe, eastward, 61, 21.
- fugelere**, *sm.*, fowler: *dp.* fugele-*rum*, 77, 4.
- fugol**, *sm.*, fowl, bird: *gp.* fugela, 77, 32; *ap.* fugolas, 62, 10; fuge-*las*, 62, 14.
- fûlian**, *vv.*, decay, decompose: *pres.* 3 pl. fûliað, 81, 4.
- full (ful)**, 1. *adj.*, full (*w. gen.*): *ns.* full, 71, 15; *ap.* full, 74, 5; 81, 5. 2. *adv.*, very nearly, almost: fulnêah, 102, 26.
- Fullan-ham (hom)**, Fulham (*Middlesex*): *ds.* æt Fullan-homme, 94, 30; *on* Fullan-homme, 94, 34.
- fultum**, *sm.*, help, support, aid, protection: *ns.* fultum, 81, 25; *ds.* fultume, 73, 26; 99, 17; tð fultome, 75, 5; *as.* fultum, 62, 7, 15.
- fulwiht (fulluht)**, *sf.*, baptism, Christianity: *as.* fulluhte, 73, 9; fulwihte, 94, 21.
- fulwiht-nama (fulluht-)**, *wm.*, baptismal name, Christian name: *ns.* fulluhtnama, 97, 8.
- fundon**, see findan.
- fur-lang**, *sn.*, length of a furrow, furlong: *gp.* furlanga, 103, 8; furlunga, 74, 15.
- furðum (furðon)**, *adv.*, even, just, quite: 101, 32.
- fylg(e)an (folgian)** (*Sievers*, 416, *n.* 5), *vv.* (*w. dat.* or *acc.*), follow, pursue, serve, observe, obey: *ptc.* *ns.* fylgende, 73, 8; *np.* fylgende, 81, 25; fylende, 91, 29; *pret.* 3 *sg.* fylgede, 91, 22.
- fyllan**, *vv.*, 1. fill: *pp.* gefylled, 66, 27. 2. fulfil, accomplish, complete, end: *np.* gefyllede, 69, 8; 70, 5.
- fýr**, *sn.*, fire: *ds.* fýre, 90, 12.
- fýrd**, see fierd.
- fýren**, *adj.*, fiery, burning, flaming: *ns.* fýren, 90, 13; *ds.* fýrenum, 90, 11; *as.* fýren, 64, 23.
- fyrst**, *adj. superl.*, first, chief: *dp.* fyrstum, 77, 28.

G.

gadrian (*gædrian*) (*Sievers*, 50, n. 1), *vv.*, gather: pres. 3 pl. *gadriað*, 60, 23.

gæst-lifðnes(s), (*gest-*), *sf.*, hospitality: ds. in *gestlifðnesse*, 75, 28.

gafol, *sn.*, tribute, interest, tax: ns. 77, 32; ds. *gafole*, 77, 31.

gân, *êode*, *êodon*, (*ge*)*gân* (*Sievers*, 430), go, come, walk: pres. 2 sg. *gæst*, 63, 31; 91, 27; imp. *gâ*, 66, 5; 85, 13; pret. 3 sg. *êode*, 63, 16; pl. *êodon*, 69, 1.

gangan (*gongan*, *gengan*) (*Sievers*, 396, n. 1), *redupl. v.*, go, walk, advance, march: imp. 2 sg. *gang*, 65, 1; 82, 25; 91, 32; inf. *gangan*, 86, 31; 86, 35; subj. pres. 1 sg. *gange*, 91, 17; ptc. *gangende*, 88, 1.

gang-dagas, *simpl.*, Perambulation days, the three days before Ascension or Holy Thursday, when the boundaries of parishes and districts were traversed; Rogation days: ap. 97, 28.

gârsecg, *sm.*, ocean, sea: on *gârsecge*, in the ocean, 72, 13.

gâst (*gæst*), *sm.*, spirit: ns. *Hâlig Gâst*, Holy Ghost, 70, 17; ds. 70, 18; on *gâste*, in the spirit, 70, 20.

ge, *conj.*, and, also: *ge*, 80, 8; *æg-ðer ge . . . ge*, both . . . and, not only . . . but also, 63, 8; 102, 32; *ge . . . ge êac*, both . . . and also, 98, 25; *ge . . . ge . . . ge êac*, both . . . and . . . and also, 99, 24. See *æg-hwæðer*.

gê, see *þû*.

gêadmêdan, see *ge-êað-mêdan*.

ge-ærnan, *vv.*, run, run to, reach, gain by running: pres. 3 sg. *ge-ærnað*, 80, 27.

ge-æt, pret. of *ge-etan*.

ge-an-bïdian, *vv.*, abide, await, expect (w. gen. or acc.): ptc. *-bïdiende*, 70, 17; pret. 3 pl. *-bïdedon*, 71, 10.

gêap, *adj.*, deceiving, cunning, subtle: comp. *gêappre*, 62, 28.

gêar (*gêr*), *sn.*, year: ns. *gêr*, 72, 16; gs. *gêares*, 102, 31; as. *gêar*, 80, 11; is. *gêare*, 72, 16; *gêre*, 71, 16; gp. *gêara*, 102, 24; dp. 102, 15; ap. *gêr*, 71, 5; *gêar*, 73, 2.

gêaro (*gearu*), *adj.*, ready: ns. *gêaro*, 93, 7, 8.

gearwian, *vv.*, prepare, make ready: pret. 2 sg. *gearwodest*, 70, 28; pret. 3 sg. 65, 24; 90, 34.

gcat (*gat*), *sn.*, gate, door, opening: ap. *gatu*, 87, 27.

ge-bed, *sn.*, prayer, supplication: as. *gebed*, 82, 3; is. *gebede*, 86, 16; ap. *gebedo*, 75, 16.

ge-beran, *sv.* 4, *-bær*, *-bæron*, *-boren*, bear (a child), bring forth: pp. *geboren*, born, 96, 24.

ge-bêtan, *vv.*, make amends for, repent of (trans.): inf. 81, 2.

ge-bliddan, *sv.* 5, *-bæd*, *-bædon*, *-beden*, beg, ask, pray: (with reflexive dat. or acc.) ptc. *hlne gebiddende*, praying, 59, 20; (without reflexive) *þus gebiddende . . . Andrêa*, whilst the holy Andrew was thus praying, 89, 20; inf. *lêar ûs ûs gebiddan*, teach us to pray, 60, 1; pret. 3 sg. *hê hine gebæd*, he prayed, 89, 32; (without reflexive) pret. 3 pl. *gebædon*, prayed, 86, 15.

ge-bïegan (*-bïgan*), *vv.*, bend, bow, bow down, subject, subdue: pp. *ge-bïged*, 66, 25.

- ge-bindan**, *sv.* 3, -band, -bundon, -bunden, bind: pret. 3 pl. -bundon, 88, 10.
- ge-blandan**, *redupl. v.*, -blênd, -blêndon, -blanden, blend, mix, mingle, change: pp. **geblanden**, 81, 16.
- ge-blêtsian**, *ww.*, bless: pret. 3 sg. **geblêtsode**, 59, 2; pp. **geblêtsod**, 84, 7.
- geblôwen**, see **blôwan**.
- ge-bod**, *sn.*, command, edict, decree: ns. 68, 22; 83, 26; ds. **gebode**, 88, 15.
- ge-brêowan**, *sv.* 2, -brêaw, -bruwon, -browen, brew: pp. **gebrowen**, 80, 6.
- ge-bringan** (-brengean), *ww.*, pret. -brôhte, pp. -brôht, inf. 85, 19; pret. 3 pl. -brôhton, 102, 3.
- ge-brocian**, *ww.*, injure, affect, ruin: pp. **gebrocod**, sg. 102, 11; pl. **gebrocede**, 102, 12.
- ge-brôðor**, -brôðru, -brôðra, *mpl.*, brothers, brethren: np. -brôðru, 67, 12.
- ge-bûn**, pp. of **bûian**.
- ge-bûd**, pp. of **bûian**.
- ge-byrd**, *sn.*, rank, birth: dp. **gebyrdum**, 77, 34.
- ge-byrian** (-byrigean), *ww.*, 1. happen. 2. pertain to, be suitable, behoove (*impers.*): pres. 3 sg. **ge-byrað**, 71, 34.
- ge-cêosan**, *sv.* 2, -cêas, -curon, -coren, choose, select, approve, appoint: **gecêas him tô fultume**, chose as his coadjutor, 73, 26; **þâ he gecêas**, whom he chose, 83, 21.
- ge-cîegan** (-cîgan), *ww.*, call, name: subj. pret. 3 sg. 62, 11.
- ge-cierran** (-cyrran), *ww.*, 1. turn, return: pret. 3 pl. **gecirðon**, 94, 4. 2. change, convert, be converted: subj. pres. 2 pl. (for -n) **gecyrrre**, 75, 31.
- ge-cnâwan**, -cnêow, -cnêowon, -cnâwen, *redupl. v.*, know, perceive, recognize: pres. 3 sg. **gecuâwæð**, 65, 17.
- ge-cweden**, pp. of **cweðan**.
- ge-cýðan**, *ww.*, make manifest, show: imp. 2 sg. -cýð, 83, 25; pres. 1 sg. **gecýðe**, 85, 15.
- ge-cynd-lim**, *sn.*, womb: as. 70, 12.
- ge-dêlan**, *ww.*, deal out: pret. 3 sg. **gedêlde**, 93, 24; 3 pl. **gedêldon**, 93, 34.
- ge-dêfe**, *adj.*, fitting, fit, suitable, proper, agreeable: comp. ap. **gedêfran**, 91, 19.
- ge-dôn**, *v.* (*Sievers*, 429), 1. do, make, perform, cause to be, put into such and such a condition: pres. 3 pl. **gedôð** (w. subs. clause), they cause that, etc., 81, 6; pres. 2 sg. subj. that thou make us more fitting (better), 91, 19; inf. to **mete gedôn**, prepare for food, 82, 28; **hine tô dêaðe gedôn**, put him to death, 59, 15; pret. 3 sg. **gedyde gangan**, caused to go, 86, 31; pp. **gedôn**, for we are newly turned to this belief, 91, 20. 2. reach, arrive at: pret. 3 pl. -**dydon**, 100, 10; 100, 32; 101, 34.
- gedrinc** (-drync), *sn.*, drinking: ns. **gedrync**, 80, 13.
- ge-druncen**, pp. of **drincan**.
- ge-êacnian** (-êacnigan), *ww.*, grow big, become pregnant, be with child: pp. **geêacnod**, 69, 6.
- ge-êacnung**, *sf.*, conception: ap. 64, 2.
- ge-êað-mêdan** (-môðian), *ww.*, 1. humble, debase (w. reflexive acc.): pret. 3 sg. -**mêdde**, 84, 32.

2. adore, worship: subj. pres. 3 pl. (as imperative), *gêadmêdan*, 66, 24.
- ge-earwian*, see *ge-gearwian*.
- ge-êode*, pret. of *ge-gân*.
- ge-etan*, *sv.* 5, -*æt*, -*æton*, -*eten*, eat, consume: pret. *ge-æt*, 63, 11.
- ge-fægen*, *adj.*, glad, "fain of" (w. gen.): np. *gefægene*, 94, 15.
- ge-fæstnian*, *vv.*, fasten, secure, fortify, strengthen: pret. 3 sg. *gefæstnade*, 73, 19.
- ge-faran*, *sv.* 6, -*fôr*, -*fôrnn*, -*faren*, go, travel (intrans.): pret. subj. 3 sg. *gefôre*, 79, 13; (trans.): travel of life, die: pret. 3 sg. 103, 27.
- ge-fêa*, *wm.*, joy, gladness, delight: as. *gefêan*, 69, 17; 74, 23.
- ge-feaht*, pret. of *ge-feohtan*.
- ge-feccan* (-*fecgan*, -*fetian*), *vv.*, fetch, take: pret. 3 pl. -*fetedon*, 102, 1.
- ge-fêng*, pret. of *ge-fôn*.
- gefêngon*, pret. 3 pl. of *gefôn*.
- ge-feoht*, *sn.*, fight, battle, strife, resistance: ds. *gefeohhte*, 72, 11; 99, 8.
- ge-feohtan*, *sv.* 3, -*feaht*, -*fuhton*, -*fohten*, fight: pret. 3 sg. *gefeaht*, 94, 17; 3 pl. (cognate acc.) *gefuhton*, 96, 29; *him wið gefuhton*, 100, 24; pp. *gefohten*, 92, 18.
- ge-fêon*, *sv.* 5, -*feah*, -*fâgon*, -*fægen*, rejoice (w. inst. or gen.): ptc. *gefêonde*, 83, 7; pl. 92, 4; imp. 2 sg. -*feoh*, 85, 4; pp. *his gefægene*, glad of it, 95, 15.
- ge-fêr*, *sn.*, company: ds. *gefêre*, 71, 22.
- ge-fêra*, *wm.*, companion, associate, comrade: np. *gefêran*, 74, 18; *tô gefêran*, for a companion, 63, 26.
- ge-fêran*, *vv.*, travel (trans.): inf. 85, 10.
- gefetedon*, see *gefeccan*.
- ge-firnian*, *vv.*, commit a wrong, sin: pret. 2 sg. -*firnodest*, 85, 8; subj. pret. 1 sg. -*firnode*, 85, 7.
- ge-flieman* (-*flyman*), *vv.*, put to flight, pursue: pret. 3 sg. *geffiemde*, 92, 17; 98, 35; pl. -*don*, 101, 16; pp. *geffiemde*, 101, 25.
- ge-fôn*, *redupl. v.*, -*fêng*, -*fêngon*, -*fongen*, take, seize, capture: pret. 3 sg. *gefêng*, 93, 17; pl. *gefêngon*, 98, 31.
- ge-fremednes*(s), *sf.*, accomplishment, fulfilment, effect: ds. 73, 8.
- ge-fremian* (-*fremman*), *vv.*, promote, make, do, perform: pp. *gefremed*, that he should become a Christian, lit. framed or changed to a Christian, 73, 7.
- ge-frêogan*, *vv.*, liberate, free, relieve: pret. 3 sg. *gefrêode*, 96, 6.
- ge-frêolsian*, *vv.*, set free, deliver: pres. 1 sg. -*frêolsige*, 82, 9; 3 sg. -*frêolseð*, 88, 25; subj. 3 sg. -*frêolsige*, 89, 2.
- ge-fullian*, *vv.*, baptize: pret. 3 sg. *gefullode*, 91, 17.
- ge-fyllan*, *vv.*, 1. fulfil, accomplish: subj. pres. 2 sg. *gefylle*, 83, 33; pret. 3 sg. *gefelde*, 82, 23; 3 pl. *gefylton*, 71, 12; pp. (dat. abs.) *gefylledum dagum*, when the days were fulfilled, 71, 20. 2. fill: pret. 3 sg. *gefilde*, filled, 62, 17.
- ge-fyrn*, *adv.*, formerly: 97, 33.
- ge-gadrian*, *vv.*, gather, collect, assemble: pret. 3 sg. -*gadrode*, 84, 29; 3 pl. *gegaderedon*, 99, 8.
- ge-gân*, *anom. v.*, pret. -*êode*, gain, subdue, overcome, overrun: pret. 3 sg. *geêode*, 72, 8.

- ge-gearwian** (-earwian), *vv.*, prepare, make ready: pret. 2 sg. **gearwodest**, 70, 28.
- ge-grāpod**, pp. of **grāpian**.
- ge-hālgian**, *vv.*, hallow, sanctify: imp. 2 sg. **gehālga**, 68, 7; pret. 3 sg. **-hālgode**, 59, 2; 68, 13; pp. **gehālgode**, 96, 22.
- ge-hāt**, *sn.*, promise, vow: np. 75, 21.
- ge-hātan**, *redupl. v.*, **-hêt**, **-hêton**, **-hâten**, promise, vow: pret. 3 sg. **geheht**, 75, 33; pl. **gehêton**, 94, 20; pp. **gehâten**, 100, 34.
- ge-hāwian**, *vv.*, look at, reconnoitre: pret. 3 sg. **-hāwade**, 101, 29.
- ge-healdan**, *redupl. v.*, **-hêold**, **-hêoldon**, **-healden**, hold, keep, preserve, possess: pret. 3 sg. **gehêold**, 70, 1; ger. **tô gehealdenne**, 64, 24.
- gehergod**, see **hergian**.
- ge-hêt**, **ge-heht**, pret. of **ge-hātan**.
- ge-hienan** (**-hÿnan**), *vv.*, humble, oppress, afflict, destroy: pp. **gehÿned**, 74, 8.
- ge-hîrdon**, pret. pl. of **ge-hÿran**.
- ge-hlêotan**, *sv.* 2, **-hlêat**, **-hluton**, **-hloten**, cast or draw lots: pret. 3 sg. **-hlêat**, received an allotment, 81, 10.
- ge-hlêoð**, *adj.*, harmonious: is. f. **gehlêoðre**, 76, 4.
- ge-hnægan**, *vv.*, humble, cast down: pret. 3 sg. **-hnæde**, 87, 20.
- ge-horsod**, pp. of **ge-horsian**, to horse, provide with horses: **sê ge-horsoda here**, 93, 23; **ge-horsod**, was provided with horses, 95, 2.
- gehwæde**, *adj.*, slight, inconsiderable, small: gs. **gehwædes**, 61, 9.
- ge-hweorfan** (**-hwyrfan**), *sv.* 3, **-hwearf**, **-hwurfon**, **-hworfen**, turn, go away, return: pret. 3 pl. **gehwurfon**, 71, 13.
- ge-hwile** (**-hwylc**), *pron.*, each, every (pl. all): ns. **hira gehwylc**, each of them, 81, 9; ds. **ânra gehwihcūm**, to each of one's, everyone, 85, 11.
- ge-hwyrfan** (**-hwierfan**, **-hwerfan**), *vv.*, turn, change, convert: pres. 2 sg. **gehwyrfest**, 92, 2; pp. **gehwurfede**, 90, 25; **gehwyrfede**, 83, 11.
- ge-hÿran** (**-hîran**, **-hieran**, **-hêran**), *vv.*, hear, obey (w. acc. or dat.): imp. **gehêr**, 82, 34; **gehiere** (*Sievers*, 410, n. 4), 85, 24; pres. 2 pl. **gehÿrað**, 89, 14; pret. 3 sg. **gehÿrde**, 89, 31; 3 pl. **gehîrdon**, 63, 16; **gehÿrdon**, 69, 34; pret. 2 sg. **gehÿrdest**, 86, 6.
- ge-lædan**, *vv.*, lead, lead forth, conduct, bring: pret. **gelædde**, 62, 9; 72, 11.
- ge-læstan**, *vv.*, perform, carry out: pret. 3 pl. **-on**, 94, 22.
- ge-lêafa**, *wm.*, belief, faith, trust: gs. 75, 5; ds. 91, 20; as. 73, 9.
- ge-lêfde**, pret. of **ge-liefan**.
- ge-lendan**, *vv.*, come to land, land; hence, come, go: pret. 3 sg. **gelende**, 96, 11; pp. **gelend**, he had gone, 100, 1.
- ge-lêofan**, see **ge-liefan**.
- ge-lic**, *adj.*, alike, like, resembling: gs. **nânne fultum his gelican**, no help of his like = "an help meet for him," 62, 15; (w. dat.) **enlum gelice**, like the angels, 63, 8.
- ge-licnes(s)**, *sf.*, likeness, image, resemblance: **tô his gelicnesse**, in his likeness, 62, 7.
- ge-liefan** (**-lêofan**, **-lêfan**), *vv.* (w. acc., gen., or dat.), believe, hope, trust: inf. **gelêofan**, 85, 26; **ge-**

- lȳfan**, 59, 11; pres. subj. 2 pl. **gelēofon**, 91, 6; 3 pl. **gelifefon**, 91, 10; pret. pl. **ge-lēfdon**, 75, 26.
- ge-limpan**, *sv.* 3, **-lamp**, **-lumpon**, **-lumpen**, happen: inf. 87, 3.
- ge-lōgian**, *vv.*, lay, lodge, place: pret. 3 sg. 61, 22.
- ge-lōme**, *adv.*, often, repeatedly: 96, 29.
- ge-lȳsan**, *vv.*, release; break, tear: pp. **gelysed**, 88, 12.
- ge-mānsu(i)an**, *vv.*, have in common with: inf. **gemānsuman**, 75, 27.
- ge-mære**, *sn.*, boundary, border, limit: ap. **gemæro**, 74, 11.
- ge-mengan**, *vv.*, mingle, mix, combine: pp. **gemenged**, 88, 8; pl. **gemengde**, 89, 17.
- ge-menigfealdan (-fildan)**, *vv.*, multiply, increase: pret. 1 sg. **gemenigfilde**, 64, 1.
- ge-met**, *sn.*, measure: is. **gemete**, degree, 85, 24.
- ge-mêtan**, *vv.*, meet, find: pres. 2 sg. **gemêtest**, 83, 1; pl. **gemêtað**, 69, 20; 86, 21; pret. 3 sg. **gemêtte**, 62, 14; pret. 3 pl. **gemêtton**, 85, 30; pp. **gemêt**, 86, 3.
- ge-miltsian**, *vv.*, show mercy (w. dat.): imp. 2 sg. **gemiltsa**, 90, 31.
- ge-munan**, *pret. pres.*, remember, call to mind, be mindful of: imp. 2 sg. **gemune**, 85, 21.
- gên** (**giên**, **gêna**, **giena**), yet, now, still: **nû gên**, yet, 75, 22.
- ge-nam**, pret. of **ge-niman**.
- ge-namian**, *vv.*, name, call: pret. 3 sg. **genamode**, 62, 13.
- Gend** (**Gent**), Ghent: as. 94, 34.
- ge-nêa-lâcan**, *vv.*, approach (w. acc.): inf. 88, 30.
- ge-nêat**, *sm.*, companion, vassal: ns. **genêat**, 103, 13.
- genemned**, pp. of **nemnan**.
- ge-nêosian**, *vv.*, visit, approach: inf. 90, 12.
- ge-nerian**, *vv.*, save, rescue: pp. **generede**, 100, 28.
- ge-nihtsumian**, *vv.*, suffice (w. dat.): pres. 3 pl. **-iað**, 89, 8.
- ge-niman**, **-nam** (**-nôm**), **-nâmon**, **-numen**, *sv.* 4, take, seize, receive, accept: imp. 2 pl. **genimað**, 84, 22; pret. 3 sg. **-nam**, 61, 27; 3 pl. **genâmon**, 101, 17; pp. **-numen**, 64, 21; 101, 10.
- ge-nôh**, *adj.*, enough: ns. 80, 6.
- ge-notian**, *vv.*, use, consume: pp. acc. sg. m. **genotudne**, 99, 4.
- ge-numen**, pp. of **ge-niman**.
- gêomor-môd**, *adj.*, sad of mood, sorrowful: ns. 67, 4.
- geond** (**giond**), *prep.* (w. acc.), throughout (place and time): 78, 21.
- ge-openian**, *vv.*, open: pp. pl. **geopenode**, 63, 6; **-ede**, 82, 20.
- gêr**, see **gêar**.
- ge-râcan**, *vv.*, reach, obtain, capture: inf. 98, 21; 101, 12; pret. 3 pl. **gerâhton**, 95, 24.
- ge-rêfa** *wm.*, reeve, officer: ns. **cynges gerêfa**, 103, 11.
- ge-rêðra**, *wm.*, rower, sailor: dp. **gerêðrum**, 97, 19.
- ge-rîdan**, *sv.* 1, **-râd**, **-ridon**, **-riden**, ride, occupy, seize: pret. 3 sg. **gerâd**, 94, 13; pl. **-ridon**, 94, 2.
- ge-rîpan**, *sv.* 1, **-râp**, **-ripon**, **-ripen**, reap: pret. 3 pl. **gerypon**, 101, 27.
- ge-sâd**, pp. of **secgan**.
- ge-sæt**, pret. of **ge-sittan**.
- ge samnode**, see **ge-somnlan**.
- ge-sârgian**, *vv.*, trouble, afflict; pp. pl. **-sârgode**, 103, 17.

- ge-sâwon, ge-sewen**, see **ge-sêon**.
- ge-scendan**, *vv.*, put to shame : pret. 3 sg. **gescende**, 88, 27.
- ge-sceot (ge-scot)**, *sn.*, weapons, bow and arrows, arrow : as. 65, 1.
- ge-scieppan (-scippan, -scyppan)**, *sv.* 6, -**scêop (-scôp)**, -**scêopon (-scôpon)**, -**sceapen (-scepēn, -scæpen)**, make, shape, fashion, create : pret. 3 sg. **ge-scêop**, 59, 1 ; 61, 18 ; 64, 13 ; pp. pl. **gescæpene**, 102, 29.
- ge-scipian**, *vv.*, furnish with ships : pp. pl. **-scipode**, 97, 35.
- ge-scrýdan (scrídan)**, *vv.*, clothe, cover : pret. 3 sg. **ge-scrífdde**, 64, 16.
- ge-seald**, see **ge-sellan**.
- ge-sêcan**, *vv.*, seek out, go to, visit, come to : pret. 3 sg. **gesôhte**, 72, 8.
- ge-seglian**, *vv.*, sail : inf. 78, 28.
- ge-sellan**, *vv.*, give, deliver : pp. **ge-seald**, 83, 26 ; 98, 15 ; 99, 31. See **sellan**.
- ge-sêon (-sîon)**, *sv.* 5, -**seah (-seh)**, -**sâwon (-sâgon)**, -**sewen (-sawen, -sagen)**, see, perceive, regard, care for : inf. 69, 28 ; imp. 2 sg. **geseoh**, 81, 26 ; pl. **gesêoð**, 87, 25 ; pres. 2 sg. **gesihst**, 64, 27 ; 87, 23 ; subj. pres. 1 sg. **gesêo**, 81, 28 ; pret. subj. 3 sg. **gesâwe**, 74, 27 ; 3 pl. **gesâwan**, 82, 20 ; pret. 3 sg. **geseah**, 59, 3 ; 63, 9 ; pl. -**sâwon**, 69, 32 ; 84, 16 ; pp. **gesewen**, 75, 25.
- ge-seten**, pp. of **ge-sittan**.
- ge-settan**, *vv.*, 1. set, present, place, fix, appoint : pret. 3 sg. **ge-sette**, 64, 23 ; pl. **gesettun**, 70, 10 ; ic **gesette hine þe tō hlāforde**, I have made him thy lord, 67, 11.
- ge-siglan**, *vv.*, sail : inf. 76, 20, 24, 27.
- ge-sihð**, *sf.*, seeing, sight, vision : ds. on **gesihðe**, 61, 24 ; 63, 10.
- ge-sittan**, *sv.* 5, -**sæt**, -**sætton**, -**seten**, occupy : pret. 3 sg. **gesæt**, 87, 2 ; 93, 3 ; pl. **gesætton**, 94, 2 ; pp. acc. sg. m. **ge-setenne**, sat out, completed, 99, 3.
- ge-slêan**, *sv.* 6, -**slôg (-slôh)**, -**slôgon**, -**slagen (-slegen, -slægen)**, strike, kill : pp. **væl geslegen**, there was very great slaughter, 100, 27.
- ge-soden**, pp. of **sêoðan**, sodden, boiled, cooked : acc. sg. m. 66, 30.
- ge-sôhte**, see **ge-sêcan**.
- ge-somnian (-sannian)**, *vv.*, collect, assemble : pp. pl. -**samnode**, 80, 21.
- ge-standan**, *sv.* 6, -**stôd**, -**stôdon**, -**standen**, stand : pret. 3 pl. **gestôdon**, 88, 23.
- ge-staðelian**, *vv.*, establish, build, confirm : pret. 1 sg. -**staðelode**, 82, 35.
- ge-stillan**, *vv.*, be still, cease : pret. subj. 3 sg. **gestilde**, 84, 15.
- gest-liðnes(s)**, see **gæst-liðnes(s)**.
- ge-strangian**, *vv.*, make strong, strengthen : imp. 2 sg. **gestranga**, 89, 19 ; pret. 2 sg. -**strangodest**, 89, 14 ; pp. **gestrangod**, 71, 14 ; 82, 8.
- ge-strêon**, *sn.*, possession, property : np. **gestrêon**, 80, 30.
- ge-sund**, *adj.*, sound, whole, safe : ns. 89, 31.
- ge-swâc**, pret. of **ge-swican**.
- ge-swencan**, *vv.*, cause to get into trouble, afflict, vex, weary : pp. -**swencede**, 83, 31.
- ge-swican**, *sv.* 1, -**swâc**, -**swicon**, -**swicen**, cease, leave off, stop : pres. subj. 3 sg. **geswice**, 67, 29 ; pret. ind. 3 sg. **geswâc**, 59, 21.

- ge-swinc**, *sn.*, labor, toil, sorrow, trouble, misery: dp. **on geswincum**, 64, 6.
- ge-têon**, *sv.* 2, -têah, -tugon, -togen, draw, lead, make, arrange: pp. **getogen**, 72, 16; 89, 11.
- ge-têorian**, *ww.*, diminish, fail, become exhausted: pp. **getêorod**, 89, 9.
- ge-timbrian**, *ww.*, build: inf. 91, 13.
- ge-trymman**, *ww.*, prepare, strengthen, confirm: pret. 1 sg. -trymede, 82, 35.
- ge-þafian**, *ww.*, permit, allow (w. subs. clause): pret. 3 sg. -þafode, 59, 15.
- ge-þafung**, *sf.*, permission: ds. 96, 22.
- ge-þenc(e)an**, *ww.*, think, take thought, consider: inf. 61, 1.
- ge-þêodan**, *ww.*, join together, unite to, attach: subj. pres. 2 pl. (for -n) **geþêode**, 75, 31; pres. 3 sg. **geþêot**, 62, 24; pret. 3 sg. **geþêodde**, 72, 14.
- ge-þêode**, *sn.*, speech, language, people, nation: gs. **ge-þêodes** (nation), 80, 35; as. **ân geþêode** (language), 77, 13.
- ge-þôht**, *smn.*, thought: np. -þôhtas, 71, 1.
- ge-þûht**, pp. of **geþyncan**.
- ge-þungen**, *pp.*, used as adj., grown, thriven, excellent, distinguished: superl. ap. **þâ geþungnestan**, 102, 21.
- ge-þyncan**, *ww.* (impers.), appear, seem, seem good: **mê geþûht** is, it seems to me, 75, 25.
- ge-weald (-wald)**, *sn.*, power, control: ns. **geweald**, 92, 11; as. **gewald**, 92, 17.
- ge-wealdan**, -wêold, -wêoldon, -wealden, *redupl. v.* (w. gen., acc.), wield, rule, govern, manage: pres. 3 sg. **gewild**, 64, 3; pp. **gewalden**, kept under control, inconsiderable, small: ds. **gewaldenum**, 99, 14.
- ge-welgian**, *ww.*, enrich, endow: pp. **ge-welgade**, 75, 13.
- ge-wemman**, *ww.*, defile, impair, destroy: pp. pl. -wemmede, 90, 4.
- ge-wendan**, *ww.*, 1. turn oneself, go, return: pres. subj. 2 sg. **ge-wende**, 64, 11; pret. 3 pl. -wendon, 70, 2; **wendun**, 71, 25.
- ge-weorc (-werk)**, *sn.*, work, fortification: as. 94, 10; ds. 100, 29.
- ge-weorðan (-wurðan, -wyrðan)**, *sv.* 3, **wearð**, -wurdon, -worden, 1. happen, come to pass, befall. 2. be, become, be made, be done: subj. pres. 3 sg. **gewurðe**, 60, 5; pp. **wæs ge-worden**, it happened, 59, 20; **wæs ge-worden**, came, 89, 21.
- ge-wician**, *ww.*, encamp, dwell: pret. 3 pl. -wicodon, 77, 8.
- ge-winn**, *sn.*, labor, toil, trouble; struggle, strife; profit, gain: ns. 80, 5; gs. 91, 27; ds. **ge-winne** (toil), 73, 17.
- ge-witan**, *sv.* 1, -wât, -witon, -witen, go, depart: pres. 1 pl. **gewitað**, 84, 2; pret. 3 sg. **gewât**, 71, 7.
- ge-witnes(s)**, *sf.*, testimony, witness: ds. -witnyse, 68, 18.
- geworden**, pp. of **weorðan**. See also **geweorðan**.
- ge-writ**, *sn.*, writing, letter, scripture: dp. -writum, 97, 5.
- ge-wuna**, *wm.*, custom, want: ds. **gewunan**, 70, 21.
- ge-wundian**, *ww.*, wound. pp. **gewundod**, 99, 7.

- ge-wyrc(e)an**, *vv.*, pret. **-worhte**, pp. **-worht**, work, do, perform, make: inf. **gewyrcean**, 75, 8; pret. 3 sg. **geworhte**, 59, 3; 61, 22; 62, 19; pp. **geworht**, 97, 22; **geworct**, 99, 34.
- giefan (gifan, gyfan)**, *sv.* 5, **geaf (gef)**, **gēafon**, **gegyfen**, give: pp. **gegyfen**, 75, 1.
- giet (gīt, gýt)** (*Sievers*, 74, n. 1), *adv.*, yet, still: **git**, 67, 15; 82, 27; **þā gīt**, still, yet, 62, 15; 83, 3.
- gif**, *conj.*, if, whether, though, in case: 75, 11; 84, 2; 98, 21.
- gifu**, see **gyfu**.
- gilp (gielp)**, *smn.*, boasting, arrogance, pride: ns. **gilp**, 88, 26.
- gisel (gýsel)**, *sm.*, hostage: ap. **gislas**, 93, 6.
- git**, see **þū**.
- glēaw-scipe (-scype)**, *sm.*, sagacity, wisdom: ds. 71, 29.
- God**, *sm.*, God, a god: ns. 59, 1; gs. 59, 4; ds. 69, 24; ap. **godas**, 68, 2.
- gôd**, comp. **betera**, superl. **betst**, 1. *adj.*, good: ns. 63, 9; gs. **gôdes**, 69, 25; np. **gôde**, 59, 4; **þā gôdan**, 59, 8; ns. **sê betsta**, 77, 19; as. **þæt betste ærende**, the good news, 74, 21; ap. **betst**, 75, 26. 2. *sn.*, good thing, good, goodness: 61, 25.
- god-cund**, *adj.*, religious, divine, godlike: is. **godcunde**, 75, 13.
- god-spel(1)**, *sn.*, gospel: as. **-spel**, 83, 22.
- god-snuu**, *sm.*, god-son: ns. 97, 9.
- Got-land**, *sn.*, 1. Jutland: 79, 1, 9; 2. Gothland (island in the Baltic Sea), 79, 21.
- Grante-brycg**, *sf.*, Cambridge: ds. 93, 15.
- grāpian**, *vv.*, feel, lay hold of, touch, grasp: pp. **gegrāpod**, 66, 9.
- grêtan**, *vv.*, greet: pret. 3 sg. **grêtte**, 91, 21.
- gyf**, see **gif**.
- gyfu (gifu, giefu)**, *sf.*, gift, grace, favor: ns. **gyfu**, 71, 15; ds. **mid gyfe**, 72, 6.
- gyldan (gieldan)**, *sv.* 3 (*Sievers*, 387, n. 1), **geald**, **guldon**, **golden**, pay, requite: inf. 77, 35; pres. 3 sg. **gylt**, 77, 34; pl. **gyldað**, 77, 31.
- gylt**, *sm.*, guilt, sin, fault, debt: ap. 60, 8.
- gyt**, see **þū**.

H.

- habban**, *vv.*, have, possess, retain, hold: inf. **habban**, 80, 29; pres. 3 sg. **hafað**, 80, 25; pres. 1 pl. **habbað**, 59, 6; 83, 17; 3 pl. 59, 8; 77, 15; pres. subj. 3 sg. **hæbbe**, 60, 21; pret. 3 sg. **hæfde**, 73, 15; **hæfde . . . geworht**, 89, 20; pl. **hæfdon**, 100, 24; **genu-men hæfdon**, 101, 10; (with participle in agreement with the noun), **hæfdon . . . stemn gesetenne . . . mete genotudne**, had completed the term of military service and consumed the food, 99, 3, 4. — w. negative = **næbban** (< **ne** + **habban**).
- hæft-nied**, *sf.*, captivity, keeping, bondage: ds. 96, 14.
- hæl**, *sfn.*, health, salvation, happiness, safety: as. 70, 27.
- Hælend**, *sm.*, Saviour (healer), Jesus: ns. 69, 18.
- hælu (hælo)**, *sf.*, health, safety, salvation: ds. **hælo**, 75, 17.
- hærfest**, *sm.*, harvest, harvest-time: **on hærfæste**, in harvest-time, 93, 33.
- hæt**, pres. 3 sg. of **hātan**.

- Hæðum** (æt **Hæðum**), Haddeby (now Schleswig): ns. æt **Hæðum**, 79, 4; ds. **tô Hæðum**, 79, 8; of **Hæðum**, 79, 13.
- hâlgian**, *vv.*, hallow, sanctify: pp. **gehâlgod**, 60, 4.
- Hâlgoland**, *sn.*, Halgoland (a district of old Norway): ns. 78, 25.
- hâlig** (**hâli**, **hâleg**), *adj.*, holy: ns. **hâlig**, 70, 12; **sê hâlgan**, 73, 4; **hâliga**, 89, 32; is. **hâlgan**, 76, 2; gp. **hâligra martyra**, 74, 7; **hâligra**, holy men, saints, 75, 15; **ealra hâligra**, of All Saints, 103, 27; dp. **eallen his hâlechen** (late for **eallum his hâlgum**), 97, 15.
- hâlsian**, *vv.*, embrace, greet; entreat, beseech: pret. 3 sg. **hal-sade**, 73, 6.
- hâlsung** (**hêalsung**), *sf.*, entreaty, supplication: dp. **hâlsungum**, 71, 8, exorcism, augury; gs. **hêalsunge**, *vetere usus augurio*, 75, 10.
- hâm**, *sm.*, home: adv. home, 70, 2; æt **hâm**, at home, 65, 26; 98, 27.
- hâm-weard**, *adv.*, homeward: 95, 24.
- hâm-weardes**, *adv.*, homewards: 99, 6.
- Hâmtûn-scîr**, *sf.*, Hampshire: ns. 94, 15; ds. 102, 18.
- hand** (**hond**), *sf.*, hand: as. **hand**, 64, 18; on **hond**, 95, 10; dp. **handum**, 70, 23; ap. **handa**, 65, 27.
- handllan**, *vv.*, handle, feel: pres. 3 sg. **handlað**, 65, 17.
- hâtan**, *redupl. v.*, **hêt** (**heht**), **hê-ton** (passive pret. **hâtte**), **hâten**, 1. command, order: pres. 1 sg. **hâte**, 67, 30; pret. 3 sg. **hêt**, 67, 23; 74, 25. 2. call, name: pres. 3 sg. **hæt**, call, 79, 4; pres. 3 pl. **hâtað**, call, 77, 26; pret. 3 sg. **hâtte**, is called, 73, 14; was called, 78, 25; pp. **hâten**, 74, 10; 101, 14; **hâtene**, 79, 20.
- hât-heort** (**hât-heorte**), *wf.*, hot-heart, passion, anger: ds. **hât-heortan**, 92, 3.
- hê**, **hêo**, **hit**, 3d *pers. pron.*, he, she, it; pl. they: ns. **hê**, 77, 2; gs. **hîs**, 81, 15; frequently **hys**, 77, 34; 80, 28; **hîs**, 94, 15; ds. **him**, 70, 32; 77, 3; as. **hiene**, 93, 19; **hîne**, 80, 14; ns. **hit**, 77, 12; **hyt**, 80, 19; *gsf.* **hiere**, 94, 15; **hîre**, 97, 1; **hyre**, 70, 1; *dsf.* **hyre**, 75, 5; np. **hîe**, 77, 16; **hÿ**, 77, 27; **hîg**, 69, 30; **hêo**, 75, 35; gp. **hîera**, 77, 10; **hyra**, 80, 12; **hîora**, 77, 15; ap. **hÿ**, 78, 21; dp. **him**, 69, 33; 97, 12.
- hêafod**, *sn.*, head: as. 63, 34.
- hêah**, *adj.*, high: comp. **hîerran**, 102, 28.
- hêahnes(s)**, *sf.*, height, highest point: ds. on **hêahnesse**, in the highest, 69, 24.
- hêah-þunge** (*Sievers*, 383, n. 3) (pp.), *adj.*, highly favored, of high rank: np. **-þungene**, 80, 9.
- healdan**, *redupl. v.*, **hêold**, **hêoldon**, **healden**, hold, keep, guard: inf. **healdan**, 99, 35; ptc. pl. **healdende**, 69, 13; pret. 3 pl. **hêoldan**, maintained, 73, 10; pret. subj. 2 sg. **hêolde**, 67, 10; ger. **tô haldanne**, 93, 5; to **haldonne**, 96, 15.
- healf** (**half**), *adj.*, half: ds. of **þridan healfre hÿde**, two and one half hides, 97, 22; as. n. **healf gêar**, 80, 11; ds. **ôðrum healfum læs þe**, a year and a half less

- than, 103, 29; np. **healfe** . . .
healfe, half . . . half, 98, 27.
- healf**, *sf.*, half, part, side: as. 103, 6; ds. **on heora healfe**, on their own part only, 98, 18; **on hira healfe**, on their side, 103, 10; **on oðre healfe**, 103, 7; is. **on ælce healfe**, 97, 31; 100, 18; ap. **healfe**, 100, 20; 101, 31.
- hælsung**, see **hâlsung**.
- heard**, *adj.*, hard, severe, cruel, brave: superl. ns. (voc.) **heardeste**, 87, 19.
- hefig** (**hefeg**), *adj.*, heavy, severe, grievous, serious: ds. **hefegum**, 72, 11; np. **hefige bêon**, molest, 75, 27.
- hêndon**, pret. pl. of **hîenan**.
- heofon** (**heofen**), *sm.* (**heofone**, *wf.*), heaven: ns. **heofon**, 59, 4; ds. **heofene**, 69, 26; as. **heofenan**, 59, 1; dp. **on heofonum**, 74, 23.
- heofonlic**, *adj.*, heavenly, celestial: gs. **heofonlices**, 69, 23.
- hêold**, pret. of **healdan**.
- heora**, **hiora**, **hyra**, gp. of **hê**.
- heord**, *sf.*, herd, flock: ds. **heorde**, 65, 11; ap. **heorda**, 69, 13.
- heorte**, *wf.*, heart: ds. **heortan**, 70, 1.
- hêr**, *adv.*, here; at this point of time: 92, 24 (frequently).
- here**, *sm.*, army (Danish army as opposed to the army of King Alfred—the fierd): ns. 92, 24; as. 92, 16 (frequently).
- here-hÿð**, *sf.*, war spoil, booty: ds. **-hÿðe**, 95, 25; as. 98, 32; ap. **here-hÿða**, 98, 35.
- hergað**, *sm.*, harrying, plundering, a plundering expedition: as. **on hergað**, a-harrying, 99, 22; 100, 1.
- hergian**, *vv.*, harry, ravage, plunder: pres. 3 pl. **herglað**, 78, 19; 78, 23; pret. 3 sg. **hergade**, 93, 12; **hergode**, 99, 34; pl. **hergodon**, 101, 15; pp. **gehergod**, 101, 9.
- herian** (**herigean**, **hergan**), *vv.*, praise: ptc. gp. **heriendra**, 69, 23.
- hêrsumian**, see **hÿrsumlan**.
- hêt**, pret. of **hâtan**.
- hî**, **hÿ**, nap. of **hê**.
- hîd**, *sfn.*, a certain quantity of land, hide (possibly it meant “as much land as will support one family,” and perhaps it furnished a convenient unit of taxation): gp. **hîda**, 74, 13.
- hîder**, *adv.*, hither: 66, 5; 72, 15; 101, 20.
- hîder-cyme**, *sm.*, advent, arrival: ds. 72, 17.
- hîenan** (**hênan**, **hÿnan**), *vv.*, bring low, humble, oppress, afflict, injure: pret. 3 pl. **hêndon**, 74, 1.
- hîeran** (**hÿran**, **hêran**), *vv.*, 1. hear: pret. 3 sg. **hîerde**, 99, 13; 2. belong, pres. 3 sg. **hÿrð**, 79, 5; pl. **hÿrað**, 79, 12, 17, 21.
- hîerra**, comp. of **hêah**.
- hîg**, np. of **hê**.
- hîht**, see **hyht**.
- hîndan**, *adv.*, from behind, in the rear: 93, 30; 100, 34.
- hîre**, gds. of **hêo**. See **hê**.
- hîred** (*Sievers*, 43, n. 4), *smn.*, family, household: ds. **hîrede**, 69, 4.
- hît**, see **hê**.
- hîw**, *sn.*, hue, appearance, shape, ds. **hîwe**, 85, 4.
- hlâf**, *sm.*, loaf, bread, food: gs. **hlâfes**, 64, 10; as. 60, 7; 81, 12.
- hlâford** (for **hlâf-word** < **hlâf-weard**, *Sievers*, 43, 2, b), *sm.*, lord, master, ruler: ns. 66, 25; ds. **hlâforde**, 76, 8.

- hlēapere**, *sm.*, leaper, runner, courier : ap. **hlēaperas**, 97, 5.
- hlīsa (hlýsa)**, *wm.*, fame, rumor, renown : ns. 74, 28.
- hlot**, *sn.*, lot : as. 81, 9.
- hlôð**, *sf.*, band, troop : ns. **ân** (ms. on) **hlôð**, 94, 29; dp. **hlôðum**, 98, 23.
- hlystan**, *vv.*, listen, hear : ptc. **hlystende**, 71, 28; imp. (w. gen.) **hlyste**, 65, 10; 67, 26.
- hôh**, *sm.*, hough, heel : ds. **hô**, 63, 35.
- hond**, see **hand**.
- hors**, *sn.*, horse : as. **hors**, 80, 25; ap. **hors**, 80, 22; gp. **horsa**, 100, 22; dp. **horsan**, 77, 30; **horsum**, 101, 4.
- hors-hwæl**, *sm.*, walrus : dp. **hors-hwælum**, 77, 14.
- hors-þegn**, *sm.*, horse-thane, an officer of the royal household : ns. 102, 20; 103, 23.
- hræd-lice**, *adv.*, quickly, hastily, soon, speedily : 66, 2; 82, 33; comp. **hrædlicor**, 82, 31.
- hrægel (hrægl)**, *sn.*, garment, robe, clothing : ds. **hrægle**, 80, 31; as. 83, 23; dp. **hræglum**, 69, 20.
- hrân**, *sm.*, reindeer : gs. 77, 35; ap. **hrânas**, 77, 26, 27.
- hraðe (raðe)**, *adv.* (comp. **hraðor**, sup. **hraðost**), quickly, at once : 73, 7; 86, 27; **raðe**, 85, 32, 33.
- hrêo (hrêoh)**, *adj.*, rough, rude, savage, fierce, severe : as. **hrêoge**, 84, 11.
- hrêohnes(s)**, *sf.*, roughness : ds. -**nesse**, 83, 31.
- Hreope-dûn**, *sf.*, Repton : ds. 92, 29; 93, 10.
- hrepian**, **hreppan**, *vv.*, touch : pret. subj. 1 pl. **hrepodon**, 63, 2.
- Hrôfes-ceaster**, *sf.*, Rochester : ds. 95, 16.
- hryre**, *sm.*, fall, downfall, ruin : as. 70, 34.
- hrýðer (hrîðer, hrîð)**, *sn.*, cattle : gp. **hrýðera**, 77, 29.
- hû**, *adv.*, how : (interrog.) 60, 24; 66, 1; 82, 29; (depend. interrog.) 61, 4; 88, 17; **hû longe**, 76, 14; **hû manega**, 85, 21.
- hund**, *num.* (sn.), hundred : **tû hund**, 73, 23; **syx hund**, 77, 25; **mænig hund mila**, 79, 2.
- huud-cahtatig**, *num.*, eighty : 71, 6; 73, 23.
- hundfeald**, *adj.*, hundredfold : as. m. **hundfealdne**, 60, 20.
- hund-têon-tig**, *num.*, hundred : 73, 1.
- hund-twelftig**, *num.*, hundred and twenty : gs. (*Sievers*, 326), **twelftiges**, 98, 4.
- hungor (hunger)**, *sm.*, hunger : is. **hungre**, 100, 22.
- hunig**, *sn.*, honey : ns. 80, 3.
- hunta**, *wm.*, hunter : dp. **huntum**, 77, 4.
- huntoð**, *sm.*, hunting, game : ds. 65, 8; on **huntoðe**, in hunting, 76, 12.
- hûru**, *adv.*, at least, perhaps, about, certainly : 79, 26.
- hûs**, *sn.*, house : ds. 69, 4; as. 75, 10.
- hwâ**, **hwæt**, *pron.*, 1. (interrog.), who, what : ns. **hwâ**, 63, 24; ns. **hwæt**, what, who, 65, 32; 66, 35; ds. **hwâm**, 61, 12; as. **hwæt**, 61, 12; 90, 18; is. **hwî**, why, wherefore, 63, 28; **tô hwî**, 61, 3; **to hwâm**, wherefore, 83, 15; **for hwon**, 89, 10; **for hwan**, 91, 27; (depend. interrog.), **hwæt þæs sôðes**, what truth (lit. what of the truth), 77, 12; **hwæt**, 74, 27. 2. (indef.) any one, some one; anything, something, what :

- swâ hwæt swâ**, whatsoever, whatever, 85, 12.
- hwæl**, *sm.*, whale: ns. 77, 17; gs. **hwales**, 77, 32; **hwæles**, 77, 33; np. **hwalas**, 77, 18.
- hwæl-hunta**, *wm*, whale fisher: np. -**huntan**, 76, 19.
- hwæl-huntoð** (-að), *sm.*, whale fishing: ns. **hwælhuntað**, 77, 19.
- hwænne**, *adv.* (relative), when, then: 64, 28.
- hwær**, *adv.* and *conj.*, where, wherever, whether: (interrog.) 63, 20; 88, 26; (dependent interrog.) 87, 22; 101, 29; (indef.) **hī ne roh-ton hwær**, they did not care where, 97, 21.
- hwæt** (neut. of **hwā**, which see), *adv.*, why, wherefore: 71, 33.
- hwæte**, *sm.*, wheat, corn: gs. **hwætēs**, 66, 23.
- hwæðer** (**hwaðer**): 1. *pron. adj.* (interrog.), whether, which of two: as. n. **hwæðer**, 76, 26. 2. (indef.) whichever: ds. f. **bi swâ hwaðerre efes swâ**, on whichever side that, 98, 23.
- hwæðer**, *conj.* (w. subj.), whether: **hwæðer . . . þe**, whether . . . or, 66, 6; (dependent interrog.) **hwæðer**, 76, 15; 83, 32.
- hwæðere** (**hwæðre**), *adv.*, however, yet, nevertheless: 73, 17; 85, 19.
- hwearf**, pret. of **hweorfan**.
- hwelc**, see **hwilc**.
- hwêne**, *adv.* (instr. from **hwôn**, trifle; *Sievers*, 237, n. 2), somewhat: 78, 11.
- hweorfan**, *sv.* 3, **hwearf**, **hwurfon**, **hworfen**, turn, go, return: pret. 3 sg. **hwearf**, 72, 15; imp. 2 pl. **hweorfað**, 84, 23.
- hwī**, see **hwý**.
- hwider** (**hwyder**), *adv.*, whither, 81, 9; 83, 8; **swâ hwyder swâ**, whithersoever, 84, 4.
- hwierfan** (**hwirfan**, **hwyrfan**), *ww.*, turn, return (intr.): ptc. **hwyrfende**, 91, 35; imp. **hwyrf**, 91, 30; pres. 2 sg. **hwyrfest**, 83, 34; pret. 3 sg. **hwirfde**, 86, 19; 3 pl. **hwirfdon**, 87, 6.
- hwil**, *sf.*, while, time: as. **sume hwile**, a while, 67, 28; **ealle þa hwile þe**, all the while that, 80, 12; **hwilum . . . hwilum**, now . . . now, at one time . . . at another, 78, 20; 97, 31; **hwilum**, sometimes, 80, 9, 10; **hwylum**, 80, 16; **þa hwile þe**, *conj.*, while, 99, 2; 101, 27.
- hwilc** (**hwylc**), *pron. adj.*, 1. (interrog.) which, what: ns. **hwylc êower**, which of you, 61, 1; **hwilc**, who, 88, 25; as. **on hwylc hūs tō him**, into the same house with him, 75, 10; is. **hwylce gemete**, by what means, 85, 24. 2. (indef.), whosoever, whichever, any, some: ns. **hwilc wundor**, some wonder (monster), 87, 10; as. **hwylcne drýcræft**, any magical arts, 75, 11; ds. **swâ hwilcum dæge swâ**, on whatever day, 62, 4; 63, 7; is. **swâ hwelce dæge swâ**, 93, 7.
- hwôn**, *sn.*, trifle: acc. (*adv.*) **hwôn**, a little, somewhat, 76, 23. See **hwêne**.
- hwý** (**hwī**), instr. of **hwæt**, *adv.*, why: 62, 30, etc. See **hwā**.
- hýd**, *sf.*; hide, skin: ns. **hýd**, 77, 16; ds. **hýde**, 77, 33; **of þriddan healfre hýde**, of the third half hide = 2½ hides, 97, 22.
- hyht** (**hiht**), *sm.*, hope: ns. **hlht**, 88, 26.

hÿnnes(se), *sf.*, abasement, persecution, proscription : ns. 74, 6.

hyrde (**hierde**), *sm.*, herd, shepherd, guard, keeper : np. **hyrdas**, shepherds, 69, 12, 35 ; guards, 85, 30.

hyrd-ræden (**heord-**), *sf.*, custody, watch, ward : as. **hydrædene**, 64, 23.

hyre, gds. of **hêo**. See **hê**.

hÿrsum (**hÿersum**), *adj.* (w. dat.), obedient, docile : ns. 74, 22.

hÿrsumian (**hÿersumian**), *vv.*, obey (w. dat.) : pres. 1 pl. **hÿrsumiað**, 89, 1.

I.

ia (**gêa**), *adv.*, yea, yes : 66, 14.

ic, 1st *pers. pron.*, ns. **ic**, 63, 25 ; 69, 16 ; **ic hit eom**, 66, 14 ; gs.

mîn, 83, 35 ; ds. **mê**, 63, 26 ; as.

mê, 65, 35 ; 82, 1 ; np. **wê**, 61,

12 ; 63, 3 ; gp. **ûre sum**, 64, 17 ;

ûre wealdend, 88, 35 ; dp. **ûs**,

60, 1 ; ap. **ûs**, 60, 9.

ieg (**ig**, *Sievers*, 258, n. 4), *sf.*, island : ds. **iege**, 92, 27.

iermð (**yrð**, **iermðu**), *sf.*, misery, distress : ap. **yrðða**, 64, 2.

iernan (**yrnan**), *sv.* 3, **arn**, **urnon**, **urnen**, run : pret. 3 sg. **arn**, 87,

33 ; pret. 3 pl. **urnon**, 87, 27 ; ptc.

yrnende (of a ship), 79, 15.

iggað (**igað**, **igeoð**, **igott**), *sm.*, small island, eyot : as. **iggað**, 99, 1.

ig-land, *sn.*, island : as. 101, 13 ; np. 78, 31 ; 79, 11 ; gp. **iglanda**, 79, 9.

ilca (**ylca**), *pron. adj.*, same : gs.

ilcan, 102, 31 ; ds. **ylcan**, 69, 12 ;

72, 18 ; as. **ilcan**, 99, 35 ; **þæt**

ilce, 100, 1 ; is. **þÿ ylcan**, 101,

18.

Ilfing, the Elbing : ns. 79, 26 ; as. 79, 29.

in, *prep.*, in, at : (w. dat.) 73, 29 ; 79, 27 ; 94, 23 ; (w. acc.) in, into, 79, 25, 26.

in (**inn**), *adv.*, in (on) : 65, 14 ; 75, 10 ; 79, 2, 5, 11 ; 85, 28 ; 101, 7.

infær, *sn.*, ingress, entrance, entry : ds. 64, 23.

in-gehygd (**-hÿd**), *sf.*, consciousness, understanding, knowledge : gs. **-hÿdes**, 61, 25 ; **-hÿdes**, 62, 3.

innan, *prep.* (w. gen., dat., acc.), within, in, into, from within : 96, 18 ; 102, 4.

inne (**in**), *adv.*, within, inside, in : 80, 8 ; 80, 12 ; 98, 8.

innoð, *smf.*, womb : ds. **on innoðe**, 70, 7.

Îra-land, *sn.*, possibly an error for Iceþand : ns. 78, 31 ; ds. 78, 32.

Iûdêas, *np.*, the Jews : dp. 85, 21.

Iûdêlse, *adj.*, Jewish : as. **Iûdêisce**, 69, 3.

K, see C.

kyrtel, 78, 1.

kyningas, 80, 9.

L.

lâ, *interj.*, lo ! behold ! oh ! 67, 15.

lædan, *vv.*, lead, bring : imp. 2 sg. **læd**, 60, 9 ; pret. 3 sg. **lædde**,

103, 18 ; pret. 3 pl. **lædon**, 70, 9 ;

læddon, 70, 21 ; pret. subj. 3 sg.

lædde, 74, 22.

Læ-land, *sn.*, Laaland (Denmark) : ns. 79, 16.

læran, *vv.* (w. double acc.), teach, instruct, preach : inf. 75, 35 ; ger.

tô lærenne, 83, 22 ; imp. 2 sg.

lær, 60, 1 ; pret. 3 sg. **lærde**, 60, 2.

- læs**, 1. *comp. adv.*, less : 103, 21, 30. 2. **þē** (**þý**, **þī**) **læs** (**þe**), *conj.* (w. subj.), lest : **þý** **læs**, lest, 63, 3; 75, 10; 82, 19; **þē** **læs** (ms. **leas**), 64, 18.
- læssa**, *comp. adv.*, less : 77, 17; superl. **læst**, least ; **sē** **læsta**, 80, 20. See **lytel**.
- læstan**, *vv.*, follow, attend, serve : inf. 93, 9.
- lætan**, *redupl. v.*, **lêt** (**leort**), **lêton**, **lâten**, let go, dismiss : pres. 2 sg. **lâst**, 70, 25 ; imp. **lât**, 85, 13 ; let, leave : pret. 3 sg. **lêt**, 76, 16.
- lâf**, *sf.*, remnant, remainder : ds. **tô lâfe**, remaining, 80, 15 ; 82, 21, 27.
- lâm**, *sn.*, loam, clay, earth, dust : ds. 61, 18.
- land** (**lond**), *sn.*, earth, land, country, province, estate : gs. **landes**, 72, 12 ; ds. **be lande**, near the land, 78, 30 ; as. **land**, 78, 35 ; **lond**, 101, 11, 13 ; 103, 18 ; np. **land**, 79, 19.
- lane** (**lone**, **lonn**), *wf.*, lane, street : ap. **lonan**, 85, 16 ; **lanan**, 88, 3, 7.
- lang** (**long**), *adj.*, comp. **lengra**, sup. **lengest**, long : ns. **lang**, 72, 21 ; 98, 4 ; ds. (is. ?) **longre tîde**, for a long time, 75, 23 ; np. **lange**, 102, 26 ; ap. 102, 25 ; comp. **lengra**, 98, 4.
- Langa-land**, *sn.*, Langeland (Denmark) : ns. 79, 16.
- lange** (**longe**), *adv.*, comp. **leng**, **leng**, sup. **lengest**, long, a long time : **longe**, 92, 16 ; comp. **leng**, 67, 13 ; **leng**, 80, 10 ; **lengest**, 99, 2.
- lâr**, *sf.*, lore, learning, teaching, precept, advice : gs. **lâre**, 65, 10 ; as. 75, 30.
- lârêow**, *sm.*, teacher, master : ns. 84, 7 ; dp. 71, 28.
- lêafnes(s)**, *sf.*, leave, permission : as. **lêafnesse**, 75, 3.
- lêas**, *adj.*, false, faithless, deceitful : ds. f. **liesre**, 68, 18.
- Lêga-ceaster**, *sf.*, Chester : ns. 100, 33.
- leger**, *sn.*, lying : ds. **legere**, 80, 33.
- leng** (**leng**), comp. of **lange**.
- lengra**, **lengest**, comp. and sup. of **lang**.
- lêof**, *adj.*, dear, beloved ; (in addressing persons) sir ! sire ! : ns. (voc.) 63, 21 ; 66, 14 ; **mîn sê** **lêofa**, 82, 6.
- leofian**, see **libban**.
- lêoht**, *sn.*, light : as. 70, 29 ; light, fire (*lumen*) : ns. 91, 24 ; eyesight, 81, 28.
- leoht**, *adj.*, light, not heavy : ap. **leohte**, 78, 24.
- lêoma**, *wm.*, ray of light, splendor, beam, radiance : ns. 97, 31.
- leorning-cniht**, *sm.*, student, disciple : gp. **leorning-cnihta**, 59, 21.
- letania**, *sm.* and *wm.*, litany : as. **letaniam**, 76, 4. [Lat. *litanîa*.]
- libban** (**lybban**, **lîfgan**), *vv.*, **lifde**, **leofode**, live : ptc. pres. as adj. **libbende**, 62, 11 ; **lifigendan**, 74, 24 ; as noun, **libbendra**, 64, 14 ; pres. 3 pl. **libbað**, 91, 5 ; inf. **libban**, 67, 34 ; subj. pres. 3 sg. **libbe**, 64, 19 ; pret. 3 sg. **leofode** (*Sievers*, 416, n. 2), 71, 4.
- lic**, *sn.*, body, corpse : ns. 80, 12.
- licgan**, *sv.* 5, **læg**, **lægon**, **legen**, 1. lie, lie down, lie dead, succumb, yield : ptc. **licgende**, 84, 26 ; pres. 3 sg. **lîð**, 80, 7 ; 93, 3 ; pl. **licgað**, 81, 3. 2. extend, run (of land and stream), be situated : pres. 3

- sg. **lið**, 74, 16; 78, 6; 79, 25; 98, 5; pl. **licgað**, 78, 7; pret. subj. 3 sg. **læge**, 76, 15.
- lic-homa (-hama)**, *wm.*, body: ns. **lichama**, 89, 16; ap. **lichaman**, 90, 7, 16.
- Lid-wiccas**, **-wicingas**, *simpl.*, people of Brittany, Brittany: dp. **bûtan Lidwiccium**, except Brittany, 96, 2.
- lif**, *sn.*, life, lifetime: gs. **lifes**, 61, 19; 75, 19.
- lifigend**, see **libban**.
- lilie**, *wf.*, lily: ap. **lilian**, 61, 4.
- Lindesse (-isse)**, **Lindesige**, Lindsey, the northern part of Lincolnshire: ds. **on Lindesse**, 92, 27.
- lið**, pres. 3 sg. of **licgan**.
- iocc**, *sm.*, lock (of hair): ns. **ioc**, 89, 15; np. **ioccas**, 89, 16; ap. 89, 23.
- lôcian**, *wv.*, look, behold: imp. **Lôca**, 70, 34; ptc. **lôciende**, 82, 6; pret. 3 sg. **lôcode**, 84, 33.
- iof**, *sm.*, praise, glory, song of praise: as. 82, 16.
- lone**, see **lane**.
- iong**, see **lang**.
- Long-beardas (-beardan)**, *mpl.*, Lombards: gp. **tô Longbeardna londe**, 96, 27.
- longe**, see **lange**.
- lufian**, *wv.*, love: pres. 3 pl. **lufiað**, 68, 4; imp. 2 pl. **lufiað**, 91, 15.
- lufu**, *swf.*, love: ds. **for Godes iufan** (*Sievers*, 279, n. 1), 97, 21.
- Lunden-burg**, *f.*, London: ds. **tô Lundenbyrig**, 92, 24; **-byrig**, 99, 16.
- lust-bære**, *adj.*, desirable, pleasant, joyful: ns. 63, 10.
- lust-lice**, *adv.*, willingly, with pleasure: 65, 13,
- lyb-cræft**, *sm.*, skill in the use of drugs and of poison: ds. **-cræfte**, 81, 16.
- lycian (lician)**, *wv.* (w. dat. or impersonal), please: pres. 3 sg. **licað**, 85, 12; subj. pres. 3 sg. **lycige**, 65, 3; **licige**, 88, 2; pret. 3 sg. **licode**, 65, 24; 88, 6.
- lyft**, *sfnm.*, air, heavens, sky: gs. **lyfte**, 62, 10.
- Lýge**, *wf.*, the Lea: ds. **be Lýgan**, 101, 22; as. 101, 19.
- lytel (litel)**, *adj.*, little, small: as **þæt lytle**, 77, 30; is. **lytle**, 92, 16; ap. **lytle**, 78, 23.

M.

- mâ**, 1. *adv.* (comp.), more: 61, 10. 2. *noun* (adj.), used with or without fol. gen.: as. 77, 29; 80, 17. 102, 27; **mâ wên**, 82, 30; **mâ wæter**, 90, 26.
- mæg**, *sm.*, 1. relative, kinsman (*cognatus*): ap. **mâgas**, 71, 23; dp. **mâgum**, 80, 8. 2. parent (*parens*): np. **mâgas** (*Sievers*, 240), 70, 20; 71, 16, 21.
- mægen**, *sn.*, strength, power, virtue, miracle: ns. 91, 15; is. **mægene**, 75, 13; dp. **mægenum**, miracles, 84, 6.
- mægen**, pres. subj. pl. of **magan**.
- mægð**, *sf.*, family, kindred, tribe, nation: ns. 81, 2; ds. **mægðe**, 71, 4; np. **mægða**, 66, 24.
- mæi**, *sn.*, mark, sign, cross, crucifix: as. 75, 14.
- Mæs**, *sf.*, the Maes or Meuse: ds. **ûp on long Mæse**, 95, 4.
- mæsse**, *wf.*, festival day: ds. **ær . . . mæssan**, before All Saints' Day, 103, 28.
- mæst**, sup. of **micel**.

- maclan**, *vv.*, make, form: subj. pres. 1 sg. **maclige**, 65, 12.
- magan**, *pret. pres.*, pret. **meahte**, be able, have the power (I may, I can): pres. 1 sg. **mæg**, 67, 13; 3 sg. 78, 10; 1 pl. **magon**, 75, 22; 3 pl. **magon**, 85, 18; subj. pres. 3 sg. **mæge**, 78, 35; 2 pl. **mægen**, 75, 30; pret. (subj. ?) 3 sg. **mihte**, 64, 25; pret. ind. 2 sg. **mihtest**, 66, 1; pret. 3 pl. **mihton**, 59, 12; subj. pret. 3 sg. **mihte**, 78, 12; pl. **mehton**, 99, 8; **mehten**, 102, 30.
- man (mon)**, *pron.* (indef.), one people, they: 67, 23; **mon**, 98, 24; 99, 28; 103, 18.
- manig (mænig, monig)**, *adj.*, many, many a: as. **monig**, 101, 17; np. **monige**, 100, 26; **manige**, 85, 25; gp. **manegra**, 70, 34; ap. **þa monigan**, 73, 28; **manega**, 85, 15.
- mann (monn)**, *sm.*, man: gs. **mannes**, 90, 22; as. **man**, 61, 18; 61, 27; ds. **men**, 62, 6; **mannan** (*Sievers*, 281, n. 1), 91, 2; dp. **mannum**, 69, 25; ap. **men**, 74, 2.
- martir, martyr(e)**, *sm.*, martyr: gp. **martyra**, 74, 7.
- Mathêus**, *sm.*, Sânt Matthew: ns. 81, 10.
- mê**, das. of 1st pers. pron. **ic**.
- meahte (mehte)**, pret. of **magan**.
- mehtig (mihtig)**, *adj.*, mighty: **mihtig**, 74, 11.
- meard**, *sm.*, marten: gs. **meardes**, 77, 35.
- med-micel (-mycel)**, *adj.*, moderately great; limited, small: as. **-mycel**, 83, 16; is. (by a confusion of forms) **-miclum**, 83, 9.
- medo (medu, meodo)**, *sm.*, mead: ns. 80, 6; as. **medo**, 80, 4.
- menlgu (menigeo)**, *sf.*, multitude: ns. **menigeo**, 60, 11; **manigo**, 91, 22.
- men(n)**, ds. and nap. of **mann**.
- menniscnes(s)**, *sf.*, state of man, human nature; incarnation: ds. **menniscnysse**, 73, 13.
- meole**, *sf.*, milk: as. 80, 4.
- Mêore, Møre** (a district in Sweden): ns. 79, 20.
- mere**, *sm.*, mere, lake, sea: ds. **mere**, 79, 30; np. **meras**, 78, 21; ap. 78, 22.
- Meres-ig**, *sf.*, Mersea (Essex): ns. 101, 14; ds. **Meresige**, 101, 18.
- mergen**, see **morgen**.
- mêtan**, *vv.*, meet, find: pret. 3 sg. 77, 2.
- mete**, *sm.*, meat, food: as. 65, 12.
- mete-liest (-lÿst)**, *sf.*, want of food: ds. 100, 21.
- micel (mycel)**, *adj.*, great, much: ns. 91, 15; ns. **micla**, 97, 33; ds. **mycelum**, 69, 15; **micclum**, 59, 18; as. **mycelne**, 69, 17; **myclne**, 100, 22; is. **mycle**, 83, 7; **micle**, 77, 17; dp. **myclum**, 73, 18; is . . . **micel** = contains . . . , 74, 13; comp. **mâra**: as. **mâran**, 80, 10; sup. **mæst**, 77, 31, neuter used substantively.
- micelnes (mycelnes)**, *sf.*, greatness, multitude, abundance: ns. **mycelnes**, 69, 22; as. **micelnysse**, 66, 23.
- mid (myd)**, *prep.* (w. dat., instr., or acc.), with (association, means, condition): 69, 5, 9; 72, 5, 6; **him** . . . **mid**, 74, 19; among, 77, 27, 28; 80, 6; 80, 34; (without noun) **hÿ fôð** . . . **mid**, 77, 27; **mid ealle**, withal, altogether, entirely, 98, 1; 103, 22; — (w. acc.), 98, 2; used as conj. **mid**

- þý (þi)**, when; **mid þý**, 90, 14; **mid þý þe**, 82, 3; 82, 14; 83, 2; **mid þi þe**, 82, 24; 84, 23; **mid þi**, 85, 26; 88, 17; **mid þæm þæt**, from the fact that, because, 102, 13.
- midd**, *adj.*, middle: as. **midde**, 86, 35; ds. **middum**, 89, 34; 95, 27; dp. **on middum wulfum**, in the midst of wolves, 86, 7.
- mid-dæg**, *sm.*, midday, noon: as. **ofer mid-dæg**, afternoon [*post meridiem* = P.M.], 63, 17.
- middan-geard (-eard)**, *sm.*, world, earth: gs. **-geardes**, 73, 29, **-eardes**, 73, 27.
- Middel-ric**, *sn.*, the middle kingdom, the middle part of the kingdom: ds. **feng to þæm middel-ric**, came to the throne of the middle kingdom, 96, 26.
- Middel-tûn**, *sm.*, Milton Royal (Kent): ds. **-tûne**, 98, 11; 99, 19.
- midde-weard**, *adv.*, in the middle, mid-ward: 78, 11.
- Mierce (Myrce, Merce)**, *wmpl.*, the Mercians, Mercia: np. 92, 25; gp. **Miercna**, 93, 5.
- mihte**, pret. of **magan**.
- mihtig**, see **mehtig**.
- mîl**, *sf.*, mile: gp. **mîla**, 72, 21.
- mild-heortnes(s)**, *sf.*, mercifulness, mercy, pity: as. **-heortnyse**, 68, 3; **-nesse**, 84, 29.
- mîn**, *poss. pron.*, mine, my: ns. **mîn**, 65, 15; gs. **mînes**, 89, 17; ds. **mînum**, 62, 21; as. f. **mîne heortan**, 89, 20; as. m. **mîne**, 89, 13; np. n. **mîn word**, 89, 22; **mîne êagan**, 70, 27; ap. **mîne**, 68, 4.
- môd**, *sn.*, mood, mind, courage, pride: ns. 81, 22.
- môdor (môder)**, *f.*, mother: ns. 70, 31; gs. **môdur**, 66, 25; ds. **mêder**, 65, 23; 70, 34; as **môdor**, 68, 14.
- molde**, *wf.*, mould, earth, dust, soil: ds. **molde**, 61, 23.
- mon**, see **man**.
- mônað**, *sm.*, month: ds. **mônðe**, 97, 3; is. 72, 15; ap. **mônað**, 98, 13.
- monig**, see **manig**.
- môr**, *sm.*, moor: ns. **môr**, 78, 13; gs. **môres**, 78, 18; ds. **môre**, 78, 13; as. **môr**, 78, 20; np. **môras**, 78, 7; ap. 78, 21.
- môr-fæsten**, *sn.*, moor-fastness, fastness amid the moors: dp. **on môrfæstenum**, 94, 6.
- morgen (mergen)**, *sm.*, morning: ns. **mergen (Sievers, 93)**, 84, 26; ds. **on mergen (Sievers, 237, n. 2)**, 83, 5; 89, 6.
- môtan**, *pret. pres.*, be allowed, he able to, he compelled to, may, must: pres. ind. 2 sg. **môst**, mayest, 62, 2; pret. subj. 3 sg. **môste**, 75, 4; 3 pl. **môsten**, 75, 35.
- munt**, *sm.*, mountain: gs. **munt**, 96, 28.
- mûð**, *sm.*, mouth: ds. 90, 26; as. 90, 4, 6.
- mûða**, *wm.*, mouth of a river, estuary: ns. 98, 2; ds. 98, 7; 103, 1; as. 102, 34; **on Lymene mûðan**, 98, 1; **ûp on Temese mûðan**, 98, 11.
- mycel**, see **micel**.
- mýre**, *wf.*, mare: gs. **mýran**, 80, 4.
- myrð**, *sf.*, mirth, joy, delight: ds. 64, 22.

N.

- nâ (nô)**, *adv. conj.* (frequently strengthens **ne**), not, no, not at all, nor: **nâ**, 62, 6; 65, 19; 92, 21; **nô**, 103, 21.
- nacod**, *adj.*, naked, nude, bare: ns. 63, 24; np. **nacode**, 62, 26.

- næbban** (<ne habban), *vw.*, not to have: pret. 3 pl. **næfdon**, 69, 11; imp. 2 pl. **nabbe gē** (*Sievers*, 360, 2), 83, 23.
- nædre** (**næddre**), *wf.*, adder, snake, serpent: ns. 62, 28; ds. **næddran**, 63, 30.
- næfde**, **næfdon**, pret. sg. and pl. of **næbban**.
- næfre**, *adv.*, never, 89, 22.
- nænig** (<ne ænig), *pron.*, no one, none: ns. 80, 6; ap. **nænige**, 87, 8; **nænig wuht**, not at all, 85, 8; **nænig wiht**, 86, 26.
- nære**, **næron** (<ne wæron), see **bæon**.
- næs**, *adv.*, not, not at all: 65, 19.
- nâht**, see **nâ-wiht**.
- nam** (**nôm**), see **niman**.
- nama**, *wm.*, name: ns. 62, 12; 70, 6; as. **naman**, 64, 13; dp. **namum**, 62, 13.
- nân**, *pron.* and *adj.*, none, not one, no: ns. **nân**, 103, 8; as. m. **nânne**, 62, 15; as. n. **nân**, 64, 26; as. f. **nâne**, 67, 10.
- nât**, pres. 1 and 3 sg. of **nytan**.
- nâtes-hwôn**, *adv.*, not, not at all, by no means: 63, 4.
- nâ-wiht** (**nô-whit**, **nâuht**, **nâht**, **nôht**, *Sievers*, 348), not a whit, naught, nothing: as. **nâht**, 72, 22; *adv.* not, not at all.
- nâwðer** [**nâ** + **hwæðer**], *conj.*, neither: **nâwðer** . . . **ne** . . . **ne**, neither . . . nor, 102, 28.
- ne**, *adv.*, not: 62, 3; 68, 15, 16.
- ne**, *conj.*, **ne** . . . **ne**, neither . . . nor, 60, 22, 23; 63, 2; 68, 19, 20, etc.
- nêah**, *adj.*, nigh, near, close; comp. **nêarra**; superl. **nêahst**, 98, 20.
- nêah**, *adv.*, nearly, almost; **nêah**, 77, 13; comp. **nêar**, near, nearer, 66, 5.
- nêah**, *adv. prep.* (w. dat.), near, near to, 101, 16; superl. **nêahst**, 80, 27.
- nêalæcan**, *wv.* (w. dat.), draw near, approach: pret. 3 sg. **nêalæhte**, 66, 19; pl. **nêalæhton**, 76, 1.
- nealles** (**nalles**, **nalas**, **nalæs**, **nals**, *Sievers*, 319), *adv.*, not, not at all, by no means: **nalæs**, 75, 12; 82, 10.
- nêa-wist** (-west): *sf.*, neighborhood, proximity; ds. **on nêaweste**, 101, 26.
- nêhsta** (sup. of **nêah**, *adj.*), *wm.* neighbor: gs. **nêhstan**, 68, 19; as. 68, 18.
- nelle**, **nellað**, see **nyllan**.
- nemnan**, *wv.*, name, call: imp. 2 sg. **nemn**, 68, 5; pp. **genemned**, 67, 7; 69, 3.
- neorxena-wang**, *sm.*, Paradise: gs. **-wanges**, 63, 19; ds. **-wange**, 61, 25.
- nêahst**, see **nêah**.
- nieten** (**niten**, **nÿten**), *sn.*, small animal, beast, cattle: ns. **nÿten**, 62, 11; ap. **nÿtenu**, 62, 9; **nÿtenu**, 62, 13.
- nigon** (**nigan**), *num.*, nine: 73, 12; 86, 29; dp. **mid nigonum** (*Sievers*, 325), 102, 33.
- niht** (**neahht**), *sf.* night: gp. **nihta**, 82, 12; dp. **nihtum**, 79, 14; 103, 27; **nihtes** (*Sievers*, 284, n. 1, and 320), *adv.*, by night, 93, 23; **dæges and nihtes**, days and nights, 71, 7; 100, 32.
- niht-wæcce**, *wf.*, night-watch, vigil: as. **-wæccan**, 69, 13.
- niman**, *sv.* 4, **nôm** (**nam**), **nômon** (**nâmon**), **numen**, take, receive, get, hold, carry off; bring, carry: pres. ind. 3 sg. **nymð**, 67, 33; **nimð**, 80, 27; pl. **nimað**, 80, 34; pres. subj. 3 sg. **nime**, 64, 18;

- pret. 3 sg. **nam**, 92, 25; 93, 20; pl. **frīð nāmon**, "made peace," 92, 27; imp. 2 sg. **nim**, 65, 1.
- nis** = **ne is** (is not), see **bēon**.
- niðera**, *comp. adj.*, lower; ap. **niðeran**, 86, 20.
- nīwan** (**nīwe**), *adv.*, newly, recently.
- nīwe** (**nēowe**), *adj.*, new, fresh, recent, untried: np. **nēowe**, 75, 22; gp. **nīwena**, 102, 33.
- nô**, see **nâ**.
- nolde**, **noldon** (<**ne wolde**, -**on**), see **nyllan**.
- nôman**, **nômon** (**nôman**), pret. of **nīman**.
- norð**, *adv.*, northwards, north: 72, 21; 76, 11, 18; comp. **norðor**, 78, 9; superl. **norðmest**, 76, 9.
- norðan**, *adv.*, from the north, north: 76, 23; **be norðan**, prep. (w. dat.), north of, 76, 15; 78, 26; 100, 15.
- norðerne**, *adj.*, northern, from the north: ns. **norðerna**, 97, 7.
- norðe-weard**, *adj.*, northward, north: ns. 78, 11; ds. -**weardum**, 78, 19; as. 78, 18.
- norð-fole**, *sn.*, northern folk: as. 74, 12 [Norfolk].
- Norð-hymbre**, *simpl.*, the Northumbrians, Northumbria: np. 98, 14; gp. -**hymbra**, 101, 11; dp. -**hymbrum**, 99, 9; 100, 30.
- Norð-monn**, *m.*, Norwegian: np. -**men**, 78, 20; gp. -**manna**, 78, 4; ap. -**men**, 78, 23.
- norð-ryhte**, *adv.*, directly northwards, due north: 76, 16.
- Norð-sæ**, *sf.*, North Sea: ds. 99, 12.
- Norð-Wēalas**, *simpl.*, the North Welsh, North Wales (as opposed to West Wales, i.e. Cornwall): dp. 101, 9; ap. 101, 7.
- Norð-Wēal-cynn**, *sn.*, the North Welsh, the Welsh: gs. 100, 16.
- norð-weardes**, *adv.*, northwards: 98, 32 (gs. of **norðweard**, *adj.* used as an *adv.*).
- Norð-weg**, *sm.*, Norway: ns. 78, 33.
- nû**, *adv.*, 1. now: 62, 21; 70, 25; 2. *conj. adv.*, now, therefore; behold (*ecce*), 64, 17; 66, 20; 69, 17; 70, 34; for (*nam*), 67, 7; **nû gēn**, yet still, 75, 22.
- nyllan** (<**ne willan**), pret. **noelde**, not to will or desire: pres. 3 pl. **nellað**, 75, 27; imp. 2 pl. **nelle gē**, 69, 16; pres. sg. **nelle ic libban**, I shall not live, 67, 33; pret. 3 pl. **noldon**, 93, 21.
- nymð**, pres. 3 sg. of **nīman**.
- nytan** (<**ne witan**), *pret. pres.*, not to know: pres. 1 sg. **nât**, 64, 27; pret. 3 sg. **nysse**, 76, 22; pret. 3 pl. **nyston**, 71, 21.
- nyt-wyrðe**, *adj.*, useful; superl. np. -**wyrðoste**, 102, 30.

O.

- of**, *prep.* (w. dat., instr.), 1. of, from (time, place, material), out of, among, concerning: 61, 18; 62, 9; 69, 2; 73, 14; 74, 19; 97, 34; 98, 29; 100, 29; 102, 1.
- of-â-gân**, see **â-gân**.
- ofen**, *sm.*, oven, furnace; as. 61, 9.
- ofer**, *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), over, upon, toward (motion, direction, rest): 60, 16; 62, 29; 69, 13; 84, 19; over, across, 78, 20; 78, 22; (metaphorical) contrary to, against, 98, 16; **ofer lond**, across the country, 101, 34; **ofer sæ**, 102, 7; **ofer middæg**, in the afternoon, 63, 17.

ofer, *adv.*, over : 78, 35 ; 98, 1.
ofer-fêrnes(s), *sf.*, chance of crossing, fordable place : ns. 74, 16.
ofer-fêran, *vv.*, traverse, go over : inf. 78, 14, 16.
ofer-frêosan, *sv.* 2, **-frêas**, **-fruron**, **-frozen**, freeze over : pp. **oferfrozen**, 81, 6.
ofer-gietan, *sv.* 5, **-geat**, **-gêaton**, **-gieten**, forget, disregard : subj. pret. 3 pl. **-gieton**, 84, 7.
ofer-swîðan, *vv.*, overpower, overcome, conquer : inf. 75, 11.
ofer-wrêon, *sv.* 1, **-wrâh** (**wrêah**), **-wrigon** (**wrugon**), **-wrigen** (**wrugen**), cover, clothe, array : pp. **-wrigen**, 61, 7 ; np. **-wrogene**, 61, 13.
of-faran, *sv.* 6, **-fôr**, **-fôron**, **-foren**, overtake, intercept : inf. 100, 34 ; pret. 3 pl. **-fôron**, 100, 17.
offrung, *sf.*, offering, sacrifice : as. 70, 13.
of-iinnan, *sv.* 3, **-ian**, **-lunnon**, **-lunnen**, cease ; pret. 3 sg. **oflan**, 90, 27.
of-rîdan, *sv.* 1, **-râd**, **-ridon**, **-riden**, overtake by riding, intercept : inf. 93, 30.
of-slêan, *sv.* 6, **-slôg(h)**, **-slôgon**, **-slagen** (**-slægen**, **-slegen**), strike down, kill, take, capture : ger. **tô ofslæanne**, 67, 21 ; pret. 3 pl. **ofslôgon**, 101, 2 ; 101, 17 ; pret. subj. 3 sg. **-slôge**, 77, 21 ; pp. **-slægen**, 100, 25 ; np. **-slægene**, 92, 22.
of-slôg, pret. of **of-siêan**.
ofspring, *sm.*, offspring, posterity : ds. 63, 34.
oft, *adv.*, oft, often : 98, 16 ; comp. **oftor**, 98, 29.
oft-rædlice, *adv.*, often, frequently : 96, 30.

on, *prep.* (w. dat., instr., or acc.), on, at, during, in, into, among, upon, with, against, by (time, place, circumstance, condition, hostility, purpose, agency) : 59, 1 ; 59, 17 ; (w. acc.) 60, 18 ; 70, 35 ; among, 71, 22 ; (metaph.) 71, 34 ; (after the relative) 77, 24 ; **on tû**, into two parts, 98, 26 ; **longe on dæg**, long into the day, 92, 17 ; **on dæg . . . on niht**, either by day or by night, 98, 25 ; **on niht**, of nights, 78, 29 ; **on emn-lange**, along, 78, 7.
on-bêodan, *sv.* 2, **-bêad**, **-budon**, **-boden**, 1. bid, enjoin, command. 2. make known, announce : pret. 3 sg. **onbêad**, 74, 21.
on-bîdan (**an-**), *sv.* 1, **-bâd**, **-bidon**, **-biden**, abide, tarry, await : imp. 2 sg. **onbîd**, 82, 12 ; inf. (w. gen.) 83, 32, 35 ; ptc. **anbîdende**, 87, 2.
on-cnâwan, *redupl. v.*, **-cnêow**, **-cnêowon**, **-cnâwen**, know, recognize, understand : pret. 3 pl. **on-cnêowon**, 63, 13 ; 69, 32.
ond = and.
ond- = and-.
ondetnes = andetnes.
ond-lifen, see **and-liefen**.
on-drêdan, *redupl. v.*, **-dreord**, **-drêd**, **-drêdon**, **-drêden**, dread, fear, be afraid : pres. 1 sg. **-drêde**, 65, 17 ; (w. reflex. dat.) pret. 3 sg. **ic ondrêd me**, I was afraid, 63, 22 ; imp. 2 sg. **-drêd**, 82, 8 ; 2 pl. **drêdað**, 84, 17 ; pret. 1 pl. **andrêdon**, 84, 13 ; (w. direct object) pret. 3 pl. **on-drêdon**, 84, 16.
ond-swarian, see **and-swarian**.
one, see **eno**.
on-fôn, *redupl. v.*, **-fêng**, **-fêngon**, **-fangen** (w. gen. dat. acc.), take, receive : pret. 3 sg. **onfêng**, 70, 18 ;

- 72, 12; 75, 2; 3 pl. **onfengan**, 73, 9; imp. 2 sg. **onföh**, 83, 13; (w. gen.) stand sponsor; pp. **onfangen**, 99, 30.
- on-foran**, *prep.* (w. acc.), before (time), 100, 30.
- on-gan**, pret. of **on-ginnan**.
- on-gêan** (**ongên**), *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), towards, against: 63, 35; (to) 66, 3; **ongên**, against, 68, 18.
- on-gi(e)tan** (**-gytan**), *sv.* 5, **-geat** (**-get**), **-gêaton** (**-gêton**), **-gi(e)ten** (**-gyten**), perceive, understand: pret. 3 sg. **on-get**, 66, 19; 101, 33; **ongeat**, 90, 24; 3 pl. **ongêton**, 72, 1; imp. 2 pl. **ongitað**, 84, 29.
- on-ginnan**, *sv.* 3, **-gann**, **-gunnon**, **-gunnen**, begin, attempt, endeavor: pres. 3 pl. **onginnað**, 81, 28; pret. 3 sg. **ongan**, 72, 23; pp. **ongunnen**, 101, 32.
- Ongol-þeod** = **Angel-þeod**.
- on-lêohtan**, *vv.*, light up, illuminate: pret. 3 sg. **on-lêohte**, 82, 4.
- on-líc-nes(s)**, *sf.*, likeness, picture, image: ns. (voc.) **anlicnes**, 90, 2; **onlicnes**, 90, 6; ds. **-nysse**, 87, 13; as. **anlicnesse**, 75, 14; 89, 35.
- on-long**, see **and-lang**.
- on-middan**, *prep.* (w. dat.), amid, in the midst of: (**ðmiddan** in Grein's text) 61, 25; 63, 18; 71, 28.
- on-riðan**, *sv.* 1, **-râd**, **-riðon**, **-riðen**, ride (on a raid): pret. 3 pl. **onriðon**, 92, 21.
- on-sendan**, *vv.*, send: pret. 3 sg. **-sende**, 86, 30.
- on-slêpan**, *redupl. v.*, **-slêp**, **-slêpon**, **-slêpen**, sleep, fall asleep: pret. 3 sg. **on-slêp**, 84, 20.
- on-sÿn** (**an-sien**), *sf.*, appearance, face, form, presence: ds. **-sÿne**, 70, 28; **-siene**, 88, 29; as. **ansine**, 61, 19; **onsÿne**, 85, 3.
- ontemn** = **antefn**.
- on-tÿnan**, *vv.*, open: ptc. **ontÿnende**, 70, 12; pret. 3 sg. (reflexive), **-tÿnde**, 90, 33; pp. pl. **-tÿnede**, 85, 34.
- on-weald** (**an-**), *smn.*, dominion, power, rule, command: ds. **anwealde**, 64, 3; **onwalde**, 103, 29; as. **anweald**, 72, 12.
- on-wealg** (**-wealh**), *adj.*, whole, sound, uninjured, unimpaired: as. m. **-wealhne**, 73, 10.
- on weg**, *adv.*, away, forth, out, off, 103, 4. See **âweg**.
- on-wendan**, *vv.*, turn, change, pervert, overturn: pp. **-wended**, 81, 18, 22.
- on-ÿwan**, *vv.*, show, manifest: subj. pres. 2 sg. **-onÿwe**, 85, 2.
- open**, *adj.*, open: as. **-open**, 87, 7; ap. **opene**, 87, 5.
- orcærd** = **ort-geard**.
- ort-geard**, *sm.*, garden, orchard: as. **orcærd**, 61, 21.
- orðung**, *sf.*, breathing, breath: as. 61, 19.
- oð**, 1. *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), until, to, up to, as far as (time and place): 70, 16; 71, 6; 73, 10; 78, 18. 2. *conj.*, until: 67, 28.
- oðer**, *pron. adj.* (always strong), one of two, second, other: ns. f. **oðern**, 99, 6; is. **oðre**, 72, 8; **oðre siðe**, another time, a second time, 67, 8; 100, 1; np. **oðre**, 62, 28; **þā oðru** (pron.), the others, 102, 26, 28; gp. **oðerra**, 103, 5; correlative, **oðer . . . oðer**, the one . . . the other; ns. 99, 29; is. **oðre siðe . . . oðre siðe**, one

time . . . another time ; 98, 29-31 ;
ægðer . . . *oðer* . . . *oðer*, each
 . . . the one . . . the other, 78,
 2-3 ; *æghwæðer oðerne*, each
 the other, each other, 96, 30.
oð þe, *conj.*, until, that, until : 99, 16.
oð þæt, *conj.*, until : 64, 10 ; 67,
 29 ; 72, 7 ; 101, 12.
oððe, *conj.*, or : 70, 14 ; 98, 4 ;
oððe . . . *oððe*, either . . . or,
 98, 17-18 ; 98, 25 ; 99, 26 ; *aðer*
oððe . . . *oððe*, one of the two,
 either . . . or, 78, 5.
oð-rôwan, *redupl. v.*, -*rêow*, -*rê-*
owon, *rôwen*, row away : pret.
 3 pl. -*rêowon*, 103, 16.
oð-windan, *sv.* 3, -*wand*, -*wun-*
don, -*wunden*, escape : pret. 3
 sg. *oðwand*, 103, 3.
oxa, *wm.*, ox : gs. *oxan*, 68, 20.

P.

Pafe, *wf.*, Pavia : ds. *æt Pafian*,
 97, 2.
pâpa, *wm.*, pope : ns. 96, 6.
Pedride (Pedrede), *wf.*, the Parret
 (Somerset) : ds. *Pedredan*, 100,
 14.
Peohtas, *simpl.*, the Picts : ap. 93,
 13.
Pêtrus, *sm.*, Saint Peter.
Pippen, *sm.*, Pepin : gs. *Pippenes*,
 96, 5.
plega, *wm.*, play, festivity, pleasure :
 ns. 80, 13 ; ds. *plegan*, 80, 16.
port, *sm.*, port, harbor : ns. 78, 27 ;
 ds. *porte*, 79, 4.

R.

râd, *sf.* ride, journey, raid : ap.
râde, 92, 21.
râd, pret. of *rîdan*.

râde-here, *sm.*, mounted force,
 cavalry : ds. 97, 17.
râp, *sm.*, rope : as. 88, 2, 6.
raðe, see *hraðe*.
Rêadingas, *simpl.*, Reading : dp. 92,
 24.
rêaf, *sn.*, dress, garment, coat :
 ds. 65, 25 ; ap. 64, 15.
rêcan, *wv.*, pret. *rôhte*, reek, care,
 be anxious ; pret. 3 pl. *rôhton*,
 97, 21.
reccan (*reccean*), *wv.*, exercise,
 wield (authority) : pret. 3 sg.
rehte, 73, 16.
restan, *wv.*, rest, repose : pret. 3 sg.
reste, 68, 12.
reste-dæg, *sm.*, day of rest, Sab-
 bath day : as. 68, 7.
ribb, *sn.*, rib : as. 62, 17.
rice, *sn.*, 1. kingdom, sovereignty,
 power, reign : gs. *rîces*, 72, 16 ;
 as. 74, 23. 2. kingdom, empire,
 region : ds. 69, 12 ; 72, 14 ; *fêng*
tô rice, came to the throne, 92,
 15 ; as. 72, 24.
rice, *adj.*, rich, powerful, of high
 rank : superl. np. *rîcostan*, 80,
 3.
rîcsian, *wv.*, bear rule, reign : pret.
 3 sg. 72, 19.
rîdan, *sv.* 1, *râd*, *rîdon*, *rîden*,
 ride : pret. 3 sg. *râd*, 101, 28 ; 101,
 35.
rihte, *adv.*, rightly, correctly, truly,
 justly : 67, 7.
riht-norðan-wind, *sm.*, direct north
 wind : gs. 76, 25.
riht-wîs, *adj.*, righteous, just : ns.
 70, 16.
riht-wîsnes(s), *sf.*, righteousness :
 as. 61, 16.
rîman, *wv.*, count, relate, recite :
 ptc. *rîmende*, 75, 16 ; pret. 3 sg.
rîmde, 92, 21.

Rîn, *smf.*, the Rhine: ds. **Rîn**, 96, 25.
rip, *sn.*, reaping, harvest: gs. **ripes**, 101, 28.
ripan, *sv.* 1, **râp**, **ripon**, **ripen**, reap: pres. 3 pl. **ripað**, 60, 23.
rôde-tâcen, *sn.*, sign of the cross: as. **rôdetâcen**, 75, 13; 85, 33; 88, 29.
rôhte, pret. of **rêcan**.
Rôm, *sf.*, Rome: ds. **tô Rôme**, 93, 3.
Rômâne, *simpl.*, Romans, Rome: gp. **Rômâna**, 72, 20; dp. 72, 7.
Rômânisc, *adj.*, Roman: gs. **Rômâniscan**, 73, 5.
Rôm-ware. *simpl.*, **-waran**, *vpl.*, inhabitants of Rome, Romans: gp. **-wara**, 73, 3.
rûh, *adj.*, gen. **rûwes**, rough, unkempt, hairy: ns. **rûh**, 65, 16; np. **rûwan**, 66, 11.
rûm, *sm.*, room, space: as. 69, 11.
rÿmet, *sn.*, room, space: as. 98, 20.

S.

sâcerd, *sm.*, priest: gp. **sâcerda**, 87, 9.
sê, *smf.*, sea, lake: gs. **sêas**, 82, 36; **sêwe** (*Sievers*, 266, n. 3; 269, n. 3), 83, 31; 84, 8; ds. **sê**, 73, 20; as. **sê**, 68, 12; 78, 6; 101, 20.
sêd, *sm.*, seed: as. 60, 13.
sêde, pret. of **secgan**.
Sæfern, *sf.*, also indecl., the Severn: gs. **Sæferne**, 100, 18; ds. **Sæferne**, 100, 11; **Sæfern**, 100, 15; 101, 35.
sægd, pp. of **secgan**.
sê-rîma, *wm.*, sea shore, coast: ds. **-riman**, 102, 32.
salde = **sealde**.
sam, *conj.*, **sam** . . . **sam**, whether . . . or: 81, 6.

same, *adv.*, similarly, in like manner: 97, 29.
samod (**somod**), *adv.*, simultaneously, at the same time; **somod**, 75, 16; **samod**, 79, 27.
sâm-worht (**pp.**), *adj.*, half-wrought, unfinished: ns. 98, 9.
sanct (**sant**), *sm.*, a saint: the Latin forms *sanctus*, *sancta*, are also used before proper names; ns. **Sēs** (= *sanctus*), 74, 19; gs. **Sêa** (= *sancta*) **Marian**, 93, 4.
sârgian (**sârigan**), *ww.*, sorrow, lament: ptc. **sârigende**, 71, 32.
sârig, *adj.*, sorry, grieved, sorrowful, sad: ns. 67, 4.
sârnes (**s**) (**-nys** (**s**)), *sf.*, affliction, suffering, sorrow: ds. **sârnyse**, 64, 2.
sâwan, *redupl. v.*, **sêow**, **sêowon**, **sâwen**, sow: pres. 3 pl. **sâwað**, 60, 22; pret. 3 sg. **sêow**, 60, 13.
sâwol (**sâwl**), *sf.*, soul, life: ds. **on libbendre sâwle**, was wrought in a living soul = "became a living soul," 61, 20; as. 71, 1.
Scald, the Schelde: 95, 11.
scamian (**sceamian**), *ww.* (impers., w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing), be ashamed: pret. 3 sg. **sceamode**, 62, 27.
scal, **scealt**, see **sculan**.
scêap, *sn.*, sheep: gp. **scêapa**, 77, 29; ap. **scêap**, 86, 7.
scêawung, *sf.*, seeing, surveying: ds. 77, 14.
Scêoburh, *sf.*, Shoebury (Essex): ds. **-byrig**, 100, 7.
scip, *sn.*, ship: ns. 79, 14; gs. **scipes**, 83, 29; gp. **scîpa**, 98, 2; dp. **scîpum**, 100, 5; ap. **scîpa**, 78, 23; **scîpu**, 98, 6.
scip-herc, *sm.*, naval force, fleet: ds. 93, 16; as. (of the Danes) 100, 21.

- scip-hlæst** (*scyp-*), *sm.*, ship-load, crew; ap. **scip-hlæstas**, 93, 17.
- scip-râp**, *sm.*, ship-rope, cable: dp. -**râpum**, 77, 17; 77, 33; ap. -**râpas**, 78, 2.
- scîr**, *sf.*, shire, district, division: ns. 78, 25; ds. **scîre**, military division, 99, 5.
- Sciringes-héal**, *sm.*, Sciringesheal (Norway): ds. **Sciringeshêale**, 78, 33; as. -**héal**, 78, 27, 34.
- scolu**, *sf.*, school: ds. **scole**, 93, 4; as. 96, 7.
- Scôn-êg**, *sf.*, Skaane (southernmost district of the Scandinavian peninsula, belonging since 1658 to Sweden. Icelandic **Skāney**), 79, 17.
- Scottas (Sceottas)**, *simpl.*, Scots: np. 97, 18.
- scrýðan**, *vv.*, clothe, dress, array: pres. 3 sg. **scrýt**, 61, 9; pret. 3 sg. **scrýdde**, 65, 25.
- sculan**, *pret. pres.*, be obliged (shall have to, must, ought to): pres. ind. 1 sg. **sceal**, 67, 31; 2 sg. **scealt**, 62, 4; 3 sg. **sceall**, 77, 35; 1 pl. **sculon**, 86, 13; pret. ind. 3 sg. **sceolde**, 76, 24; 3 pl. **scoldon**, 96, 23; pret. subj. 3 sg. **sceolde**, 61, 28; 3 pl. **scolden**, 75, 12; **scolden**, 98, 28.
- scyp**, see **scip**.
- sê**, **sêo**, **þæt**, 1. *dem. pron. and def. art.*, this, that (he, she, it), the; masc. ns. **sê**, 74, 15; 59, 5; gs. **þæs**, 73, 11 ds. **þâm** (**þām**), 68, 10; 79, 4; as. **þone**, 59, 6; neut. ns. **þæt**, 59, 14; 79, 14; 80, 34; gs. **þæs**, 62, 27; 66, 21; ds. **þām** (**þām**), 69, 32; 78, 19; 83, 7; as. **þæt**, 78, 18; 81, 21; 99, 13; fem. ns. **sêo**, 59, 5; 101, 35; gs. **þære**, 101, 31; gs. **þære**, 101, 26; ds. **þære**, 101, 29; as. **þā**, 101, 29; is. (masc. and neut.) **þý** (**þī**, **þē**, **þon**), 68, 12; 80, 14; 102, 22. — Plural (m.f.n.): np. **þā**, 77, 26; 79, 11; gp. **þāra** (**þæra**), 91, 29; 100, 22; dp. **þām** (**þām**), 96, 18, 27; ap. **þā**, 95, 26; 98, 16; **on þā tîd**, at that time, 74, 10; **þæt wæron eall Flinnas**, these were all Fins, 77, 5. 2. *rel. pron. w.* or without the particle **þe**, who, which, that: ns. **sê**, 69, 17; **sê þe**, 74, 22; **sêo**, 69, 3; gs. **þæs**, 70, 15; 97, 8; ns. n. **þæt**, 101, 14; np. **þā**, 79, 20; gp. **þāra þe**, 68, 10; dp. **þām þe**, 68, 4; ap. **þā þe**, 81, 28; 102, 3; gs. **þæs**, from that time, 102, 8; **þæs þe**, from the time when, 101, 5; after, 98, 13; according to what, such as, 65, 2; **þý**, w. comp. 86, 24 (frequently). See **be**, **for**, **læs**, **mid**, **tô**.
- sealde**, *pret. of sellan*.
- Seal-wudu**, *sm.*, Selwood Forest (Wessex), ds. -**wuda**, 100, 14; -**wyda**, 94, 13.
- sêað**, *pret. of sêoðan*.
- Seaxe**, *wmpl.*, Saxons, Saxony, dp. **Seaxum**, 79, 5; 97, 18.
- sêcean** (**sêcan**), *vv.*, **sôhte**, seek, demand, require: ptc. **sêcende**, 71, 26; imp. 2 pl. 87, 14; inf. **sêcan**, 98, 22; pret. 3 sg. **sôhte**, 77, 25; 3 pl. **sohton**, 71, 23 (w. dat.) 98, 24.
- seggan**, *vv.*, **sægde** (**sæde**), **sægd** (**sæd**), tell, say, proclaim: pret. 3 pl. **seggað**, 75, 21; is **þæt sægd**, it is said, 76, 1; pret. 3 sg. **sæde**, 63, 24; 3 pl. **sædon**, 69, 35; pp. **gesæd**, 69, 33; pres. 3 sg. (impers.) **segð**, 81, 7; imp. **saga**, 83, 24.
- segel**, *sm.*, sail: ds. **segle**, 79, 15.

- seglian** (*seglan*), *vv.*, sail : inf. 78, 30.
- self** (*sylf*), *pron. adj.* (strong and weak), self, own : ns. *þæt selfe*, 90, 29 ; ds. *him selfum*, 102, 29 ; np. *selfan*, 84, 12 ; gp. *hiora sylfra*, of themselves, their own, 75, 16.
- sellan** (*syllan*), *vv.*, sealde, give, give up, deliver, sell, betray : imp. 2 sg. *syle*, 60, 7 ; *sele*, 82, 2 ; 2 pl. *sellað*, 83, 18 ; pret. 3 sg. *sealde*, 63, 12 ; *salde*, 94, 19 ; 3 pl. *sealdon*, 70, 13 ; 81, 15.
- sêlra**, **sêlest**, *adj.*, comp. and sup., better, best, most excellent : np. *sêlran*, 60, 24 ; gp. *sêlestena*, 102, 14 (*Sievers*, 312).
- sendan**, *vv.*, send, send forth, despatch : pres. 1 sg. *sende* (for fut.), 67, 30 ; pret. 3 sg. *sende*, 62, 16 ; imp. 2 sg. *send*, 90, 3 ; pp. *sended*, 72, 18 ; 83, 33 ; *send*, 91, 3.
- sêu**, see *sê*.
- seofon** (*seofan*), *num.*, seven : 71, 5 ; *syfan*, 77, 18.
- seofon-têoða** (-tê(o)g(e)ða), *num. adj.*, seventeenth : ns. 73, 15.
- seofon-tiene** (-týne), *num.*, seventeen : 73, 16.
- seofoða**, *num. adj.*, seventh : ns. 68, 9.
- seolh** (*siolh*), *sm.*, seal : gs. *sêoles*, 77, 34 ; *sîoles*, 78, 3.
- sêoðan**, *sv.* 2, *sêað*, **sudon**, **soden**, seethe, boil : pret. 3 sg. *sêað*, 65, 29.
- sêowan**, **sêowian** (*sîwan*), *vv.*, sew, knit together : pret. 3 pl. *sîwodon*, 63, 14.
- set**, *sn.*, seat, camp, entrenchment : dp. *setum*, 98, 29, 31.
- setl**, *sn.*, seat, residence, throne : as. 75, 8.
- settan**, *vv.*, set, put, place, make : pret. 3 sg. *sette*, 63, 33.
- sî**, **sîe**, see **bêon**.
- sibb** (*slb*, *sybb*), *sf.*, peace : ns. *sybb*, 69, 24 ; ds. *slbbe*, 70, 26.
- sîde**, *wf.*, side : ds. *sîdan*, 62, 17.
- siex** (*six*, *syx*), *num.*, six : **six**, 73, 2 ; **syx**, 73, 23 ; **sex**, 102, 31.
- siexta** (*sixta*, *syxta*), *num. adj.*, sixth : is. **syxtan**, 72, 14.
- siextig** (**sixtig**, **syxtig**, **syxytg**), *num.*, sixty : dp. **syxytgum**, 72, 9.
- sig** = **sî**, 3 sg. pres. subj. of **bêon** (**wesan**).
- sige**, *sm.*, victory : as. 95, 27 ; 100, 25.
- Sigen**, *sf.*, the Seine ; ds. **Sigene**, 102, 10 ; as. 96, 12.
- siglan**, *vv.*, sail : inf. 76, 29 ; pret. 3 sg. **siglde** (*Sievers*, 405 n.), 76, 23, 26.
- Sillende**, Zealand, ns. 79, 1, 9.
- simle**, see **symble**.
- sîn**, plur. pres. subj. of **bêon**.
- sind**, **sindon**, see **bêon**.
- singal**, *adj.*, continual, perpetual, continuous : **singalre**, comp. 74, 4.
- singan**, *sv.* 3, **sang**, **sungon**, **sun-gen**, sing, read, recite, intone : ptc. **singende**, 75, 16 ; 82, 16.
- sîo** = **sêo**.
- sittan**, *sv.* 5, **sæt**, **sætton**, **seten**, sit, sit down, settle, remain : ptc. **sittende**, 71, 28 ; 83, 7 ; inf. 75, 18 ; 101, 7 ; imp. 2 sg. **sîte**, 65, 34 ; 2 pl. **sittað**, 86, 21 ; pret. 3 pl. **sætton**, 98, 8 ; 99, 7 : 100, 19.
- sîð**, *sm.*, 1. journey, going, motion : as. 82, 35 ; 97, 35. 2. time, occasion : **ôðre sîðe**, another time, a second time, 67, 9 ; 100, 1 ; **ôðre sîðe . . . ôðre sîðe**, on one occasion . . . on another, 98, 30, 31.
- sîð-fæt**, *sm.*, journey : ns. 82, 33.
- sîððan**, see **syððan**.

- slæp**, *sm.*, sleep: as. 62, 16.
- slæpan**, *redupl. v.* and *wv.*, **slêp** (slæpte), **slêpon**, **slæpen**, sleep, die: pret. 3 sg. **slêp**, 62, 16; ptc. **slæpende**, 84, 10; np. 84, 28.
- slêan**, *sv.* 6, **slôg** (slôh), **slôgon**, **slægen** (slegen, slagen), strike, smite, slay, kill: imp. 2 sg. **sleh**, 68, 15; pret. 3 pl. **slôgan**, 74, 2; pp. **geslegen**, 100, 27.
- slege** (slæge), *sm.*, striking, stroke, slaughter, destruction: ns. 74, 7.
- slêp**, pret. of **slæpan**.
- slôg**, pret. of **slêan**.
- smæl**, *adj.*, small, narrow: ns. 78, 5; comp. ns. **smælre**, 78, 10; superl. ns. **smalost**, 78, 12.
- smêagean** (smêan), *wv.* consider, reflect, reason: ptc. **smêagende**, 70, 1; pret. 3 pl. **smêadon**, 59, 15.
- smêðe**, *adj.*, smooth, soft: ns. 65, 16.
- smylte**, *adj.*, mild, tranquil, smooth, quiet: ds. f. 73, 10.
- smyltnes**, *sf.*, smoothness, quiet, calm: ns. 84, 15.
- sôhte**, see **sêccan**.
- somnunga** (semninga), *adv.*, suddenly, forthwith: 87, 11.
- somod**, see **samod**.
- sôna**, *adv.*, soon, directly, immediately: 75, 18; 98, 10; **sôna swâ**, as soon as, 66, 19.
- sôð**, *adj.*, true, real, just, righteous: as. m. **sôðan**, 74, 24.
- sôð**, *sn.*, truth: gs. **sôðes**, 77, 12.
- sôðlice**, 1. *adv.*, truly, indeed, verily: 63, 6; 84, 5. 2. *conj.*, but, however, therefore, for, now, then: 68, 22; 69, 7; 71, 14; (*autem*) 62, 3; (*nam*) 69, 17.
- spæt-an**, *wv.*, spit: pret. 3 pl. **spætton**, 85, 22.
- specan**, see **sprecan**.
- spêd**, *sf.*, success, riches, prosperity, power: np. **spêda**, 77, 23; ap. 80, 10, 32.
- spêdig**, *adj.*, rich, powerful, successful: ns. 77, 23.
- spell**, *sn.*, story, narrative, saying: gp. **spella**, 77, 10.
- spinnan**, *sv.* 3, **spann**, **spunnon**, **spunnen**, spin: pres. 3 pl. **spinnað**, 61, 5.
- spræc**, pret. of **sprecan**.
- spræc** (**sprêc**), *sf.*, speech, conversation, conference: as. **spræce**, 66, 28; **sprêca**, 67, 3; **tô his spræce cuman**, to come to confer with him: 75, 9.
- sprecan** (**specan**), *sv.* 5, **spræc** (**spæc**), **spræcon** (**spæcon**), **sprecan** (**specen**), speak: imp. 2 sg. **spec**, 84, 6; ptc. **sprecende**, 85, 1; pret. 3 sg. **spræc**, 68, 1; pl. **spræcon**, 69, 27; 97, 34.
- stæl-hera**, *sm.*, predatory army, marauding band: dp. **-hergum**, 102, 24.
- stæl-hrân**, *sm.*, decoy reindeer: np. **-hrânas**, 77, 26.
- stæl-wyrðe**, *adj.*, stalwart, strong: np. **-wyrðe**, 102, 3.
- stæð**, *sn.*, shore, river bank: ds. **stæðe**, 79, 27; **staðe**, 100, 18.
- stânen**, *adj.*, of stone: ns. **stânen-enc**, 90, 6; ds. **stânenan**, 90, 25; as. **stânene**, 89, 35.
- stân**, *sm.*, stone: as. 60, 16.
- standan**, *sv.* 6, **stôd**, **stôdon**, **standen**, stand, arise, occupy: pres. 3 sg. **stand**, 79, 4; pret. 3 sg. **stôd**, 69, 14; 3 pl. **stôdon**, 102, 35.
- stefn** (**stemu**), *sf.*, 1. voice, sound: ns. **stefn**, 82, 5; as. **stemne**, 63, 16; is. **stefne**, 76, 4. 2. summons, term of military service: as. **stemn**, 99, 3.

- stelan**, *sv.* 4, **stæl**, **stælon**, stolen, steal, rob: imp. 2 sg. **stel**, 68, 17.
- stemn** = **stefn**.
- stenc**, *sm.*, stench, odor, smell, fragrance: ns. 66, 20.
- stent**, pres. 3 sg. of **standan**.
- stêor-bord**, *sn.*, starboard, right side of a ship: as. 76, 17; 77, 4; 78, 31; 79, 15.
- steorra**, *wm.*, star: ns. 97, 29, 30.
- stêor-rêðra**, *wm.*, steersman: ns. 83, 10; 84, 32; ds. **-rêðran**, 83, 29.
- stôd**, pret. of **standan**.
- stôw**, *sf.*, place, spot, position: ds. on **sumere stôwe**, in a certain place, 59, 20; 91, 13; as. **þâ têoðau stôwe**, the tenth place: 74, 2; dp. **stôwum**, 74, 16; 78, 6.
- stræil**, *smf.*, arrow, dart: ns. (voc.) 87, 19.
- strangian**, *wv.*, strengthen: ptc. **strangende**, 92, 5.
- strêam**, *sm.*, stream, flood, current, river: ns. 74, 14.
- stycce-mælum** (dp.), *adv.*, piece-meal, here and there: 76, 12.
- sum**, *indef. pron.*, 1. (used substantively w. gen.), a certain one, some one, something, one, some: **fêowertlga sum**, one of forty, 74, 18; **syxa sum**, one of six, he and five others, 77, 21; (independently) ns. 60, 13, 16, 18, 20; **sum . . . sum**, a part . . . the rest, 102, 8-9. 2. (used adjectively) a certain, some, any: ns. 60, 13; ds. **sumere**, 59, 20; as. **sumne**, 62, 7; **sumne fultum**, a help, 62, 7; is. **sume dæge**, one day, 101, 28; np. **suine**, 101, 25; dp. **sumum**, 78, 6; ap. **sume**, 77, 16; 101, 1. With numerals =
- some, about: **sum hund scipa**, about a hundred ships, 99, 9.
- sumor** (-er), *sm.*, summer: ns. **sumor**, 81, 6; ds. **sumera**, 76, 13; 102, 8; **sumere**, 103, 25; is. 103, 21.
- Sumor-sæte** (Sumur-), *wmpl.*, the people of Somerset, Somerset (the district): ap. 94, 14; gp. **Sumur-sætna**, 94, 11.
- sungon**, pret. 3 pl. of **singan**.
- Sunna**, *wm.*, the **Somme**, as. 95, 13.
- sunne**, *wf.*, sun: ns. 95, 30.
- sunu**, *sm.*, son: ns. **sunu**, 73, 22; as. **sunu**, 64, 26; 69, 9; np. **sunâ**, 66, 25; gp. **sunena**, 67, 31.
- sûð**, *adv.*, southwards, south; **sûð**, 72, 21; 99, 10, 12.
- sûðan**, *adv.*, from the south, 79, 28; **be sûðau**, *prep.* (w. dat.), south of: 92, 19; **wið suthan**, *prep.* (w. acc.), to the south of, 78, 34.
- sûðe-weard**, *adj.*, southward, ds. 78, 17; 78, 27.
- sûð-folc**, *sn.*, southern people or nation: as. 74, 12.
- sûð-rima**, *wm.*, south coast: ds. **-riman**, 103, 22.
- sûð-ryhte**, *adv.*, southwards: 76, 25, 27.
- Sûð-Seaxe**, *wmpl.*, South Saxons, Sussex: gp. **-seaxna**, 103, 17; dp. **-seaxum**, 101, 15; 102, 19.
- swâ**, *adv. conj.* (dem. and rel.), so, as: *adv.*, **swâ**, 66, 2; 75, 18; *conj.*, **swâ**, 70, 3; 74, 19; 86, 13; 100, 4; as if, 84, 10; correl. **sôua swâ . . . swâ**, 99, 33; **swâ . . . swâ** (w. comp.), the . . . the, 78, 9; **swâ swâ**, as, just as, 70, 11; 75, 33; 86, 7; **swâ swâ**, so that, 101, 11; **swâ þæt**, 84, 12; **swâ hwæt swâ**, whatsoever, 85, 12; **on swâ hwilcum dæge swâ**, on

- whatever day, 62, 4; 63, 7; **swâ oft swâ**, whenever, 98, 16; **swâ hwyder swâ**, whithersoever, 84, 3; **bī swâ hwaðerre efes swâ**, on whichever side, 98, 23; **swâ swâ . . . swâ**, as . . . so, 62, 11; **êac swâ**, likewise: 63, 18; 99, 32. **swâlfe**, *adv.*, so, thus: 90, 19.
- swât**, *sm.?* *n.?* sweat, perspiration, toil, labor: *ds.* on **swâte**, 64, 10.
- sweltan**, *sv.* 3, **swealt**, **swulton**, **swolten**, die, perish: *inf.* 62, 5; *pres.* 3 *sg.* **swelte**, 89, 29; *subj.* *pres.* 3 *sg.* **swelte**, 88, 3; *pret.* 3 *pl.* **swulton**, 63, 3.
- Swêo-land**, *sm.*, Sweden: *ns.* 78, 18.
- Swêom**, *dp.*, the Swedes, 79, 21.
- swêora (swÿra)**, *wm.*, neck; *as.* **sweôran**, 65, 28; 88, 6; **swÿran**, 88, 2.
- sweord (swurd, swyrd)**, *sn.*, sword: *ns.* **swurd**, 71, 1; *as.* 64, 23.
- sweostor**, *f.*, sister: 97, 1.
- swer**, *sm.*, pillar, column: *ds.* **swere**, 87, 2; *as.* **swer**, 87, 1.
- swerian**, *sv.* 6, **swôr**, **swôron**, **sworen**, swear, speak: *pret.* 3 *sg.* **swôr**, 93, 6; 3 *pl.* **swôron**, 93, 21, 33.
- swift**, *adj.*, swift: *comp.* *pl.* **swift-ran**, 102, 27; *superl.* *pl.* **swyft-oste**, 80, 22.
- swilce (swelce, swylce)**, *adv.*, *conj.*, 1. (*w.* *indic.*) just as, thus, also, moreover, in like manner, likewise; **swilce**, 66, 12; 66, 20; 88, 12; **swylce êac**, also, moreover, 72, 13; also, likewise, 74, 27; **êac swilce**, now, 62, 28; thus, 62, 6; besides, also, 74, 18. 2. (*w.* *subj.*) as if, as though.
- swin (swÿn)**, *sn.*, hog, swine: *gp.* **swÿna**, 77, 30.
- swincan**, *sv.* 3, **swanc (swonc)**, **swuncon**, **swuncen**, **swink**, toil, labor, strive: *pres.* 3 *pl.* **swincað**, 61, 4.
- swingan**, *sv.* 3, **swang (swong)**, **swungon**, **swungen**, whip, strike, swinge, scourge: *imp.* 2 *pl.* **swingað**, 88, 18; *pret.* 3 *pl.* **swungon**, 85, 22.
- swôr**, *pret.* of **swerian**.
- swulton**, *pret.* *pl.* of **sweltan**.
- swungon**, *pret.* *pl.* of **swingan**.
- swurd**, see **sweord**.
- swÿðe (swiðe)**, *adv.*, very, very much, severely, violently, sorely: 74, 8; **swiðe**, 66, 35; 67, 16; 84, 11; *comp.* **swiðor**, 102, 12; *superl.* **swiðost**, especially, 77, 13; almost, 80, 32; **ealles swiðost**, most of all, 102, 13; **ealra swiðust**, 102, 24.
- sÿ**, **sī**, *pres.* *subj.* of **bêon**.
- sybb**, see **sibb**.
- syfan**, see **seofon**.
- syle**, see **sellan**.
- sylf**, see **self**.
- sylfren (seolfren)**, *adj.*, made of silver, silver: *as.* 75, 14.
- symble (synle, simle)**, *adv.*, ever, always; **simle**, 98, 27.
- syndrig**, *adj.*, separate, single: *np.* 69, 1.
- synd(t)**, **syndon**, *pres.* 3 *pl.* of **bêon**.
- syngian**, *ww.*, sin, transgress: *imp.* 2 *sg.* **synga**, 68, 16.
- syrwan (sierwan)**, *ww.*, plan, plot, scheme: *pres.* 2 *sg.* **syrwst**, 63, 35.
- sÿð**, see **sûð**.
- syððan (siððan)**, *adv.*, since, afterwards, then: **siððan**, 98, 22; *conj.*, **siððan**, 77, 2; **syððan**, 89, 11, 18.

syx, see **slæx**.

syxta, see **slæxta**.

syxtig, see **slæxtig**.

T.

tâcen (tâcn), *sn.*, token, sign, miracle: *ns.* 69, 20.

tam, *adj.*, tame: *gp.* **tamra**, 77, 25.

tempel, *sn.*, temple: *as.* 70, 20.

Temes, *sf.*, the Thames: *ds.*

Temese, 92, 19; 100, 10; *as.* 99, 1.

têon, *sv.* 2, **têah (têag, têt)**, **tugon**, **togen**, draw, pull, go: *inf.*

têon, 88, 2; *pret.* 3 *pl.* **tugon**, 88,

7; 98, 6; 101, 19; *pp.* **togen**, 88,

8.

têoða, *num. adj.*, tenth: *as.* 74, 2.

Terfinna, *gp.*, the Terfins, 77, 7.

têð, see **tôð**.

tîd, *sf.*, hour, time, season: *ds.* 71,

9; *as.* **âne tîd**, once, at a certain

time, 89, 9; *dp.* 73, 4.

tien (tên, tîn, tÿn), *num.*, ten:

tÿn, 74, 5; 78, 1.

tillan, *vv.* (*w. gen.* of thing and

dat. of pers.), cultivate, till: *pret.*

3 *sg.*, **tilode**, 64, 21; *ptc.* **tilgende**,

93, 25.

timbran, *vv.*, build: *inf.* 102, 25;

pret. 3 *pl.* **timbredon** (*Sievers*,

405, 5), 102, 25.

tin-treg, *sn.*, torment: *np.* **tin-**

trega, 89, 8; *ap.* **-tregu**, 86, 25;

-trego, 82, 1; **-trega**, 85, 15.

tô, 1. *prep.* (*w. dat.*, *instr.*), to, at,

for (time, place, indirect relation,

purpose, condition): 59, 21; for,

in the place of, 67, 11; with verb

of motion, 67, 26: 69, 26; purpose,

70, 29; 82, 22; **to þære þe**, for

which, 83, 33; **tô hwæm**, why,

83, 15; *w. ger.* 61, 24; 67, 21;

71, 34; 83, 22; 93, 5; placed after

the governed word, 86, 19; 100, 9; after the relative, 80, 34; **tô ðæg**, to-day, 69, 18; **tô lâfe**, remaining: 82, 21. 2. *adv.*, too: 82, 33.

tô-brecan, *sv.* 4, **-braec**, **-bræcon**, **-brocen**, break to pieces, violate: *pret.* 3 *pl.*, **-bræcon**, 99, 26; 102, 2.

tô-cuman, *sv.* 4, **-côm** (**-cwôm**), **-cômon** (**-cwômon**), **-cumen** (**-cymen**), come, arrive: *subj. pres.* 3 *sg.* **tôcume**, 60, 5.

tô-dælan, *vv.*, divide, scatter, separate (*trans.* and *intrans.*): *pres.* 3 *pl.* **-dælað**, 80, 15.

tôêacan, see **êaca**.

tô-emnes, *prep.* (*w. dat.*), alongside, 78, 17, 18.

tô-farau, *sv.* 6, **-fôr**, **-fôron**, **-faren**, separate, disperse: *pret.* 3 *sg.* **tô-fôr**, 102, 8.

tô-ge-þeodan, *vv.*, join, join to, adjoin: *pp.* *ds.* **tôgeðeodan**, 74, 15.

tô-licgan, *sv.*, 5, lie between, separate; *pres.* 3. *sg.* **tôlifð**, 79, 23.

tô-lÿsan (**-lêsan**), *vv.*, loosen, relax, unhinge: *pp.* **tôlêsed**, 81, 17; 81, 22.

tô-mearclan, *vv.*, enroll, tax: *pp.* **-mearcod**, 68, 23.

tô-mearcodnes (*s*), *sf.*, enrolment, taxing: *ns.* 68, 24.

tô-morgen, *adv.*, to-morrow, 61, 8.

tô-niman, *sv.*, 4, **-nôm** (**nam**), **-nômon** (**-nâmon**), **-numen**, take apart, separate, divide: *pp.* 98, 27.

tô-scêadan, *redupl. v.*, **-scêd**, **-scêdon**, **-scâden** (**-scêaden**), part, separate, divide: *pres.* 3 *sg.* **-scêadeð**, 74, 11.

- tô-stencan**, *vv.*, scatter, drag along: 3 pl. **-stencað**, 85, 17.
- tôð**, *m.*, tooth: *dp.* **tôðum**, 77, 15; *ap.* **têð**, 77, 16.
- tô-weard**, *adj.*, toward, approaching, impending, future: *as.* 74, 23.
- tô-weard**, *prep.* (*w. dat.*), toward: 80, 24.
- trêow**, *sn.*, tree: *ds.* **trêowe**, 63, 18; *as.* 61, 25.
- trêow**, *sf.*, faith, pledge, agreement: *ap.* **trêowa**, 98, 16.
- Trûsô**, an ancient city on the Drausen Sea: *ns.* 79, 27; *as.* 79, 14.
- tû**, **tuêgen**, see **twêgen**.
- tugon**, *pret. pl.* of **têon**.
- tûn**, *sm.*, enclosure, village, town: *ds.* 80, 18, 20.
- turtle**, *wf.*, turtle, turtle-dove: *ap.* **turtlan**, 70, 14.
- tûwa** (**tûwwa**, **twûwa**, **twîwa**), *adv.*, twice: **tûwwa**, 98, 29.
- twâm**, *dp.* of **twêgen**.
- twêgen**, **twâ**, **twâ** (**tû**), *num.*, two: *nom.* **tuêgen**, 95, 8; *acc.* **twêgen**, 70, 14; 99, 28; 101, 1; *fem. acc.* **twâ**, 70, 14; 100, 19; 101, 31; *neut. tû (**twâ**), *acc.* 73, 23; 101, 31; 103, 18; **on tû**, *in* two, 98, 27; *adv.*, **tû swâ lange**, twice as long, 102, 26; *dat.* **twâm**, 77, 21; 78, 14; 98, 19.*
- twelf**, *num.*, twelve: 72, 21; 98, 13.
- twelfta**, *adj.*, twelfth: *as.* 94, 1.
- twelf-wintre**, *adj.*, twelve years (winters) old: 71, 18.
- twêntig**, *num.*, twenty: 77, 29.
- twêo**, *wm.*, doubt, ambiguity: **bû-ton twêon**, without doubt, certainly, 74, 22.
- twi-feald**, *adj.*, twofold: *as.* 83, 23.
- tyccen** (**ticcen**), *sn.*, kid: *ap.* **tyccenu**, 65, 11.
- týdernes(s)** (**týddernis**), *sf.*, weakness, frailty, incompetency: *as.* **týddernysse**, 89, 12.
- týn**, see **tien**.

þ, ð.

þâ, see sê.

þâ, *adv. conj.* (*dem. and rel.*), then, when, whilst, *as.*: *adv.*, 69, 2; 70, 33; 82, 23; 93, 33; *conj.*, 69, 7; 71, 18; **þâ gît**, yet, still, 62, 14; **þâ gýt**, 77, 24; **þâ þâ**, while, when, 62, 16; 63, 16; 69, 26; *correl.* **þâ . . þâ**, 69, 32; 84, 26; 95, 24-25.

þæm (þâm), see sê.

þær (**þâr**), *adv.* (*dem. and rel.*), there, where: **þâr**, 69, 7; **þær**, 72, 11; 95, 2; **þær þær**, where, 62, 17; 98, 19; *conj.* **þær**, 65, 28; **þær**, when, *as.*, 63, 16; **þær of**, 65, 12; **bûton þær**, except where, 77, 8; **þær tô**, 61, 17; **þær on**, 77, 7; **þær ûtan**, 99, 2.

þære, þæra (þâra), see sê.

þær-fore, *conj.*, therefore, on that account, 93, 32.

þæs, *adv.* (*gs. of þæt*), thence, therefore, after this, 92, 15; 94, 17; 102, 8; **þæs þe**, *conj.*, since, after, therefore, because, *as.*, 75, 25.

þæs þe, from the time that, after, 93, 2; 101, 20. See sê.

þæt, see sê.

þæt, *conj.*, that, so that: 64, 25; 65, 35; 73, 24; 101, 23; **swâ þæt**, 85, 17.

þæt þe, which. See sê.

þasian, *vv.*, allow, suffer, permit; agree, consent to, submit to: *inf.* 75, 23.

þanc (**þonc**), *sm.*, grace, mercy, thanks: *gs.* **Godes þonces**,

- through the mercy of God, 102, 11; ap. **þaneas**, 89, 32.
- þanon** (**þonon**, **þonan**), *adv.* (dem. and rel.), thence; **þonan**, 76, 11; 76, 26; **þanon**, 82, 26.
- þe**, 1. *indecl. rel. part.*, who, which, that: 59, 3; 69, 5; 69, 28; **þû** **þe**, who, 60, 4; **þâra þe**, 60, 9; **sê þe**, he that, that, 60, 21; 66, 35; **þone þe**, 75, 5; **þe he hider com** (from the time) that (when) he came hither, 72, 15; **þe hî tô cōmon**, to whom they came, 75, 17; **þe . . . on bêoð**, in which their possessions are, 77, 22; **þe his** = whose. 2. *conj.*, or: **hwæ-ðer . . . þe**, whether . . . or, 66, 6. 3. *adv.*, than, 103, 30. See **be þân þe**, for **þâm þe**, mid **þý þe**, oð **þe**, etc.
- þê**, see **þû**.
- þê** (**þý**), see **sê**.
- þêah** (**þêh**), *conj.* and *adv.*, though, although, however, 78, 6; 100, 35; **þêh**, 83, 17; 98, 16; 103, 15; **þêah þe** (*conj.*), 63, 5; **þêh** (*conj.*), 102, 21.
- þêah**, see **þêon**.
- þearf**, *sf.*, need, necessity, want: as. (p?) **þearfe**, 74, 26.
- þêaw**, *sm.*, usage, manner, practice, custom: ns. 80, 7; as. 75, 3; 76, 2.
- þegen** (**þegn**, **þên**), *sm.*, servant,thane: ns. **þegn**, 100, 25; np. **þegnas**, 100, 26; gp. **þêna**, 102, 14.
- þegnung** (**þênung**), *sf.*, service, ministration, office: as. **þênunge**, 83, 33.
- þenean**, *vv.*, pret. **þôhte**, pp. **geþôht**, think, reflect, meditate, resolve, desire: pres. 3 sg. **þeneð**, 67, 24; pret. 3 sg. **þôhte**, 67, 21.
- þêod**, *sf.*, people, nation, tribe: dp. **þêodum**, 73, 21; Gentiles, nations, np. 61, 14; gp. **þêoda**, 70, 29.
- þêon**, *sv.* 1 (*Sievers*, 388, n. 3), **þâh** (**þêah**), **þigon** (**þugon**), **þigen** (**þogen**), grow, increase: pret. 3 sg. **þêah**, 72, 5.
- þêos**, see **þês**.
- þêow**, *sm.*, servant: ns. 74, 17; ds. 81, 27; as. 70, 25.
- þêowa**, *wm.*, servant: ns. 91, 3; np. **þêowan**, 80, 4.
- þêow-dôm**, *sm.*, servitude, service, subjection, rule: ds. **-dôme**, 67, 12.
- þêowian** (**þêowigan**), *vv.*, serve: pres. subj. 3 pl. **þêowion**, 66, 24; ptc. **þêowigende**, 71, 7.
- þês**, **þêos**, **þis** (**þys**), *dem. pron.*, this: masc. ns. **þês**, 70, 34; gs. **þises**, 62, 1; ds. **þisum**, 62, 6; fem. ns. **þêos**, 71, 4; gs. **þyssere**, 59, 17; ds. **þisse**, 85, 25; as. **þâs**, 66, 28; neut. ns. **þis**, 78, 32; as. 63, 30; gs. **þises**, 67, 33; ds. **þyssum**, 74, 17; **þysum**, 97, 33; is. **þýs**, 98, 13; 101, 6; **þîs**, 83, 9; np. **þâs**, 61, 17; gp. **þyssa**, 61, 15; ap. **þâs**, 61, 14; 72, 3.
- þider** (**þyder**), *adv.*, on that side, thither, whither: 75, 9; **þyder**, 78, 28.
- þider-weard**, *adv.*, thitherward, 79, 6; **þider-weardes**, *adv.*, thitherwards, 99, 4.
- þîn**, 1. *poss. pron.*, thine, thy: ns. 60, 4, 5; gs. **þînes**, 67, 28; ds. **þinum**, 70, 25; as. m. **þinne**, 70, 25; f. **þîne**, 71, 1; gp. **þîura**, 66, 25; dp. 85, 4; ap. **þîne**, 82, 10. 2. gs. of **þû**, 66, 5; 83, 32.
- þing**, *sn.*, thing: as. 64, 26; ap. **þing**, 71, 12; 75, 26.

þingian, *vv.* (w. dat.), beg, pray, ask, intercede for: pret. 3 pl. **þingodon**, 75, 17.

þis, **þises**, **þisum**, see **þēs**.

þon (**þan**), instr. sg. of **sê**; with prepositions used to form adverbial phrases and conjunctions: **æfter þon**, after that: 72, 10; **for þon**, 75, 22, etc.

þonan, see **þanon**.

þonne (**þanne**), *adv.* and *conj.*, 1. then, when, thereupon, now: 63, 8; 74, 12; correl. **þonne** . . . **þonne**, then . . . when, 80, 30. 2. (w. comparatives) than, 62, 28; 103, 21.

þorn, *sm.*, thorn, thorn-bush: np. **þornas**, 60, 18; ap. 64, 8.

þrī (**þrie**, **þrȳ**), **þrēo**, *num.*, three: nom. **þrie**, 97, 17; **þrēo**, 102, 35; dat. **þrīm**, 71, 27; 76, 20; gp. **þrēora**, 74, 15; acc. **þrie**, 76, 18.

þrida (**þrydda**), *num. adj.*, third: ns. **þridde**, 73, 25.

þritig (**þrittig**), *num.*, thirty: 78, 11; gs. **þrittiges** (*Sievers*, 326), 72, 20; **þritiga sum**, one of thirty, 94, 23.

þrōwian, *vv.*, suffer: ptc. **þrōwiende**, 85, 22; pret. 2 sg. **þrōwodest**, 89, 10.

þū, 2d *pers. pron.*, thou: ns. 64, 3; gs. **þīn**, 66, 5; ds. **þē**, 66, 22; as. **þē**, 82, 9; dnal. **gyt**, 71, 33, 34; np. **gē**, 61, 15; gp. **ēower**, 61, 1; dp. **ēow**, 61, 17; ap. **ēow**, 61, 10.

þūhte, pret. 3 sg. of **þyncan**.

þurh, *prep.* (w. acc.), through, by (cause, manner, means, motion): 73, 7; 75, 30; 86, 35.

þurh-faran, **-fōr**, **-fōron**, **-faren**, *sv.* 6, go through, pierce: pres. 3 sg. **-færð**, 71, 1.

þurh-wunian, *vv.*, continue, be steadfast; ptc. **-wuniende**, 82, 16.

þus, *adv.*, thus: 69, 23; 75, 20; 97, 25.

þȳ (**þē**), instr. sg. of **sê**. See **þon**.

þyncan (**-cean**), *vv.* (impers. w. dat.), pret. 3 sg. **þūhte**, appear, seem: **hire þūhte**, she thought, 63, 10; **him selfum þūhte**, 102, 29.

þȳstrian (**þēostrian**), *vv.*, grow dark, become dim: pret. 3 pl. **þȳstrodon**, 64, 25.

U.

ufe-weard, *adj.*, upward, upper, higher up: ds. **-weardum**, 102, 35.

ufor, *adv.*, further away, 95, 1.

un-be-boht (pp.), *adj.*, unsold: gp. **unbebohtra**, 77, 25.

un-blinnendlice, *adv.*, incessantly, continually: 74, 7.

under, *prep.* (w. dat. and acc.), under, beneath, in subjection to, under the rule of: 64, 3; 67, 12; **under þām**, under the protection of, 93, 22.

under-þeodan (**-þȳdan**), *vv.*, subject, subdue: pret. 3 sg. **underþeodde**, 72, 20; pp. **underþeod**, subjected, subject, 72, 3.

un-ēaðe, *adv.*, not easily, hardly, scarcely: 66, 28.

un-ēaðelice (**-ēðelice**), *adv.*, inconveniently, with difficulty, 103, 5; **unfeðelice**, 94, 5.

un-for-bærned (pp.), *adj.*, unburned: ns. 80, 8; as. 81, 1.

un-frið, *sm.*, hostility: ds. 77, 1.

un-ge-fōge, *adv.*, excessively: 80, 29.

un-gemetlice, *adv.*, beyond measure, excessively, exceedingly : 66, 35.

un-gewemmed, *neg. pp.*, unspotted, unblemished, inviolate : as. m. **ungewemmedne**, 75, 4.

un-feðe-lice, see **unêaðelice**.

unmæte (-mête), *adj.*, immeasurable, excessive, immense : comp. **unmêtre**, 74, 4.

un-riht, *adj.*, wrong, wicked, unjust : np. **unrihte**, 87, 3 ; **-rihtan**, 82, 17.

un-rihtnes(s), *sf.*, wrong, unrighteousness : ds. 87, 19.

un-riht-wisnes(s), *sf.*, unrighteousness, iniquity : ap. **-wisnysse**, 68, 3.

unrîm, *sn.*, countless number, large quantity, mass : as. 72, 23.

un-sceaððiend, *sm.*, innocent person : gp. **-sceaððiendra**, 74, 6.

un-scyldig, *adj.*, guiltless, innocent : ns. 68, 5.

un-sibb, *sf.*, dissension, strife : ds. **unsibbe**, 96, 28.

un-spêdig, *adj.*, poor : np. **unspêdigan**, 80, 4.

un-wealt, *adj.*, not 'walty,' steady : comp. np. **un-wealtran**, 102, 28.

un-wemmed (-wemme), *adj.* (*neg. pp.*), undefiled, unstained, pure : as. m. **-wemmedne**, 73, 10.

ûp (ûpp), *adv.*, up (to a place), up stream, up country (inland) : 74, 17 ; **wið ûpp**, above, upwards, 78, 7 ; *prep.* **þe hî ûpp cōmon**, up which they came, 74, 26.

ûppe, *adv.*, up, above : **ûppe on londe**, up into the land, 103, 1.

ûre, 1. *poss. pron.*, our, ours : ns. **ûre**, 60, 4 ; ds. **ûrum**, 84, 9 ; ap. **ûre**, 60, 8. 2. *gp. of ic*, 88, 35.

urnon, pret. pl. of **fernan**.

ûs, dap. of **ic**.

ûser, *poss. pron.*, gen. **ûsses**, our : 76, 3.

ût, *adv.*, out : 65, 2 ; 72, 13 ; 100, 23.

ûtan (ûton), *adv.*, from outside, outside : 99, 2 ; 100, 18.

ûte, *adv.*, without, outside, out (in the open air) : 75, 8 ; 98, 28, 29.

ûter-were, *sm.*, outer, open sea : ds. 102, 34.

ûte-weard, *adj.*, outward, outside : ds. 98, 7 ; 103, 2.

uton (utun, wuton), subj. 1 pl. of **witan**, to go ; used with the inf. to introduce an imperative or an adhortative clause, let us : 62, 7 ; 90, 21 ; **utun**, 69, 27.

uudon = woldon.

W.

wâ, 1. *wm.*, woe. 2. *interj.*, alas ! 90, 16 ; 90, 35.

wacian, *ww.*, watch : ptc. **waciende**, 69, 12.

wâd-brêc, *sfpl.*, breeches, aprons : 63, 15.

wæl, *sn.*, slaughter, carnage, destruction ; ns. 100, 27.

wæl-stôw, *sf.*, place of slaughter, battle-field : gs. 92, 17.

wâpen, *sn.*, weapon : dp. 80, 31.

wâpned (= wâpned-mann), *sm.*, male (*masculinum*) : ns. 70, 11.

wæs, **wære**, **wæron**, see **bêon**.

wæstm, *smn.*, growth, produce, fruit : ds. **wæstme**, 62, 32.

wâta, *wm.*, wet, moisture : as. **wâtan**, 60, 17.

wæter, *sn.*, water : ns. **wæter**, 103, 8 ; gs. **wæteres**, 81, 5.

wæter-fæsten, *sn.*, waterfastness, place protected by water : as. **-fæstenne**, 98, 20.

- warnian**, *vv.*, warn, caution; take warning, beware of, guard against: pret. 3 sg. **warnode hê him þý læs . . .**, he was on his guard against them lest . . ., 75, 9.
- waroð**, *sm.*, shore: ds. **waroðe**, 82, 36; 83, 1.
- wást**, pres. 2 sg. of **witan**.
- wát**, pres. 3 sg. of **witan**.
- wê**, pl. of **ic**.
- weald**, *sm.*, weald, forest: ds. **wealda**, 98, 6; as. **weald**, 98, 6.
- wealdend (waldend)**, *sm.*, ruler, lord: ns. 88, 35.
- Wealh-ge-fêra** (or, **-gerêfa**), *wm.*, commander of troops on the Welsh border (or, reeve of the King's Welsh seris): ns. 103, 23.
- wealh-stôd**, *sm.*, interpreter, translator: ap. **-stôdas**, 74, 19.
- wearp**, pret. of **weorpan**.
- weorð**, see **weorðan**.
- weaxan (wexan)**, *sv.* 6 and *redupl. v.*, **wôx (wêox)**, **wôxon (wêoxon)**, **weaxen (wexen)**, wax, grow, increase: pres. 3 pl. **weaxað**, 61, 4; pret. 3 sg. **wêox**, 71, 14.
- weg**, *sm.*, way, road: as. 64, 24.
- wel**, *adv.*, well: 77, 6; **êac wel**, likewise, abundantly, 99, 32; **wel hwær**, almost everywhere: 102, 32.
- wên**, *sf.*, hope, expectation, supposition: ns. 82, 30; 85, 6.
- wênan**, *vv.*, ween, fancy, consider: pres. 2 sg. **wêne**, 65, 2; sub. pres. 3 sg. **wêne**, 65, 18; pret. 3 pl. **wêndon**, 71, 22.
- wendan**, *vv.*, turn: pret. 3 sg. **wende**, 101, 14; pl. **wendon**, 101, 10; (reflexive) **wende hê hine**, 99, 13.
- Wendel-sæ**, *smf.*, Mediterranean Sea: ds. 95, 35.
- wêod**, *sn.*, weed, herb, grass, pasture: as. 61, 8.
- Weonoð- (Weonod-)** land, *sn.*
- Wendland**: ns. 79, 15; **Weonodland**, 79, 22; ds. 79, 25; **Winodlande**, 79, 29.
- wêop**, pret. of **wêpan**.
- weorc**, *sn.*, work, labor, affliction, pain, distress: ds. **weorce**, 64, 6; ap. **weorc**, 68, 8.
- weorpan**, *sv.* 3, **wearp**, **wurpon**, **worpen**, throw, cast: pret. 3 sg. **wearp**, 103, 18.
- weorst**, **wyrst**, see **yfel**.
- weorðe (wurðe)**, *adj.*, worth, worthy, honored: superl. **weorðuste**, 94, 23.
- weorðan (wurðan)**, *sv.* 3, **wearð**, **wurdou**, **worden**, become (pass. aux.), happen, come to pass, do, make, bring about: pres. 2 sg. **tô dûste wyrst**, dust shalt thou become, 64, 12; pret. 3 sg. **wearð**, 67, 3; 100, 25; pl. **wurdon**, 92, 18; pp. **geworden**, 68, 22; 84, 15.
- weorðian (wurðian)**, *vv.*, hold worthy, honor, worship: imp. 2 sg. **wurðra**, 68, 2; pret. 3 sg. **weorðude**, honored, 94, 27.
- wêpan**, *redupl. v.*, **wêop**, **wêopon**, —, weep, bewail, mourn over: pret. 3 sg. **wêop**, 67, 17.
- wer**, *sm.*, man, husband: ns. 73, 4; ds. **were**, 62, 23; 63, 12; gp. **wera**, 86, 17; ap. **veras**, 83, 7.
- werod (wered)**, *sn.*, band of men, army host: is. **werede**, 92, 16; 94, 10.
- wesan**, see **bêon**.
- west**, *adv.*, westwards, west: 72, 21; 99, 13.
- westan**, *adv.*, from the west: **be westan**, *prep.* (w. dat.), west of; 100, 14.

- westan-wind**, *sm.*, west wind: *gs.*
westanwindes, 76, 22.
- west-dæl**, *sm.*, west quarter, western part: *as.* 73, 27.
- wêste**, *adj.*, waste, barren (**wildor**), uninhabited: *ns.* 77, 8; *as.* 76, 17.
- wêsten**, *sn.*, waste, desert: *ds.*
wêstenuc, 76, 16.
- west-lang**, *adj.*, extending west: *ns.* 98, 4.
- west-riçe**, *sn.*, western kingdom: *as.* 95, 29.
- West-sæ**, *snf.*, West Sea (the sea west of Norway, in contrast with the East Sea, *i.e.* the Baltic): *as.* 76, 10.
- West- (Wes-) Seaxe**, *wmpl.*, West Saxons, Wessex: *np.* 92, 23; *gp.*
Wesseaxna, 93, 19; 94, 2; *dp.*
Westseaxum, 94, 7.
- Weð-môð**, *indecl.* Wedmore: *ds.* 94, 26.
- wic-ge-fêra** (= **-gerêfa**), *wm.*, bailiff, or reeve, of a "wic" or vill: *ns.* 102, 19.
- wician**, *vv.*, dwell, inhabit, encamp: *pres.* 3 pl. **wiciað**, 76, 12; *subj.*
pret. 3 sg. **wicode**, 78, 29.
- wic-ing**, *sm.*, Viking (originally dwellers on the bays and inlets of Norway), sea-robbers: *gp.*
wicenga, 94, 29.
- wid-sæ**, *smf.*, wide, open sea, the ocean: *ns.* 77, 5; 79, 7; *as.* 76, 17.
- widuwe (wuduwe, wudewe)**, *wf.*, widow: *ns.* **wudewe**, 71, 6.
- wiece (wice, wuce)**, *wf.*, week: *ds.*
wiecan, 94, 12; *gp.* **wucena**, 100, 19; *dp.* **wucum**, 78, 14.
- wiergan**, *vv.*, abuse, condemn, curse: *subj.* *pres.* 3 sg. **wirge**, 65, 18; 66, 26.
- wif**, *sn.*, woman, wife, lady: *ns.* 62, 26; *ds.* **wife**, 62, 25; *as.* 74, 28.
- wif-mann**, *sm.*, woman: *ds.* **wifmen**, 62, 20.
- Wiht**, *sf.*, Isle of Wight: *as.* 102, 31.
- wiht (wuht)**, *sn.*, person, creature, wight; whit, anything, thing: **nænig wuht**, *adv.*, not at all, 85, 8; **nænig wiht**, 86, 26.
- wiild-dêor (wildor)**, *sn.*, wild beast, deer, animal: *ap.* 62, 14; *dp.* **on wildrum**, in reindeer, 77, 24.
- wilde**, *adj.*, wild, uncultivated: *np.*
wilde, 78, 7; *ap.* **wildan**, 77, 27.
- wiildrum**, see **wiild-dêor**.
- willa**, *wm.*, will, desire, wish, joy, delight: *ns.* 66, 3; *gs.* **willan**, 69, 25.
- willadon**, *pret. pl.* of **wiilian**.
- willan (wyllan)**, *anom. v.*, will, be willing, wish, be about to, (*aux. sign of future*) shall, will: *pres.* 3 sg. **wile**, 91, 1; 3 pl. **willað**, 82, 22; **wyllað**, 80, 15; *pres. subj.* 1 sg. **wylle**, 65, 18; *pret. subj.* 3 sg. **wolde**, 74, 22; 3 pl. **wolden**, 98, 22; **woldon**, 82, 18; *w. negative*, **nyllan** (< **ne + willan**).
- wiilian**, *vv.* (*w. gen. or acc.*), wish, long for, desire, will: *pret.*
willadon, 75, 26; *imp.* 2 sg. **wilna**, 68, 19.
- Wilsæte (-sætæn)**, *wmpl.*, people of Wilts, Wiltshire: *np.* **Wilsætæn**, 94, 14.
- Wiltûn**, *sm.*, Wilton: *ds.* 92, 16.
- Wiltûn-scîr**, *sf.*, Wiltshire: *gs.* 103, 24.
- wîn**, *sn.*, wine: *gs.* 66, 23; *as.* 66, 16.

- wind**, *sm.*, wind: ds. 84, 14; as. 78, 29.
- Winedas**, *sm. pl.*, Wends, country of the Wends: dp. **Winedum**, 79, 4.
- winnan**, *sv.* 3, **wan(n)**, **wunnon**, **wunnen**, fight, strive, win: ptc. **winnende**, 94, 11.
- Winte-ceaster (Wintan-)**, *sf.*, Winchester: ds. 102, 20; 103, 19.
- winter**, *sm.* (*Sievers*, 273, n. 3), winter; as a measure of time, the equivalent of year: ns. 81, 6; ds. **wintra**, 76, 13; as. **winter**, 100, 30; gp. **wintra**, 72, 9; 103, 30.
- winter-setl**, *sn.*, winter-home: as. 92, 25.
- wirc**, see **wyrcan**.
- Wir-héal**, *sm.*, Wirral (Cheshire): ds. 101, 6; dp. 100, 33.
- wirignes(s)** (-nys), *sf.*, curse: ns. **wirignys**, 65, 20.
- wis-dóm**, *sm.*, wisdom, learning: gs. -dómes, 71, 14.
- wise**, *wf.*, 1. wise, way, custom, manner. 2. business, affair, thing: ap. **þá wisan**, those things: 75, 23.
- Wisle**, *sf.*, the Vistula: ns. 79, 23, 24.
- Wisle-mûðâ**, *wm.*, the mouth of the Vistula: ns. 79, 31; as. 79, 22.
- wisse** = **wiste**, see **witan**.
- witan**, *pret. pres.*: know, understand: pres. 3 sg. **wât**, 63, 6; 2 sg. **wâst**, 65, 15; 82, 32; pres. 1 pl. **witon**, 84, 30; ptc. **witende**, 63, 8; pret. 3 sg. **wiste**, 84, 20; **wisse**, 76, 22; pl. **wiston**; w. negative, **nytan** (< **ne-witan**).
- witegystre** (-gestre), *wf.*, prophetess: ns. 71, 3.
- Wit-land**, *sn.*, Witland (in Prussia, on the Baltic Sea), ns. 79, 24.
- witod-lice**, *adv.*, truly, verily, indeed: 66, 9.
- wið**, *prep.* (w. gen., dat., or acc.), with: 1. (w. gen.) toward, to (motion, direction): 99, 13; 100, 3. 2. (w. dat.) toward, for, against (direction, exchange, opposition): 87, 26; 100, 24. 3. (w. acc.) toward, along against, with (motion, direction, extension, location): 76, 10; along, 78, 6; association, contrast, opposition, 60, 9; 69, 14; 92, 23; 100, 20; **wið eâstan**, *adv.*, to the east, 78, 7; **wið sūðan**, *prep.* (w. acc.), south of, 78, 34; **wið ûpp**, upwards, above, 78, 7.
- wið-cweðan**, *sv.* 5, -cwæð, -cwædon, -cweden, speak against, contradict, gainsay: pp. 70, 35.
- wlitig**, *adj.*, radiant, beautiful, lovely, pleasing, pleasant: ns. 63, 10.
- wolcen**, *sn.*, cloud: ns. 90, 13; ds. **wolcne**, 90, 11.
- wôp**, *sm.*, weeping, lamentation: ns. 91, 29; ds. **wôpe**, 81, 23.
- word**, *sn.*, word: as. 69, 28; np. 89, 13; gp. **worda**, 67, 26; ap. 74, 25.
- woruld**, *sf.*, world: as. and gp. 92, 12.
- woruld-bearf**, *sf.*, worldly needs, worldly goods: as. 75, 34.
- wrecan**, *sv.* 5, **wræc**, **wræcon**, **wrecen**, wrack, avenge, punish: pres. 1 sg. **wrece**, 68, 2.
- wuce**, see **wice**.
- wudewe**, see **widuwe**.
- wudu**, *sm.*, forest, wood: ns. 98, 3; gs. 98, 3.

wudu-fæsten, *sn.*, place protected by woods: *ds.* -fæstenne, 98, 20.

wuht, see **wlht**.

wuldor, *sn.*, glory, praise: *ns.* 69, 24.

wuldrian (**wuldrigan**), *vv.*, glorify: *ptc.* wuldriende, 70, 2.

wulf, *sm.*, wolf; *dp.* **on middum wulfum**, into the midst of wolves, 86, 7.

wunder, *sn.*, wonder, marvel: *ns.* 87, 10.

wundrian (**wundrigan**), *vv.*, wonder, be astonished at: *ptc.* wundriende, 70, 31; *pret.* 3 *pl.* wundredon, 69, 34; -drodon, 71, 29.

wunenes(s), *sf.*, dwelling, habitation: *as.* wunenesse, 75, 32.

wunian (**wunigan**), *vv.*, dwell, remain, live, be: *tô* wunienne, 62, 7; *imp.* wuna, 67, 28; *pret.* 3 *sg.* wunude, 71, 4; wunode, 86, 33.

wýl, *sm.*, male slave: *gs.* wýeles, 68, 20.

wýlen (**wfelen**), *sf.*, female slave: *gs.* wýlne, 68, 20.

wynsum, *adj.*, winsome, pleasant, delightful: *ap.* 61, 24.

wynsumnes(s), *sf.*, winsomeness, loveliness, pleasantness, Eden: *gs.* wynsumnisse, 61, 21.

wyrcean (**wyrcean**, **wircean**), *vv.*, *pret.* worhte, *pp.* geworht, perform, do, make, work: *inf.* wircean, 61, 28; *imp.* wirc, 68, 7; *pret.* 3 *sg.* worhte, 64, 15; 101, 21; *pl.* worhtun, 100, 8; *subj.* *pret.* 3 *sg.* worhte, 64, 21.

wyrsa, **wyrrest**, *comp.* and *sup.* of **yfel**.

wyrt, *sf.*, herb, vegetable, plant: *ap.* wyrta, 64, 9.

Y.

ýdel, *adj.*, worthless, idle, vain: **on ýdel**, in vain, 68, 5.

yfel, 1. *adj.*, evil, bad, wicked: *gs.* yfelan, 73, 11; *sup.* *ap.* weorstan, 82, 1; **wyrstan**, 86, 25. 2. *sn.*, evil, ill, malice, evil deed, damage: *gs.* yfeles, 61, 26; *ds.* yfele, 60, 10; *as.* 102, 31; *ap.* þá monigan yfel, 73, 28.

yffian (**yfellan**), *vv.*, inflict evil, hurt, wrong, ill-treat: *pret.* 3 *pl.* yfeledon, 74, 1.

yflea, see **ilca**.

yldo (**yldu**, **yld**), *sf.*, age, stature: *ds.* 72, 5.

yldra (**leldra**), *comp.* of **eald** used as *subst.* *pl.*, parents, ancestors: *dp.* yldrum, 75, 2. See also **eald**.

yube (**yumb**), 1. *prep.* (*w.* *acc.* and *dat.*), about, around, concerning: *w.* *acc.* (*of* time) 92, 15; 94, 16, 17; 101, 4; 101, 20; 102, 6; (*of* place), **yumb hfe**, 77, 11. 2. *adv.* (*of* place, time, cause, etc.), around, about, near, concerning: 97, 34; 98, 5; (*about*, *of* time), 73, 12.

yumbe-hwyrft (**yumb-**), *sm.*, circuit, orbit, world (*universus orbis*): *ns.* 68, 23.

yumbe-scfnan, *sv.* 1. -scân, -scnon, -scinen, shine round about (*w.* *dat.*): *pret.* 3 *sg.* ymbescân, 69, 15.

yumb-hýdlig, *adj.*, anxious, careful, solicitous: *np.* 61, 3.

yumb-sellan, *vv.*, encompass: *pret.* 3 *sg.* -sealde, 90, 13.

yumb-sittan, *sv.* 5. -sæt, -sâton, -seten, besiege: *pret.* 3 *pl.* yumb-sâton, 95, 16; 99, 11, 12.

- ymb-sniðan**, *sv.* 1, -snið, -sniðon, -sniðen, circumcise : pp. 70, 6.
ymb-ûtan, *adv.*, about, near, around : 93, 27 ; 99, 10, 12.
yrmið, see **iernið**.
yrnan, see **iernau**.
yrre, *sn.*, anger, wrath : ns. 67, 28.

- ys**, pres. 3d pers. sg. of **bēon**.
ÿst, *sf.*, storm : ns. 93, 28.
yteren, *adj.*, of otter : as. **yterenne**, 78, 1.
ytst, **ytt** = **itst**, **itt**, pres. 2 and 3 sg. of **etan**.
ÿð, *sf.*, wave : np. **ÿða**, 84, 12.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS TO GLOSSARY.

- âdrêdan** (**on-**), *redupl. v.*, dread, fear : inf., 69, 16, pret. 3 pl. **âdrêdon**, 69, 15. See **on-drêdan**.
æht, *sf.*, estimation : ds. 74, 4.
cymð, see **cuman**.
fôt (**fôtes**, **fêt** ; **fêt**, **fôta**, **fôtum**), *m.* (see p. 27), foot : dp. 90, 30.
fôt-sceamel, *sm.*, foot-stool : ns. 59, 4.
fulluht, see **fulwiht**.
geearnung, *sf.*, merit, desert : d. pl. 59, 9.
ge-endian, *vv.*, end, make an end of, finish : pret. 3 sq. 66, 30.
gehêad (*Ms.* **gehÿned**, for **gehÿd** ? F. Klaeber), *pp.*, lifted up, exalted [**hêah**] : ns. 74, 8.
gesihð, see **gesêon**.
ge-wâgan, *vv.*, weigh down, afflict, distress : pp. **gewægde**, 100, 21.
hrÿman, *vv.*, cry, shout, lament : ptc. 91, 23.
mâra, **mâre**, *comp.* See **micel**.
mægen-brymm, *sm.* glory, majesty, might : ds. 59, 18.
man-cyn(n), *sn.*, mankind : ds. 59, 7.
mêd, *sf.*, meed, reward : as. 59, 9.
mennisc, *adj.*, human : as. 89, 12.

- miltsian**, *vv.*, show mercy, compassionate : ptc. 91, 28.
on-gin(n) (**an-**), *sn.*, beginning : ds. 59, 1.
oðÿæt, *conj.*, until : 72, 7.
paradisus, *sm.*, Paradise, Eden : ds. 62, 31.
rôde-hengen, *sf.* (rood-hanging), cross, gibbet : ds. 59, 16.
sâula, 92, 2. See **Sâwol**.
Sca Marián, gs. 93, 4. **Sancta Maria** (St. Mary's).
sealt, *adj.*, salt, salty : as. 90, 7.
seofeða, see **sefoða**.
swencan, *vv.*, trouble, molest, afflict : pres. 3 sg. **swenceð**, 86, 27.
svûra, see **svêora**.
sigelade : pret. 93, 27. See **siglan**.
stede, *sm.*, place, -stead, site, position : dp. 96, 18.
sylð, see **sellan**.
synn (i), *sf.*, sin : dp. 59, 10, 11.
tæcan (**-ean**), *vv.*, teach, show, point out, say : pret. 3 sg. **tæhte**, 59, 7.
tô-brêotan, *sv.* 2, break in two, destroy : pres. 3 sg. **tôbrÿt**.
tôgêanes, *prep.* (with dat. and acc.), and *adv.*, against, towards : **him tôgêanes**, to meet him, 59, 19.

- þrym-setl**, *sn.*, throne : ns. 59, 5. | **unwis**, *adj.*, unwise, foolish : ds. 93, 5.
þrýnnys(s), *sf.*, Trinity : ds. 92, | **wælhreow**, *adj.*, cruel, bloodthirsty :
 12. | np. weak, 59, 16.
uncūð, *adj.*, unknown : ns. 72, 7 ; | **Wēalas**, the Welsh.
 75, 22. | **Wālas** (pl. of **Wealh**, Welshman),
underfōn, *redupl. v.*, **fēng**, **fēngon**, | 93, 13.
fangen, receive, obtain, take : | **wīc**, *snmf.* 1. house, habitation.
 pret. 3 pl. 59, 19. See **fōn**. | 2. camp, entrenchments : dp. 94,
ungelēafulnes(s), *sf.*, (**ungelēaf-** | 16.
fulnes), unbelief : ds. 88, 16. | **ymbscīnð**, see **yambe-scīnan**.

POETICAL APPENDIX

BY

J. LESSLIE HALL, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH

IN

THE COLLEGE OF WILLIAM AND MARY

TRANSLATOR OF BEOWULF, ETC.



NEW YORK

A. S. BARNES & COMPANY

1901.

COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY
A. S. BARNES & CO.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
I. INTRODUCTION	182
II. THE TRIAL OF ABRAMAM'S FAITH (Genesis, ll. 2845-2935.)	186
III. THE BATTLE OF BRUNNANEURH	191
IV. CREED	195
V. JUDITH SLAYS HOLOFERNES (Judith, ll. 103-198.)	198
VI. BEOWULF SILENCES HUNFEETH (Beowulf, ll. 499-594.)	204
VII. BEOWULF TEARS OFF GRENDEL'S ARM (Beowulf, ll. 791-836.)	208
VIII. POETICAL GLOSSARY	211

POETICAL APPENDIX.

ABBREVIATIONS.

The abbreviations given on page 118 have been used in the poetical appendix ; but to these add :—

bot. = bottom	p. = page
cf. = see, compare	pp. = pages
inf. = infinitive	rem. = remark
mid. = middle	sg. = singular (of verb)
n. = note	wk. = weak (adj.)

I. INTRODUCTION.

THE poetry of the Anglo-Saxons is the largest and most important vernacular literature produced during the Dark Ages. England may be justly proud that, at such an early period, she could produce a body of poetry so large in bulk and so noble in quality. We do not maintain that Cædmon is as great as Milton, or that *Beowulf* is as great as the *Iliad*; but we venerate and love the old Anglo-Saxon poetry, first, because it contains in embryo all that is good, great, and noble in the poetry of the last three centuries ; secondly, because it reveals to us the deepest feelings of the fathers of our race, how they thought and fought ; and, last but not least, because it is the earliest poetic utterance of the English muse.

This poetry was rugged but virile, breathing the spirit of a sturdy and mighty race. Fights on land and storms at sea ; grapplings with uncouth monsters of the fen and the marshland ; deadly onslaughts of fire-spewing dragons that cannot be hurt with “edges,” however keen — these are the scenes in which the demigods of early English verse win their immortal fame.

Anglo-Saxon verse is not strophic, but stichic, somewhat resembling modern blank verse. (See pp. 187-210.) Each line is divided into two **hemistichs**, indicated in our text by a break or gap. These hemistichs frequently differ so radically in metrical structure that there is no regularity or symmetry in the verse. A distinctive feature of this verse is **alliteration** — sometimes called initial-rime — which has been defined as “the use of a succession of words with the same initial letter or sound.” **Rinces** and **rica** (p. 187, l. 1), **cyning**, **costigan**, and **cunnode** (p. 187, l. 2), are examples of *consonantal* alliteration; while **æðelinges** and **ellen** (p. 187, l. 3), **ealde**, **ûðwitan**, and **êastan** (p. 194, l. 22), illustrate *vowel* alliteration. Alliteration applies to words beginning with the *same* consonant or, usually, with *different* vowels. In a normal line there must be at least two alliterating words, one in each hemistich (see 187, 1). Approximately as often, we find two in the first with the requisite one in the second (see 187, 2); occasionally, two in each hemistich. The initial letters are called **rime-letters** (e.g. ‘r’ and ‘c’ in 187, 1 and 187, 2). The first accented syllable of the second hemistich is called the **rime-giver** by Gummere (e.g. **âd**, 187, 11; **blô-**, 187, 12; **lâc**, 187, 14).

In Anglo-Saxon verse **stress** (intensity of utterance) is preëminent; quantity is secondary. The primary stress generally falls upon a long syllable (e.g. **blótan**, p. 184; **rínc**, p. 184). On pp. 184-185, the stressed syllables are marked thus (∠); unstressed syllables thus (×). Before the primary stress of the first hemistich frequently, of the second hemistich occasionally, we find one or more unstressed syllables (e.g. **hêr**, p. 191, l. 3) — this constitutes **anacrusis**. Stressed syllables are sometimes called the **arsis**; unstressed, the **thesis**.

Anglo-Saxon metre has, by different authorities, been called “falling” and “cantering”; both may be right. Probably sixty per cent of the feet are either “trochaic” (∠ ∪) or “dactylic”- (∠ ∪ ∪) trochaic in movement; and one-fourth, either iambic (∪ ∠) or anapæstic- (∪ ∪ ∠) iambic. Special deliberateness and solemnity are often lent to the verse by the juxtaposition of two accented syllables, as seen under C and D types below.

The poetic vocabulary is quite different from the prose; a large number of archaic words and archaic forms are retained; “kennings” (epithets) are common, parallelisms frequent; a hammering process is used, as if the poet would never tire of driving his thoughts home by repetition of word, of phrase, and even of whole clauses. Connectives, articles, and particles are frequently omitted, the poet, as it were, riding upon the crests of thought.

The selections given in this volume are taken from the Grein-Wülker *Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie* (1883-1898). We have marked the long vowels, capitalized the names and titles of the Deity, substituted 'g' for the 'ǵ' of the text, and used 'p' initially throughout.

The student wishing to read something about Anglo-Saxon poetry in general, will find useful and interesting chapters in such easily accessible books as the *Encycl. Brit.* (Vol. VIII.); Morley's *English Writers* (Vol. II.); Warner's *Library of the World's Best Literature* (Vol. I.); Earle's *Anglo-Saxon Literature*; and, especially, in almost every chapter of the Rev. Stopford Brooke's *History of Early English Literature*.

ANGLO-SAXON METRES.

Sievers divides Anglo-Saxon hemistichs into five types, which he calls A, B, C, D, and E: the scope of this volume admits a discussion of only the normal or more regular classes under each of these divisions.

TYPE A.—The movement is either trochaic or dactylic-trochaic. Quite frequently (1) the hemistich is composed of two trochees; frequently (2) of a dactyl followed by a trochee.

(1) lāstas leggan } ∠ × | ∠ ×
 êces Drihtnes }

(2) rinc ofer exle } ∠ × × | ∠ ×
 frêonda gefylled }

Probably forty-five per cent of the hemistichs in Anglo-Saxon poetry would scan as above.

TYPE B.—The hemistich is quite frequently composed (1) of two iambic feet, or (2) of an anapæstic foot followed by an iambic.

(1) and blōtan sylf } × ∠ | × ∠
 purh mine hand }

(2) and his Waldend lēof } × × ∠ | × ∠
 and þæt grāge dêor }

Probably twenty per cent of the hemistichs would come under this head. The movement is iambic or anapæstic-iambic.

TYPE C.—The hemistich here is composed (1) of an iambic foot followed by a trochee, or (2) of an anapæstic foot followed by a trochee, in

either case throwing two stressed syllables together in the middle of the hemistich.

- (1) Fram cnêomâgum } × ∠ | ∠ ×
 pâm burglêodum }
- (2) pæt ne wât ænig } × × ∠ | ∠ ×
 and pâ gârsecges }

This movement is either iambic-trochaic or anapæstic-trochaic, and has a distinct and peculiar effect, quite lost to modern verse. It is not common in Anglo-Saxon, hardly more than twelve per cent of the hemistichs falling under this head.

TYPE D. — The hemistich begins with an arsis (stressed element), which is frequently a monosyllable. This monosyllabic arsis is often followed by a word of three syllables, having an arsis, a secondary stress, and a thesis (unstressed syllable), the two arses regularly alliterating in the first hemistich. The juxtaposition of two stressed syllables again gives deliberateness and solemnity: these qualities are still further intensified by the secondary stress, which falls on one of the other two syllables, and is indicated below thus (∩).

- (1) forð ônettân } ∠ | ∠ ∩ ×
 sælîðende }
- (2) hâr hilderinc } ∠ | ∠ × ∩
 earn æftan hwit }

This type, like C, is quite rare, but has a distinct effect in the verse.

TYPE E. — The normal hemistich begins and ends with an arsis. It often has the same elements as D, but in inverted order; e.g. the hemistichs under (1) above would, if the positions of the words were inverted, give an E type, as ÔNETTÂN FORÐ (∠ ∩ × | ∠). The rhythmical effect, however, is, we think, radically different. D is more deliberate and solemn.

- Wesseaxna land } ∠ ∩ × | ∠
 mancynnes Weard }

This is probably the rarest of all the five types of verse.

NOTE. — The beginner would do well to practise these types, selecting and marking off metrically a few examples of each, and familiarizing himself with the terms used.

II. THE TRIAL OF ABRAHAM'S FAITH.

(*Genesis*, ll. 2845-2935. — Grein-Wülker *Bibliothek*, Vol. II., pp. 440 ff.)

[The first selection in our poetical appendix is the closing episode of the poem called *Genesis*, generally attributed to Cædmon. The poet adheres faithfully to the scripture record as found in the 22d chapter of the book of *Genesis*.

As to this poet's life and poetical career, the student is referred to Bede's *Ecclesiastical History*, Book IV., Chap. 24; Professor Thomas Arnold's article *Cædmon* in the *Encycl. Brit.*, Vol. IV.; Professor F. L. Pattee's *Foundations of English Literature* (sub voce *Cædmon*); Stopford Brooke's *History of Early English Literature* (sub voce *Cædmon*), and Green's *Short History of the English People*, Chap. I., Section III.

That a man named Cædmon lived at the monastery of Whitby in the time of the abbess Hilda, in the seventh century, A.D., and that he wrote poetry by divine aid and inspiration, are statements resting on the high authority of Bede; but, as to what poems he wrote and how many, we have no means of ascertaining. In fact, the "Cædmon question" is one of the unsettled problems of Anglo-Saxon literature. On the vexed subject of the so-called Cædmonian poems, the student is again referred to the work of Stopford Brooke (Chapters XV.-XX.), to ten Brink's *History of Early English Literature* (Book I., Chap. IV., and appendix), and to Wülker's *History of Anglo-Saxon Literature*.

"He did not learn the art of poetry from men, but from God," says Bede, who knew of him from tradition and had probably read his poetry. Says Stopford Brooke, who has caught the spirit of Anglo-Saxon poetry better than any other man known to us: "The story of Cædmon should be the first lesson taught to every English child; for, when the glory of England's wealth, science, and arms has become but a subject for an historical essay, her poetry will still inspire and control mankind; and the story of the origin of English song begins in the abbey of Whitby."]

- Ðâ þæs rinces sê rîca ongan * [2845]
 Cynîng costigan, † cunnode georne
 hwîlc þæs æðelînges ellen wære,
 stîðum wordum spræc him stefne tô :
 5 “ Gewît þû ofestlice, Âbraham, fêran, ‡
 lâstas lecgan § and þê læde mid [2850]
 þîn âgen bearn. þû scealt Isâac mê
 onseggan, sunu þîne, sylf tô tîbre.
 Siððan þû gestîgest stêape dûne,
 10 hrîncg þæs hêan landes, þe ic þê heonon getæce,
 ûp þînum âgnum fôtum, þær þû scealt âd gegærwan, [2855]
 bælfyr bearne þînum, and blôtan sylf
 sunu mid sweordes ege, and þonne sweartan lîge
 lêofes lîc forbærnan, and mê lâc bebêodan.”
 15 Ne forsæt hê þý sîðe, ac sôna ongann
 fýsan tô fôre : him wæs Frêan || engla [2860]
 word ondrysne, and his Waldend ¶ lêof.
 þâ sê êadga Âbraham sîne

* **ONGINNAN**, in Anglo-Saxon poetry, is generally used like the modal auxiliaries, and takes the inf. without *tô*; cf. ‘gan’ in the ballads, Chaucer, and Middle English in general; also ‘did,’ in Elizabethan and Bible English. In prose it has more notional, or independent, value. Watch it in this extract, and compare with passages referred to in the prose glossary, p. 159.

† **COSTIGAN** (**COSTIAN**) regularly takes the gen. — For other verbs governing the gen., see above p. 51, 3, and March, *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, 315, III.

‡ **GEWÎTAN**, a very general verb of motion, is frequently followed by an inf., sometimes to specify the motion, and sometimes the object or aim of the motion. See p. 55 (4) (a), l. 3.

§ **LÂSTAS** **LECGAN** = *to go* (lit., ‘*to lay tracks*,’ cf. Modern English, ‘*make tracks*’).

|| **FRÊAN**. — Construe as gen., limiting ‘word.’ Ms. has nom. **FRÊA**, but editors emend to gen.

¶ **WALDEND** is one of the numerous epithets of the Deity found in the Anglo-Saxon poetry. Cf. **FRÊAN** **ENGLA** and **NERGENDES** in the context. **Waldend** is Anglian for **WEALDEND**; see note to **ALDOR**, p. 188.

- nihtreste ofgeaf: nalles Nergendes
 hêse wiðhogode, ac hine sê hâlga wer
 gyrde* grâgan sweorde, cÿðde þæt him gâsta Weardes [2865]
 egesa on brêostum wunode. Ongan þâ his esolas bêtan
 5 gamolferhð goldes brytta, heht hine geonge twêgen
 men mid sîðian: mæg wæs his âgen þridda
 and hê fêorða sylf. þâ hê fûs gewât
 from his âgenum hofe Isâac lâedan, [2870]
 bearn uuweaxen, swâ him bebêad Metod;
 10 efste þâ swiðe and ðnette
 forð foldwege, swâ him Frêa tâhte
 wegas ofer wêsten, oð þæt wuldortorht
 dæges þriddan ûp ofer dêop wæter † [2875]
 ord † ârêmdede. þâ sê êadega wer
 15 geseah hlifigan hêa dûne,
 swa him sægde âr swegles Aldor.‡
 þâ Âbraham spræc tō his ombihtum:
 “Rincas mîne! Restað incit || hêr [2880]
 on þissum wicum. Wit eft cumað,
 20 siððan wit êrende uncer twega
 Gâstcynninge âgifen habbað.” ¶
 Gewât ** him þâ sê æðeling and his âgen sunu

* Notice the long lines. They are usually regarded as marking passages of special power and sublimity.

† DÊOP WÆTER = the sea.

‡ ORD DÆGES ÞRIDDAN = “the spear-point of the third day” (Brooke). What sea is meant? Did Abraham have a sea to the east of him?

§ ALDOR, like WALDEND above, belongs to the “residuum of Anglian forms” that this poetry shows “after repeated transcriptions” in the Southern language (Bright). So ‘GEGÆRWAN’ (l. 2855) and ‘GEDÆDE’ (l. 2893).

|| Notice the dual forms INCIT, WIT, UNCER. See p. 204, ll. 10–18, below, and p. 35, bottom.

¶ ÂGIFEN HABBAÐ. — See note, p. 107, l. 14; p. 54, par. 1; and FORGIFEN HÆFDE, p. 191, l. 2.

** GEWÎTAN, ‘go,’ frequently takes a reflex. dat., not to be translated in Modern English.

- tô þæs gemearces þe him Metod tæhte, [2885]
 wadan ofer wealdas; wudu bær sunu,
 fæder fȳr and sweord. Þá þæs fricgean ongan
 wer wintrum geong wordum Âbraham :
- 5 "Wit hêr fȳr and sweord, Frêa mîn, habbað :
 hwær is þæt tiber þæt þû torht Gode [2890]
 tô þâm brynegielde bringan þencest?"
 Âbraham maðelode (hæfde on ân * gehogod
 þæt hê gedæde swâ hine Dryhten hêt) :
- 10 "Him þæt Sôðcýning sylfa findeð,
 moncýnnes Weard, swâ him gemet þinceð." † [2895]
 Gestâh þá stíðhȳdig stêape dûne
 ûp mid his eaforan, swâ him sê êca bebêad,
 þæt hê on hrôfe gestôd hêan landes
- 15 on þære [stôwe] ‡ þe him sê stranga tô,
 wærfæst Metod, wordum tæhte. [2900]
 Ongan þá âd hladan, æled weccan,
 and gefeterode fêt and honda
 bearne sînum, and þá on bæl âhôn
- 20 Isâac geongne, and þá ædre gegrâp
 sweord be gehiltum: wolde his sunu cwellan [2905]
 folmum sînum, fȳre sencan §
 mæges drêore. Þá Metodes þegn,
 ufan, engla sum, Âbraham hlûde ||

* ON ÂN gives mod. 'anon.'

† Carefully distinguish the impers. verb ÞYNCAN (with dat.) and the pers. verb ÞENCAN, l. 7. Do 'I think' and 'methinks' mean the same thing in Modern English?

‡ STÔWE is not in Ms., but is supplied by editors. Why?

§ FȳRE SENCAN. — This is what scholars call a *crux*. Brooke translates: *sink the fire down with his bairn's own blood*. Bouterwek suggests FȳR GESENCAN, *to bathe or quench the fire with the blood of his kin*. Another possible rendering is FȳRE SCENCAN, *to give the fire to drink with the blood of his kinsman*. We can only approximate the meaning.

|| HLÛDE STEFNE = in a loud voice (?).

- stefne cýgde. Hê stille gebâd
 âres spræce, and þâm engle oncwæð. [2910]
 Him þa ofstum tô ufan of roderum
 Wuldorgâst Godes wordum mælde :
 5 “Âbraham lêofa! Ne sleah þin âgen bearn,
 ac þu cwicne âbregd cniht of âde,
 eaforan þinne. Him an wuldres God.* [2915]
 Mago Ebrêa! þu mêdum scealt
 purh þæs hâlgan hand, Heofoncyniges,
 10 sôðum sigorlêanam, selfa onfôn,
 ginfæstum gifnum : þe wile gâsta Weard
 lissum gyldan, þæt þe wæs lêofre his [2920]
 sibb and hyldo, þonne þin sylfes bearn.”
 Âd stôd onæled. Hæfde Âbrahame †
 15 Metod moncynnes, mæge Lothes, †
 brêost geblissad, þa hê him his bearn forgeaf,
 Isâac cwicne. þa sê êadega bewlât [2925]
 rinc ofer exle, and him þær rom geseah,
 unfeor þanon, ænne standan,
 20 brôðor Arones, † brembrum fæstne.
 þone Âbraham genam, and hine on âd âhôf
 ofestum miclum for his âgen bearn, [2930]
 âbrægd þa mid þy bille, brynegield onhrêad,
 recceðne wêg § rommes blôde,
 25 onblêot þæt lâc Gode, sægde lêana || þanc

* HIM AN WULDRES GOD. — This hemistich puzzles a great many students, because they do not see the verb, and wish to supply ‘is.’ WULDRES is gen., with verb of granting (AN). (Cf. p. 51, 3.) What is the alliteration here ?

† Hebrew vowel-lengths are still unfixed in Anglo-Saxon.

‡ BRÔÐOR ARONES. — Does the old poet mean that Abraham is the brother of Aaron ? Or does he mean Haran ? See Bible, Genesis 11.

§ This is another crux. Emend to RÊOCENDNE WÊG (= *reeking altar*) parallel to ‘BRYNEGIELD,’ both obj. of ‘ONHRÊAD.’

|| LÊANA and SÊLÐA (helow) are gen. of EXCITING OBJECT, March, § 315.

and ealra þára [sælda] þe him sið and ær
 gifena * Dryhten forgifen hæfde. [2935]

III. THE BATTLE OF BRUNNANBURE.

(Grein-Wülker *Bibliothek*, Vol. I., pp. 374 ff.)

[This war-song is found in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle under the year 937. The text is given in full below.

Freeman summarizes the story of the poem as follows: "King Athelstan and his brother the Ætheling Edmund fought a battle at Brunnanburh against the Scots under Constantine and the Danes from Ireland under Anlaf, and gained a great victory. Five Danish kings, seven earls, and the son of the king of the Scots were killed, while Constantine and Anlaf escaped. Then Athelstan and Edmund went back in triumph to Wessex."

Brooke speaks of this poem as "a war-song written when poetry had decayed, but which has attained a high reputation because it happens to be one of the few pieces of Anglo-Saxon poetry known to Englishmen." Ten Brink says: "The poem lacks the epic perception and direct power of the folk-song, as well as invention. The patriotic enthusiasm, however, upon which it is borne, the lyrical strain which pervades it, yield their true effect. The rich resources derived from the national epos are here happily utilized, and the pure versification and brilliant style of the whole stir our admiration."

For further details of the battle, see Knight, Freeman, Green, Gardiner, and other standard historians; also *Encycl. Brit.* (index, sub voce *Brunnanburh*). Cf. Crow's *Maldon and Brunnanburh*, for extensive bibliography and valuable introduction; Lord Tennyson's translation (in his complete works and in *Contemporary Review* for November, 1876) based on a prose translation by his son Hallam; and cf. Sidney Lanier's valuable article on *The Death of Byrhtnoth*, a poem similar to this (*Works*, Scribner's Sons, 1899).]

Hêr Æthelstân cing, eorla drihten,
 beorna bêaggifa and his brôðor êac,

* The "identical alliteration" as seen in the repeated GIFEN is not common.

- Êadmund æðeling, * ealdorlangne tîr
 geslôgan † æt sake sweorda eeggum
 embe Brunnanburh; ‡ bordweall clufan, [5]
 hêowan heaðolinda hamora lâfum,
 5 eaforan Êadweardes; swâ him geæðele wæs
 fram cnêomâgum þæt hîc æt campe § oft
 wið lâðra gehwane land ealgodan,
 hord and hâmas. Hettend crungon, [10]
 Scotta lêode and scipflotan
 10 fêge || fêollan: feld dennade
 secga swâte, siððan sunne ûpp
 on morgentîd, mære tungol, ¶
 glâd ofer grundas, Godes candel beorht, [15]
 êces Dryhtnes, oð þæt sêo æðele gesceaft
 15 sâh tō setle. þær læg secg manig
 gârum forgrunden, guman norðerne,
 ofer scyld sceoten, swylce Scyttisc êac,
 wêrig wigges sæd. Westsexe forð [20]
 andlangne dæg ** êoredcystum
 20 on lâst legdon lâðum þêodum,

* *ÆDELING* is here used in its true meaning as applicable to a male member of the king's immediate family. On p. 187, l. 3, it was used in a different sense.

† *GESLÔGAN*. — The prefix “ge-” has a distinct value here: *SLÊAN* = to fight; *GESLÊAN*, to gain by fighting. For the pret. plu. in “-an” occurring frequently in this poem, see p. 40, rem. 4.

‡ *BRUNNANBURH*. — Site unknown. Freeman says, “Somewhere in the north, but no one knows exactly where.” Bosworth says, “About five miles southwest of Durham.” See map of England.

§ Is this word at all connected with the word ‘campus’? See Latin dictionary.

|| *FÊGE*. — They were doomed to fall. See l. 28, below, and note to *WYRD*, p. 207.

¶ *MÆRE TUNGOL*. — Notice epithets (kennings) for the sun.

** *ANDLANGNE DÆG*. — Cf. p. 91, l. 19, and p. 52, l. 18. In Modern English this is now called the Adverbial Objective in standard grammars.

hêowan hereflȳman hindan þearle
 mēcum mylenscearpum. Myrce * ne wyrndon
 heardes handplegan hæleða nānum, [25]
 þāra þe mid Ânlāfe ofer ēargebland
 5 on lides bōsme land gesōhtan,
 fāge tō gefeohte. Fife † lāgon
 on þām campstede ciningas geonge,
 sweordum āswefede, swilce seofene ēac [30]
 eorlas Ânlāfes, unrīm herges,
 10 flotan and Scotta. Þær geflȳmed wearð
 Norðmanna brego, nēde gebāded
 tō lides stefne lȳtle weorode;
 crēad cnear on flot, cing ūt gewāt, [35]
 on fealone flōd ‡ feorh generede;
 15 swylce þær ēac sē frōða mid flēame cōm
 on his cȳððe norð Constantīnus,
 hār hilderinc hrēman ne þorfte
 mecea gemānan: § hē wæs his māga || sceard, [40]
 frēonda gefylled on folcstede,
 20 forslegen æt sace, and his sunu forlēt
 on wælstōwe wundum forgrunden,
 geongne æt gūðe. Gylpan ne þorfte
 beorn blandenfex billgeslyhtes, [45]
 eald inwitta, ne Ânlāf þe mā:
 25 mid heora herelāfum hlihhan ¶ ne þorfstan,

* MYRCE. — The poet wishes it understood that the various races of England did their part in repelling the invader. Consult a good map of Anglo-Saxon England. For the double negative NE . . NĀNUM, see p. 56, top.

† FIFE. — Is this the usual form? Cf. p. 35, middle.

‡ FEALONE FLŌD. — Color words are vague in Anglo-Saxon. Cf. ll. 60–62, below. Here we may use the word ‘*fallow*,’ but think of ‘*yellowish green*.’

§ GEMĀNAN is gen. ; see p. 51, 3.

|| MĀGA and FRĒONDA are genitives ; see p. 51, 3, l. 3.

¶ HLIHHAN is an imitative word ; pronounce it.

- þæt hie beadoweorca* beteran wurdan
 on campstede cumbolgehnâstes,
 gârmittinge, gumena gemôtes, [50]
 wâpengewrixles, þæs hie on wælfelda
 5 wið Êadweardes eaforan plegodan.
 Gewitan him þâ Norðmenn nægled-cnearrum,
 drêorig daroða lâf, on Dynges mere †
 ofer dēop wæter Dyflen sêcean, [55]
 eft Íraland æwisc môde.
 10 Swylce þâ gebrôðor bêgen ætsomne,
 cing and æðeling, cýððe sôhtan,
 Westseaxna land, wiggas hrêmige.
 Lêtan him behindan hrâw bryttigean [60]
 salowig-pâdan, þone sweartan hræfn, ‡
 15 hrynednebban, and þone haso-pâdan
 earn, æftan hwît, æses brûcan,
 grædigne gûðhafoc, and þæt græge dēor,
 wulf on wealda. Ne wearð wæl mâre [65]
 ·on þýs êglande æfre gýta
 20 folces âfýlled beforan þýssum
 sweordes ecgum, þæs þe § ûs secggeað bêc,
 ealde ûðwitan, siððan êastan hider
 Engle and Sexan ûpp becôman [70]
 ofer brâde brimu, Brytene sôhtan,
 25 wlance wîgsmiðas Wêalas ofercôman,
 eorlas ârhwate eard begêaton.

* BEADOWEORCA and the genitives in apposition define the adj. 'BETERAN.'

† DYNGES MERE is not understood. Possibly the name means the sea of noise, and is related to the mod. 'ding-dong.'

‡ The wolf, the raven, and the eagle are regular attendants of the battle-field in Anglo-Saxon poetry. Other passages easily accessible to students are *Maldon*, ll. 106, 107; *Wanderer*, l. 82; *Judith*, ll. 205-212; *Beowulf*, 3024-3027.

§ ÞÆS ÞE = as far as.

IV. CREED.

(Grein-Wülker *Bibliothek*, Vol. II., pp. 245 ff.)

[This Creed is inserted here, not for any literary value, but because it is a typical monument of the Anglo-Saxon poetical literature. The Prayers, the Hymns, the Glorias, the Pater Nosters, of the Anglo-Saxon literature, though neither so artistic nor so inspiring as the great poems *Judith*, *Genesis*, *Christ*, *Phœnix*, *Beowulf*, etc., help us to understand and to gauge the deep religious feeling that underlay the whole fabric of Anglo-Saxon civilization ; help us, indeed, to look unto the rock whence we are hewn.]

Credo in Deum Patrem omnipotentem.

Ælmihtig Fæder ûp on rodore,

þe þâ scîran gesceaft scêope and worhtest

and eorðan wang ealne gesettest ;

ic þê êcne God ænne gecenne,

5 lustum gelýfe. þû eart lifes Frêa, [5]

engla Ordfruma, eorðan Wealdend,

and þû gârsecges grundas geworhtest,

and þû þâ manega canst mærra tungla.

Et in Jesum Christum filium eius unicum dominum nostrum.

Ic on sunu þinne sôðne gelýfe,

10 Hælendne cyning, hider âsendne [10]

of þâm ûplican engla rice,

þone Gabriêl, Godes ârendraca,

Sanctan Marián sylfre gebodode.

Ides unimæne, hêo þæt ârende

15 onfêng frêolice, and þê * Fæder sylfne [15]

under brêostcofan bearn âcende.

Næs þær gefremmed firen æt giftum,

ac þær Hâlig Gâst handgyft sealde

* þê . . . ÂCENDE. — This is the crux of this creed, and has not been satisfactorily cleared up : of course it means that Mary's child was the Son of God.

- þære* fæmnan, bôsm fylde mid blisse,
 and hêo cûðlice cende swâ mærne [20]
 eorðbûendum engla Scyppend,
 sê tô frôfre gewearð foldbûendum,
 5 and ymbe Bethleëm bodedan † englas,
 þæt âcenned wæs Crîst on eorðan.
Passus sub Pontio Pilato.
 Þâ sê Pontisca Pilâtus wêold [25]
 under Rômwarum rîces and dôma,
 þâ sê dêora Frêa dêað þrôwade,
 10 on gealgan stâh gumena Drihten,
 þone gêomormôd Jôsêp byrigde,
 and hê of helle hûðe gefette, [30]
 of þâm sûslhofe sâwla manega,
 hêt þâ ûplîcne êðel sêcan.
Tertia die resurrexit a mortuis.
 15 Þæs ‡ þý þridan dæge þêoda Wealdend
 ârâs, rîces Frêa, recen of moldan.
 and hê fêowertig daga folgeras sîne [35]
 rûnum ârêtte, and þâ his rîce began,
 þone ûplîcan êðel sêcan;
 20 cwæð þæt hê nolde nænne forlâetan
 þe him forð ofer þæt fylîan wolde
 and mid fæstum sefan freoðe gelâetan. § [40]
Credo in spiritum sanctum.

* Our text treats FÆM^{AN} as dat. with SEALDE; but, if a comma be put after SEALDE and not after FÆM^{AN}, and this be construed as a gen., a good translation can be made.

† BODEDAN. — Several editors would change to 'BODEDON'; it is pret. indic. plu., in either case.

‡ The poet looks upon Christ as a conquering hero, a lord of troopers, rescuing some of his thanes from the prisons of hell. This is thoroughly characteristic of the Anglo-Saxon religious poetry.

§ The Ms. has FRÊODE GELÂESTAN, which might be translated '*render allegiance.*'

Ic Hâligne Gâst hihte belûce,
 emne swâ êcne swâ is âðor gecweden,
 Fæder oððe Frêobearn, folca gereordum :
 ne synd þæt * þrêo godas † þrîwa genemned,
 5 ac is ân God sê þe ealle hafað [45]
 þâ þrý naman þinga gerýnum,
 sôð and sigefæst ofer síde gesceaft,
 wereda Wuldorgyfa wlanc and êce.

Sanctam ecclesiam catholicam.

Êac ic gelýfe þæt sýn lêofe Gode,
 10 þe † purh ênne geþanc Ealdor heriað, [50]
 heofona Hêahcyning, hêr for life.

Sanctorum communionem.

And ic gemânscipe mârne getrêowe
 þinra hâligra hêr for life.

Remissionem peccatorum.

Lisse ic gelýfe leahtra § gehwylces.

Carnis resurrectionem.

15 And ic þone ârest ealra getrêowe, [55]
 flêscas on foldan on þâ forhtan tíð.

Et uitam eternam.

þâþr þû êce lif eallum dældest, ||
 swâ hêr manna gehwylc Metode gecwêmað. ¶

* For þæt, cf. p. 53, bottom.

† GODAS. — Cf. note to p. 68, l. 2.

‡ Can you supply an antecedent to þe ?

§ One of these genitives is partitive ; the other is gen. after LISSE.

|| Most editors read DÆLEST, pres. ; but Wülker defends the reading given above. As the pres. tense often has future value, we have three possible translations here, viz. : *thou allottest, thou shalt allot, thou hast allotted.*

¶ GECWÊMAÐ is plu., although its subj. 'GEHWYLC' is sing. Possibly the plu. idea in EALLUM and MANNA may explain the verb's number ; or we may have a scribal error for GECWÊMEÐ.

V. JUDITH SLAYS HOLOFERNES.

(*Judith*, ll. 103½–198. — Grein-Wülker, *Bibliothek*, Vol. II., pp. 294 ff.)

[The following selection is taken from the poem of *Judith*, a fragment of 350 lines from the same Ms. that contains *Beowulf*. Its author, its date of composition, and the place of composition are all unknown. The poem is supposed to have contained about 1400 lines; but that is merely conjectural.

Most of the authorities regard *Judith* as a work of very high poetic merit, worthy of Cædmon, of Cynewulf, or even of the unknown author of *Beowulf*. For several very favorable opinions, see Cook's *Judith*, pp. 69–72 of the Introduction. For a less favorable opinion, see Brooke's *Early English Literature*, p. 336.

The story is found in the apocryphal Book of Judith, chap. 8–16. Holofernes, the drunken, lecherous captain of the Assyrian host, commands that the Jewish maiden be brought to his tent. While he is in a drunken stupor, the heroic maid takes his own sword, and, after a glowing and fervent prayer to Heaven, cuts off the head of "the heathen hound." She and her attendant, "the fair-cheeked damsel," take the head in a basket to Bethulia, show it triumphantly to their anxious fellow-Hebrews, raising their drooping spirits to a high pitch of enthusiastic daring. Soon they rush forth and drive the Assyrian army before them, slicing them in slivers, and giving great joy and glee to the wolf, the raven, and the eagle, who knew that the Hebrew warriors "thought to furnish them a feast on the fated ones."

The poem closes with a pæan of thanksgiving poured forth by Judith to the God of her fathers. For further details, consult Professor A. S. Cook's admirable edition.]

. Slôh pâ wundenlocc
 pone fêondsceaðan fâgum mèce,
 heteponcolne, pæt hêo healfne forcearf [105]
 pone swêoran him, pæt hê on swîman læg,
 5 druncen and dolhwund. Næs pâ dêad pâ gýt,
 ealles orsawle: slôh pâ eornoste
 ides ellenrôf ôðre sîðe
 pone hæðenan hund, pæt him pæt hêafod wand [110]
 forð on pâ flôre; læg sê fûla lêap

- gêsne beæftan, gæst ellor hwearf
 under neowelne næs * and þær genyðerad wæs.*
 sūsle gesæled syððan æfre,
 wýrmum bewunden,* wítum gebunden,* [115]
- 5 hearde gehæfted in hellebryne
 æfter hinsiðe. Ne þearf hê hopian nô
 þýstrum forþylmed þæt hê þonan môte
 of þâm wýrmsele, ac þær wunian sceal
 âwâ tô aldre hûtan ende forð [120]
- 10 in † þâm heolstran hâm hyhtwynna lêas. †
 Hæfde þâ gefohten § foremârne blâ:l
 Iûdith æt gûðe, swâ hyre God úðe,
 swegles Ealdor, þe hyre sigores || onlêah.
 þâ sêo snotere mægð snûde gebrôhte [125]
- 15 þæs herewæðan hêafod swâ blôdig
 on þâm fâetelse þe hyre foregenga,
 blâchlêor ides, hyra bêgea nest,
 þeawum gepungen, þyder on lædde,
 and hit þâ swâ heolfrig hyre on hond âgeaf [130]
- 20 higeponcolre hâm tô berenne,
 Iûdith gingran sîne. Êodon þâ gegnum þanonne
 þâ idesa bâ ellenþriste,
 oðþæt hie becômon collenferhðe,

* This kind of rhyme is rather uncommon in Anglo-Saxon poetry ; cf. ll. 4, 12 below. UNDER NEOWELNE NÆS = *into Hades*. The ‘dark naze’ may contain a bit of unexplained folklore.

† Notice the keen delight, the righteous indignation, which fires the poet’s soul as he consigns Holofernes to the endless tortures of perdition. WÝRMSELE, ‘the hall of dragons’ of the Psalmist.

‡ LÊAS. — This word is the progenitor of our suffix ‘less’ in adjectives ; e.g. ‘hopeless’ is ‘loose from hope.’ Cf. Ger. ‘los’ in ‘Hoffnungslos,’ etc.

§ Again, the prefix ‘ge’ has a distinct value : FEORTAN means ‘to fight’ ; GEFEORTAN, ‘to gain (by fighting),’ i.e. ‘to win.’ Cf. ‘er’ in Ger. ‘erkämpfen.’

|| What is the syntax of SIGORES ?

- wið þæs fæstengeates folc ônette,
 weras, wif somod, wornum and hêapum,
 præatum and þrymmum, þrungon and urnon
 ongêan þâ þêodnes mægð þûsendmælum,* [165]
- 5 ealde ge geonge: æghwylcum wearð
 men on þære medobyrig môð ârêted,
 siððan hie ongêaton þæt wæs Iûdith cumen
 eft tô êðle, and þâ ofostlice
 hie mid êaðmêdum in forlêton. [170]
- 10 þâ sêo glêawe hêt, golde † gefrætewod,
 hyre þinenne þancolmôde
 þæs herewæðan hêafod onwriðan
 and hyt tô bêhðe blôdig ætþwan
 þâm burglêodum, hû hyre æt beaduwe gespêow. [175]
- 15 Spræc þâ sêo æðele to eallum þâm folce:
 “Hêr gê magon sweotole, sigerôfe hæleð,
 lêoda ræswan, on þæs lâðestan,
 hæðenes heaðorinces hêafod starian,
 Holofernus ‡ unlyfigendes, [180]
- 20 þe ûs monna mæst § morðra gefremede,
 sârra sorga, and þæt swýðor gýt
 ýcan wolde; ac him ne ûðe God
 lengran lifes, þæt hê mid læððum ûs
 eglan môste: ic him ealdor oðþrong [185]
- 25 þurh Godes fultum. Nû ic gumena gehwæne
 þyssa burglêoda biddan wylle,
 randwiggendra, þæt gê recene êow

* ÞÛSENDMÆLUM. — Cf. p. 76, 12, and note to that passage.

† The poet applies to the Jewish maiden one of the stock phrases used of the maidens of Anglo-Saxon poetry.

‡ HOLOFERNUS generally alliterates with a word beginning with a vowel, as here. — The case here is gen.

§ MÆST seems to take two genitives, MONNA and MORÐRA. For a passage almost exactly like this, see *Beowulf*, ll. 2645–2646.

fýsan * tō gefeohte ; syððan frymða God,
 ârfæst cyning, êastan sende [190]
 lêohtne lêoman, berað linde forð,
 bord for brêostum and byrnthomas,
 5 scîre helmas in sceaðena gemong,
 fyllan folctogan fâgum sweordum,
 fêge frumgâras. Fýnd syndon êowere [195]
 gedêmed to dêaðe, and gê dôm âgon, †
 tîr æt tohtan, swâ êow getâcnod hafað
 10 mihtig Drihten þurh mîne hand."

VI. SELECTIONS FROM BEOWULF.

(Grein-Wülker *Bibliothek*, Vol. I., pp. 149 ff.)

[At the head of English literature, and of all Teutonic literature, stands the poem of *Beowulf*, which is put, by many eminent authorities, among the great epics of the world. Its date, its authorship, and the place where its scenes are laid are all unknown, and are still the subject of the most conflicting theories and, oftentimes, of wild conjecture.]

Only one manuscript of this poem exists : this is generally thought to have been written in the latter part of the tenth or the early part of the eleventh century ; it is carefully preserved in the British Museum. It has been edited many times in this century by Danish, German, English, and American scholars : our selections are taken from the Grein-Wülker text of 1883.

Professor Thomas Arnold, a *Beowulf* scholar of high authority, thinks that the poem was composed between 670 A.D. and 750 A.D. ; Professor John Earle, another eminent scholar, about 775 A.D. Jacob Grimm assigned it to the early part of the eighth century ; Müllenhoff, to the last half of the seventh ; Leo, to the year 580 A.D.

As to the authorship of *Beowulf*, views are still more vague or conflicting. Some hold the "lay theory," namely, that the poem is a congeries of lays skilfully woven together by one artistic hand, and yet showing marks of oversight or of patchwork. Others, the German scholar

* FÝSAN is an unusual form for the subj. Sweet changes to FÝSEN.

† For ÂGON, see p. 48, top. Here, as often, the pres. has future meaning.

Grein among them, regard the poem as "the connected work of a single poet," and use the same arguments advanced by Matthew Arnold in his discussion of the "Homeric question." Who this "artistic hand" or this "single poet" is, none can tell us; even conjecture almost fails to "unlock her word-board." A few suggest Cynewulf, the Northumbrian poet, who lived in the eighth century. Professor Earle says Hygeberht, archbishop of Lichfield, the friend and adviser of Offa II., king of Mercia. The great majority of critics, however, seem to lean strongly to the view that the poem was composed before the Teutonic migration to Britain, handed down orally by generations of "scops" and gleemen, and committed to writing during the bloom-period of Northumbrian literature.

In regard to the "*schauplatz*," or scene of action, there are many theories. Some have attempted to localize the story on English soil, in Durham, near the river Tees; but most scholars believe that the whole story was enacted in Denmark, the Danish Islands, South Sweden, and the waters that wash these lands.

These questions are entertainingly, if not convincingly, discussed in Earle's *Deeds of Beowulf* (1892, Introduction), in Thomas Arnold's *Notes on Beowulf* (1898), and in Stopford Brooke's *Early English Literature* (pp. 12-74); and to these the student is referred.

After mastering all the selections in this volume, the student will be ready to read large parts of *Beowulf*, and see more of that great hero whose colossal form meets us at the threshold of English verse.

Our first selection from *Beowulf* presents one of the most vivid and dramatic scenes in the poem. Hunferth, or Unferth, the raconteur of King Hrothgar, asks Beowulf whether he were the foolish fellow that engaged in a swimming-match in the ocean with Breca; and Beowulf, after telling how he came to go on such an apparently foolhardy expedition, says, "If your deeds were half as big as your words, friend Hunferth, I needn't have come from far over the waters to kill Grendel." Hunferth has nothing more to say.

The second extract shows how Beowulf, the Teutonic Hercules, tears off Grendel's arm, and sends him away howling, to die in his den down under the murky cliffs.]

NOTE. — Lumsden, Grein, Hall, Earle, Garnett, Wyatt and Morris, and others, have translated the poem in verse and prose.

I. BEOWULF SILENCES HUNFERTH.

(ll. 499-594.)

- Hûnferð * maðelode, Ecglaðes bearn,
 þe æt fôtum sæt frêan Scyldinga, [500]
 onband beadurûne † (wæs him Bêowulfes sið,
 inôðges merefaran, micel æfþunca,
 5 forþon þe hê ne ûðe þæt ænig ôðer man
 æfre mærdða þon mâ middangeardes
 gehêdde under heofenum þonne hê sylfa): [505]
 “Eart þû sê Bêowulf sê þe wið Brecan wunne, ‡
 on sídne sê ymb sund flite,
 10 þær git for wlence wada cunnedon
 and for dolgilpe on dêop wæter
 aldrum nêðdon? Ne inc § ænig mon, [510]
 ne lêof ne lâð, belêan mihte
 sorhfullne sið, þâ git on sund rêon,
 15 þær git êagorstrêam || earmum þehton,
 mætou merestrêta, mundum brugdon, ¶
 glidon ofer gârsecg; geofonýðum [515]
 wêol wintrys wylm. Git on wæteres æht
 seofon niht swuncon; hê þe æt sunde oferflât,
 20 hæfde mâre mægen. þâ hine on morgentîd

* HUNFERTH is the king's raconteur, the early prototype of Chaucer's 'gestiour.' (Cf. *House of Fame*, Book 3, l. 108). His name is always alliterated with vowels, says Heyne.

† ONBAND BEADURÛNE = *unloosed his war secret* (Garnett); *broached a quarrelsome theme* (Earle); *commenced the fight* (Heyne). It means he got ready to "spar" with Beowulf. Earle compares the taunt thrown by Eliab at David, I Sam. xvii. 28.

‡ WUNNE and FLITE are preterites. Cf. 'BUNDE' and 'HULPE,' p. 39, top.

§ INC, GIT: notice dual forms again. What is the alliteration on l. 12?

|| ÊAGORSTRÊAM, GÂRSECG, GEOFON in this paragraph and HOLM, l. 519, below, are some of the numerous names for ocean in Anglo-Saxon poetry. Cf. Stopford Brooke, chap. on the sea.

¶ Stirred with (your) hands.

- on Heaðo-Ræmas holm ûp ætbær,
 þonon he gesôhte swâsne êðel, [520]
 lêof his lêodum lond Brondinga,
 freoðoburh fægere þær hê folc âhte,
 5 burh and bêagas. Bêot eal wið þê
 sunu Bêanstânes sôðe gelæste.
 Ðonne wêne ic to þê wýrsan gepingea, [525]
 þeah þû heaðoræsa* gehwær dohte,
 grimre gûðe, gif þû Grendles dearst
 10 nihtlongne fyrst nêan bîdan!"
 Bêowulf mædelode, bearn Ecgþéowes:
 "Hwæt † þû worn fela, wine mîn Hûnferð, [530]
 bêore druncen ymb Brecan spræce,
 sægdest from his sîðe! Sôð ic talige,
 15 þæt ic merestrengo mârán âhte
 earfeðo on ýðum, þonne ænig ôðer man.
 Wit þæt gecwædon cniht-wesende [535]
 and gebêotedon (wæron bêgen þa gît
 on geogoðfêore), þæt-wit on gârsecg út
 20 aldrum nêðdon, and þæt geæfndon swâ.
 Hæfdon swurd nacod, þa wit on sund rêon, ‡
 heard on handa; wit unc wið hronfixas [540]
 werian þohnton. Nô § hê wiht fram mê
 flôdyðum feor flêotan meahte,
 25 hraðor on holme, nô ic fran him wolde.
 þa wit ætsomne on sæ wæron

* HEADORÆSA, gen. pl.: 'Though thou wert good everywhere in battle-rushes.'

† HWÆT is a very old interj., and survives to the present day. In Anglo-Saxon it often means 'in truth,' 'in good sooth,' 'to be sure.'

‡ ON SUND RÊON. — Brooke says "not swimming, but sailing in open boats." Which is more heroic? Would the language of ll. 513-514 above be applicable to boating?

§ NÔ . . . WOLDE. — Later on, Beowulf refuses to be better armed than the monster Grendel.

- fif nihta fyrst, oð þæt unc flôd tôdrâf, [545]
 wado weallende,* wedera cealdost,
 nîpende niht and norðan wind,
 heaðogrim and hwearf: † hrêo wæron ýða,
 5 wæs merefixa môd onhrêred.
 þær mê wið lâðum licsyrce mîn, [550]
 heard hondlocen, helpe gefremede;
 beadohrægl brôden on brêostum læg,
 golde gegyrwed. Mê ‡ tô grunde têah
 10 fâh fêondscaða, fæste hæfde
 grim on grâpe; hwæðre mê gyfeðe wearð, [555]
 þæt ic âglæcan orde gérâhte
 hildebille: heaðoræs fornam
 mihtig meredêor þurh mîne hand.
 15 Swâ mec gelôme lâðgetêonan
 præatedon pearle: ic him þênode [560]
 dêoran sweorde, § swâ hit gedêfe wæs.
 Næs hie þære fylle || gefêan hæfdon,
 mânfordædlan, þæt hie mê þêgon,
 20 symbel ymbsæton sægrunde nêah,
 ac on mergenne mêcum wunde [565]
 be fðlâfe uppe lægon,
 swordum âswefede, þæt syððan nâ
 ymb brontne ford brimliðende

* WADO WEALLENDE ff. — Has the old poet any skill in word painting? Can you so pronounce the passage as to make the sound conform to the sense?

† Most scholars read ANDHWEARF (pret. vb.), and translate “*turned against (us).*” We follow the Grein-Wülker reading, which is based upon Grein’s.

‡ In the passage ME . . . GRÂPE, trill your ‘r’s’ after the ‘g’s,’ give the full length to long vowels, notice the effect of the ‘f’s,’ and you will feel as if a good-sized sea-nicor were after you.

§ DÊORAN SWEORDE. — The Teutonic warrior loved his sword as a dear friend. For names of famous swords, see Brewer’s *Dictionary of Phrase and Fable*. || FYLLE is gen. with a noun expressing emotion.

- låde ne letton. Léoht éastan côm,
 beorht bêacen Godes: brimu swaðredon, [570]
 þæt ic sâenæssas gesêon mihte,
 windige weallas. Wyrð * oft nereð
 5 unfêagne eorl, þonne his ellen dêah!
 Hwæðere mê gesâlde þæt ic mid sweorde ofslôh
 niceras nigene. Nô ic on niht gefrægn [575]
 under heofenes hwealf heardran fêohtan,
 ne on êgstrêamum earmran mannon;
 10 hwæðere ic fâra feng fêore gedigde,
 sîðes wêrig. Þâ mec sâ oðbær,
 flôð æfter faroðe † on Finna land, [580]
 wadu weallendu. Nô ic wiht fram þê
 swylcra searonîða secgan hÿrde,
 15 billa brôgan: Breca nâfre gît
 æt heaðolâce ne gehwæðer incer
 swâ dêorlice dæd gefremede [585]
 fâgum sweordum (nô ic þæs *fela* gylpe),
 þêah þû þinum brôðrum tô banan wurde, ‡
 20 hêafodmægum: þæs þû in helle scealt
 werhðo drêogan, þêah þîn wit duge! §
 Secge ic þê tô sôðe, sunu Ecglâfes, [590]
 þæt nâfre Grendel swâ fela gryra gefremede,
 atol âglêca ealdre þinum,
 25 hÿnðo on Heorote, gif þîn hige wære,
 sefa swâ searogrim, swâ þû self talast." ||

* WYRD. — The inevitable Wyrð presides over the destinies of men and of gods. Even she, however, cannot save the hero if he is doomed (FÊGE): he must be both undoomed and valiant, in order to succeed in the battle. Is this fatalism or predestination?

† Translate: *the flood with the current.*

‡ For this idiom, see p. 64, l. 12, and glossary under WEORÐAN, p. 172.

§ ÞÊAH . . . DUGE = *no matter how clever you are.*

|| GIF ÞÏN . . . TALAST is withering sarcasm, fully deserved by Hunferth, who had started out by asking Beowulf whether he was the fool-hardy fellow that had done so and so.

VII. BEOWULF TEARS OFF GRENDEL'S ARM.

(ll. 791-836.)

Nolde eorla hlêo* ænige pinga †
 þone cwealcuman cwicne ‡ forlætān,
 ne his lifdagas lêoda ænigum
 nytte tealde. þær genehost brægd
 5 eorl Bêowulfes ealde lâfe, [795]
 wolde frêadrihtnes feorh ealgian, §
 mæres þeodnes, þær hie mihton swā;
 hie þæt ne wiston, þā hie gewin drugon,
 heardhicgende hildemecgas
 10 and on healfa gehwone || hêawan þôhton, ¶ [800]
 sâwle sêcan: þone synscaðan
 ænig ofer eorðan irenna cyst
 gûðbilla nân grêtan nolde,
 ac hê sigewæpnum forsworen hæfde,
 15 ecga gehwylcre. Scolde his aldorgedâl [805]
 on þām dæge þysses lifes **
 earmlic wurðan and sê ellorgâst ††
 on fêonda geweald feor sîðian.
 Þā þæt onfunde sê þe fela æror

* EORLA HLÊO is one of the numerous kennings for prince or king.

† ÆNIGE PINGA = *for anything*. Phrases persist for centuries in a language.

‡ CwicNE. — Cf. “*the quick and the dead*” in the creeds.

§ WOLDE . . . EALGIAN. — Cf. Shakespeare frequently for this use of ‘would.’

|| ON HEALFA GEHWONE = *in half; through the middle* (Heyne); *on each side* (Garnett); *on every side* (Earle).

¶ HÊAWAN ÞÔHTON = *thought to hew*. How has the idiom changed?

** This line is probably mere “padding,” though Earle suspects it of being a “vagrant.”

†† ELLORGÂST is applied by the poet to Grendel and his mother several times.

- môdes myrðe* manna cynne [810]
 fyrene gefremede, hê † fâg wið † God,
 þæt him sê lichoma læstan nolde,
 ac hine sê môdega mæg Higelâces
 5 hæfde be honda: wæs gehwæðer ôðrum
 lifigende lâð. Lîcsâr § gebâd [815]
 atol âglæca: him on eaxle wearð
 syndolh sweotol; seonowe onsprungon,
 burston bânlocan. Bêowulfe wearð
 10 gûðhrêð gyfeðe: scolde Grendel þonan
 feorhsêoc flêon under fenhleoðu, [820]
 sêcean wynlêas wîc; wiste þê geornor
 þæt his aldres wæs ende gegongen,
 dôgera || dægrið. Denum eallum wearð
 15 æfter þâm wælrâse willa gelumpen:
 hæfde þâ gefælsod, sê þe ær feorran côm, [825]
 snotor and swýðferhð, sele Hrôðgâres,
 genered wið nîðe, nihtweorce gefeh, ¶
 ellenmârdum. Hæfde Êastdenum
 20 Gêat-Mecga lêod gilp gelæsted,
 swylce oncýððe ealle gebêtte, [830]
 inwidsorge, þe hîe ær drugon
 and for præanýdum þolian scoldon,
 torn unlýtet. Þæt wæs tâcen sweotol,

* MÔDES MYRÐE is variously rendered: *in wanton mood* (Earle); *in mirth of mind* (Gar.). It seems to mean 'gladly.' The poet means that Grendel took delight in diabolical deeds.

† Many scholars insert 'wæs' after 'hê,' and treat the half-line as parenthetical.

‡ WÎÐ here has its ancient meaning as still seen in 'withstand.'

§ LÎCSÂR. — Wounds were divided into various classes, carrying grades of compensation (BÔT). See Glossary.

|| DÔGOR is a poetical word; what is the regular word for 'day'?

¶ For more usual pret. of GEFÊON, see p. 141; for the case of NIHTWEORCE, see p. 51, 3, and p. 52, rem.

VIII.

ANGLO-SAXON POETICAL GLOSSARY.

To avoid needless repetition, we have, throughout this glossary, continually referred to the prose glossary, pp. 119-176.

A, Æ.

- â-bregdan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 41, top), take away, withdraw : imper. 2 sg. 190, 6 ; pret. 3 sg. 190, 23.
ac, *conj.*, but : 187, 15 ; 195, 18.
â-cennan, *wv.* (see p. 119) : pret. 3 sg. 195, 16 ; pp. 196, 6.
â-cweðan, *sv.* 5 (see **cweðan**, pp. 41, 129), say : pret. 3 sg. 200, 17.
âd, *sm.* (*n.*?) (see p. 119) : ds. 190, 6 ; as. 190, 21.
ædre, *adv.*, forthwith : 189, 20.
æfre, *adv.* (see p. 119) : 194, 19.
æftan, *adv.*, behind : 194, 16.
æfter, *prep.* (see p. 119) ; because of : 199, 6 ; 209, 15.
æf-þunca, *wm.*, source of chagrin : ns. 204, 4.
æg-hwylc (**-hwilc**), *pron.* and *adj.*, each : dsm. 201, 5.
æht, *sf.*, power : as. 204, 18.
æled, *sm.*, fire : as. 189, 17.
æl-mihtig, *adj.*, almighty : nsm. 195, 1.
ænig, *pron.* and *adj.*, any : nsm. 204, 5.
ær, *adv.* (see p. 120) : 209, 16 ; compar. **æror**, 208, 19.
ærende, *sn.* (see p. 120) : as. 195, 14.
ærend-raca, *wm.* (see p. 120) : ns. 195, 12.
ærest (**-lst**, **-yst**), *smfn.* (see p. 120) : as. 197, 15.
ærs, *sn.*, prey : gs. 194, 16.
æt, *prep.* (see p. 120) : 192, 2 ; 192, 6.
æt-beran, *sv.* 4 (see **beran**, pp. 41, 125) ; bear away : pret. 3 sg. 205, 1.
æt-somme, *adv.*, together : 194, 10.
æt-ŷwan, *wv.* (see p. 121) : inf. 201, 13.
æðele, *adj.* (see p. 121) : nsfwk. 192, 14.
æðeling, *sm.*, prince, atheling : gs. 187, 3.
æwisc (?) *adj.*, crestfallen, sheepish : nsm. 194, 9 (**æwiscmôde**?).
â-fyllan, *wv.*, accomplish, effect : pp. 194, 20.
âgan, *pret. pres.* (see pp. 48, 121) : pres. 2 pl. 202, 8.
âgen, *adj.* (< **âgan**), own : asn. 187, 7.
â-gifan, *sv.* 5 (see pp. 41, 121, 146), give, deliver : pret. 3 sg. 199, 19.
âglæca, *wm.*, monster : ns. 207, 24.

- â-hebban**, *sv.* 6 (see p. 121): pret. 3 sg. 189, 19.
- â-hôf**, pret. of **â-hebban**, above.
- âhte**, pret. of **âgan**, above.
- aldor**, see **ealdor**, below.
- aldor-gedâl**, *sn.*, death: ns. 208, 15.
- â-lecgan**, *vv.* (see p. 121): pret. 3 sg. 210, 1.
- an**, pres. sing. of **unnan**, below.
- ân**, *num.* (see p. 121): nsm. 197, 5.
- and**, *conj.* (see p. 122): 187, 14; 193, 20.
- and-lang**, *adj.*, entire, whole: asm. 192, 19.
- âr**, *sm.* (see p. 122): gs. 190, 2.
- âr-rêman**, *vv.*, arise: pret. 3 sg. 188, 14.
- âr-rêtan**, *vv.*, cheer: pret. 3 sg. 196, 18; pp. 201, 6.
- âr-fæst**, *adj.*, merciful, glorious (?): nsm. 202, 2.
- âr-hwæt**, *adj.*, eager for glory: npm. 194, 26.
- âr-rîsan**, *sv.* 1 (see p. 122): pret. 3 sg. 196, 16.
- âr-sendan**, *vv.*, send: pp. 195, 10.
- âr-swebban**, *vv.*, -swefede, -swefed, slay, put to sleep: pp. 193, 8.
- âr-swefed**, pp. of **âr-swebban**, above.
- atol**, *adj.*, terrible: nsm. 207, 24.
- âþor**, *pron.* (see pp. 120, 123): ns. 197, 2.
- âwâ**, *adv.*, forever: 199, 9.
- B.**
- bâ**, see **bêgen**, below, and pp. 35, 124.
- bâel**, *sn.*, funeral pyre, sacrificial fire: as. 189, 19.
- bâel-fȳr**, *sn.*, funeral pyre, sacrificial fire: as. 187, 12.
- bâetan**, *vv.*, bridle: inf. 188, 4.
- bana**, *wm.*, murderer: ds. 207, 19.
- bân-loca**, *wm.*, body: np. 209, 9.
- be**, *prep.* (see p. 124): 189, 21; 209, 5.
- bêacen**, *sn.*, beacon, sign: ns. 207, 2.
- beado-hræg1**, *sn.*, corslet: ns. 206, 8.
- beadu**, *sf.*, battle: ds. 201, 14.
- beadu-rûn**, *sf.*, mystery of battle: as. 204, 3.
- beadu-weorc**, *sn.*, battle-work: gp. 194, 1.
- be-æftan**, *adv.*, behind: 199, 1.
- bêag**, *sm.* (see p. 124): ap. 205, 5.
- bêag-gifa**, *wm.*, ring-giver: ns. 191, 4.
- bêah-hroden**, *pp.* as *adj.*, ring-adorned: np. 200, 4.
- bearn**, *sn.*, child (Scotch 'bairn'): as. 187, 7.
- be-bêodan**, *sv.* 2 (see pp. 40, 124), offer: inf. 187, 14.
- bêc**, pl. of **bôc**; see p. 27.
- be-cuman**, *sv.* 4 (see p. 124): pret. 3 pl. 194, 23; 199, 23.
- be-foran**, *prep.* (with dat.), before: 194, 20.
- bêgen**, *num. adj.* (see pp. 35, 124): nom. mas. 194, 10.
- be-gietan**, *sv.* 5 (see p. 124): pret. 3 pl. 194, 26.
- be-ginuan**, *sv.* 3, begin, enter upon: pret. 3 sg. 196, 18.
- be-hindan**, *prep.* (with dat.), behind: 194, 13.
- bêhþ**, *sf.*, sign, proof: ds. 201, 13.
- be-lêan**, *sv.* 6 (see p. 42, top, and note), dissuade: inf. 204, 13.
- be-lûcan**, *sv.* 2 (see **lûcan**, p. 40), embrace, receive gladly: pres. 1 sg. 197, 1.
- bêon** (**wesan**), *be*; see pp. 49, 125.
- bêor**, *sn.*, beer: dis. 205, 13.
- beorht**, *adj.* (see p. 125): nsn. 207, 2.
- beorn**, *sm.*, man, hero: gp. 191, 4.
- bêot**, *sn.*, pledge, promise: as. 205, 5.

- beran**, *sv.* 4 (see p. 125): pret. 3 sg. 189, 2; gerund 199, 20.
- berstan**, *sv.* 3, **bærst**, **burston**, **borsten**, **burst**: pret. 3 pl. 209, 9.
- betera**, see **gôd**, p. 146; and see p. 126.
- be-windan**, *sv.* 3 (see **windan**, below), clasp, entwine: pp. 199, 4.
- be-wlitan**, *sv.* 1 (see § 111, above), look: pret. 3 sg. 190, 17.
- bīdan**, *sv.* 1 (see p. 126): inf. 205, 10.
- biddan**, *sv.* 5 (see p. 126): inf. 201, 26.
- bill**, *sn.*, sword: is. 190, 23.
- bill-gesliht**, *sn.*, sword-meeting, clashing of swords: gs. 193, 23.
- bindan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 41, top), bind: pp. 199, 4.
- blác-hlêor**, *adj.*, fair-cheeked: nsf. 199, 17.
- blæd**, *sm.*, glory: as. 199, 11.
- blanden-fex**, *adj.*, gray-haired: nsm. 193, 23.
- blīcan**, *sv.* 1, shine, glisten: inf. 200, 3.
- bliss**, *sf.*, bliss, joy: ds. 196, 1.
- blīfe**, *adj.*, gracious, friendly, joyous: nsm. 200, 20.
- blôd**, *sn.*, blood: dis. 190, 24.
- blôdig**, *adj.*, bloody: asn. 199, 15.
- blôtan**, *redupl. v.* (see p. 42, bot.), sacrifice: inf. 187, 12.
- bôc**, *sf.* (see p. 27): np. 194, 21.
- bodian**, *vv.* (see p. 127): pret. 3 pl. 196, 5.
- bord**, *sn.*, shield: ap. 202, 4.
- bord-weall**, *sm.*, wall of shields, shield-wall (phalanx, testudo): as. 192, 3.
- bôsm**, *sm.*, bosom: ds. 193, 5.
- brād**, *adj.* (see p. 127): apn. 194, 24.
- bregdan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 41, top), plait, weave; brandish: pp. 206, 8; pret. 3 sg. 208, 4.
- brego**, *sm.*, chief, leader: ns. 193, 11.
- brember**, *sm.*, bramble: dp. 190, 20.
- brêost**, *sn.* (see p. 127): as. 190, 16.
- brêost-cofa**, *wm.*, breast, bosom: ds. 195, 16.
- brim**, *sn.*, ocean, sea: np. 207, 2.
- brim-lifend**, *plc.* as *subs.*, sea-farer, sailor: ap. 206, 24.
- bringan**, *vv.* (see pp. 45, 127): inf. 189, 7.
- brôden**, pp. of **bregdan**, above.
- brôga**, *wm.*, terror: as. 207, 15.
- bront**, *adj.*, swelling, raging, foaming: asm. 206, 24.
- brôðor**, *sm.* (see pp. 26, 127): ns. 190, 20.
- brûcan**, *sv.* 2 (see p. 127): inf. 194, 16.
- bryne-gield** (*sm.*, Hall; *sn.*, Grein), burnt-offering: ds. 189, 7.
- brytta**, *wm.* (< **brêotan**), dispenser: ns. 188, 5.
- bryttig(e)an** (**bryttlan**), *vv.*, divide, share: inf. 194, 13.
- burg** (**burh**), *sf.* (see p. 128): gs. 200, 3.
- burg-lêode**, *simpl.* (see p. 128): ap. 201, 14.
- burh-sittende**, *part.* as *subs.*, citizens: np. 200, 25.
- bûtan**, *prep.* (see p. 128): 199, 9.
- byrgan** (**byrigan**), *vv.*, bury: pret. 3 sg. 196, 11.
- byrn-hom**, *sm.*, corslet: ap. 202, 4.

C.

- camp**, *sm.*, fight, battle: ds. 192, 6.
- camp-stede**, *sm.*, battle-field: ds. 193, 7.
- can**, *canst*, see **cunnan**, below.
- candel**, *sf.* (*n.* ?), candle, light: ns. 192, 13.

- ceald**, *adj.*, cold: superl. nom. sg. 206, 2.
- cennan**, *vv.* (see p. 128): pret. 3 sg. 196, 2.
- cing**, *sm.*, king: ns. 191, 3; 193, 13.
- ciuing (cyning)**, *sm.*, king: np. 193, 7.
- clêofan**, *sv.* 2, **clêaf**, **clufon**, **clofen**, split, cleave: pret. 3 pl. 192, 3.
- cnear(r)**, *sm.*, ship, vessel: ns. 193, 13.
- cnêo-mæg**, *sm.*, kinsman: dp. 192, 6.
- cnihht**, *sm.* (see p. 129): as. 190, 6.
- cnihht-wesende**, *ptc.*, as a lad: np. 205, 17.
- collen-ferhð**, *adj.*, proud-mooded: npf. 199, 23.
- côm**, pret. sg. of **cuman**, below.
- costigan (costian)**, *vv.* (with gen.; see p. 129): inf. 187, 2.
- crêad**, pret. sg. of **crêodan**, below.
- crêodan**, *sv.* 2, **crêad**, **crudon**, **croden**, press, crowd: pret. 3 sg. 193, 13.
- cringan**, *sv.* 3, **crang**, **crungon**, **crungen**, fall, die (literally, 'cringe'): pret. 3 pl. 192, 8.
- cuman**, *sv.* 4 (see p. 129): pret. 3 sg. 193, 15.
- cumbol-gehnâst**, *sn.*, conflict of banners (i.e., battle): gs. 194, 2.
- cunnan**, *pret. pres.* (see pp. 48, 129): pres. 2 sg. 195, 8.
- cunnian**, *vv.* (with gen. or acc.), try, prove: pret. 3 sg. 187, 2.
- cûð-lice**, *adv.*, thereupon, in consequence thereof: 196, 2.
- cwealm-cuma**, *wm.*, blood-thirsty visitant: as. 208, 2.
- cwellan**, *vv.* (see p. 45, top), injure, kill: inf. 189, 21.
- cweðan**, *sv.* 5 (see p. 129): pret. 3 sg. 196, 20.
- cwlc**, *adj.*, alive (quick): *asm.* 190, 6.
- cýgan (cigan)**, *vv.*, call: pret. 3 sg. 190, 1.
- cyn**, *sn.*, race (mod. 'kin'): *ds.* 209, 1.
- cyst**, *sf.* (<cêosan), choicest, best (of its kind): ns. 208, 12.
- cýðan**, *vv.* (see p. 130): pret. 3 sg. 188, 3.
- cýððu (cýð(ð))**, *sf.*, land, home (cf. mod. 'kith'): *as.* 193, 16.

D.

- dæd**, *sf.*, deed: *as.* 207, 17.
- dæg**, *sm.* (see p. 130): *gs.* 188, 13.
- dæg-rîm**, *sn.*, number of days: ns. 209, 14.
- dælan**, *vv.* (see p. 130): pret. 2 sg. 197, 17.
- darof**, *sm.*, dart, spear; **darofa lîf**, leaving of spears, i.e., survivors in battle: *gp.* 194, 7.
- dêad**, *adj.* (see p. 130): *nsm.* 198, 5.
- dearst**, *pres.* 2 sg. of **durran**, below.
- dêað**, *sm.* (see p. 130): *ds.* 202, 8.
- dêman**, *vv.* (see pp. 43, 44), doom, condemn: pp. 202, 8.
- dennian**, *vv.*, become slippery (?), (Grein); stream (Freeman); become dark (?): pret. 3 sg. 192, 10.
- dêop**, *adj.*, deep: *asn.* 188, 13.
- dêor**, *sn.* (see p. 130): *as.* 194, 17.
- dêore**, *adj.*, dear: *nsmwk.* 196, 9.
- dêor-lice**, *adj.*, brave: *asf.* 207, 17.
- dôgor**, *smn.*, day: *gp.* 209, 14.
- dohte**, pret. sg. of **dugan**, below.
- dol-gilp**, *smn.* (?), vain-glory: *ds.* 204, 11.
- dolh-wund**, *adj.*, wounded: *nsm.* 198, 5.

- dôm**, *sm.*, glory, power, dominion : as. 202, 8 ; gp. 196, 8.
- drêogan**, *sv.* 2, **drêag**, **drugon**, **drogen**, endure : inf. 207, 21 ; pret. 2 pl. 200, 24.
- drêor**, *sm.*, blood : dis. 189, 23.
- drêorig**, *adj.*, dreary, sad : nsf. 194, 7.
- drihten** (**dryhten**), *sm.*, lord ; Lord (God) : ns. 191, 3 ; 189, 9.
- druncen**, *adj.* (pp.), drunk ; fuddled : nsm. 198, 5 ; 205, 13.
- dugan**, *pret. pres.* (see p. 48), avail, be good, strong, strenuous : pret. subj. 2 sg. 205, 8 ; pres. subj. 3 sg. 207, 21.
- dûn**, *sf.* (m.?) (see p. 131) : as. 187, 9.
- durran**, *pret. pres.* (see pp. 48, 131) : pres. 2 sg. **dearst**, 205, 9.
- E.**
- êac**, *advl. conj.* (see p. 131) : 191, 4.
- êad-hrêðlg**, *adj.*, exultant, triumphant : npf. 200, 1.
- êadlg**, *adj.* (see p. 131) : nswk. 187, 18.
- eafora**, *sm.*, son, heir ; ds. 189, 13.
- êagor-strêam**, *sm.*, sea : as. 204, 15.
- eald**, *adj.*, old : nsm. 193, 24 ; np. 194, 22.
- ealdor** (**aldor**), *sn.* (f.?), life : as. 201, 24 ; **tô aldre**, forever : 199, 9.
- ealdor** (**aldor**), *sm.*, lord, prince ; Lord : as. 197, 10.
- ealdor-lang**, *adj.*, lifelong, enduring : asm. 192, 1.
- ealgian**, *vv.*, defend, protect ; pret. 3 pl. 192, 7.
- eall**, *adj.*, all : gp. 191, 1 ; asm. 195, 3.
- ealles**, *adv.*, entirely : 198, 6.
- eard**, *sm.*, land, home : as. 194, 26.
- earfoð**, *sn.*, trouble : ap. 205, 16.
- êar-gebland**, *sn.*, mingling of waves, ocean : as. 193, 4.
- earm**, *sm.*, arm : dip. 204, 15.
- earm**, *adj.*, wretched, miserable : acc. mss. compar. 207, 9.
- earm-lic**, *adj.*, wretched, miserable : nsn. 208, 17.
- earn**, *sm.*, eagle : as. 194, 16.
- êastan**, *adv.* (see p. 132) : 194, 22 ; 202, 2.
- êað-mêdu**, *sf.*, deference, reverence (in plu.) : dp. 201, 9.
- eaxl** (**exl**), *sf.*, shoulder : ds. 209, 7.
- êce**, *adj.* (see p. 132) : asm. 195, 4.
- ecg**, *sf.*, edge : ds. 187, 13 ; dip. 192, 2.
- efstan**, *vv.* (see p. 133) : pret. 3 sg. 188, 10.
- eft**, *adv.* (see p. 133) : 188, 19.
- egesa**, *wm.*, fear, awe : ns. 188, 4.
- eglan**, *vv.*, distress, afflict : inf. 201, 24.
- êg-land**, *sn.*, island (see **ig-land**, p. 151) : is. 194, 19.
- êg-strêam**, *sm.*, sea-stream, sea : dp. 207, 9.
- ellen**, *sn.*, fortitude : ns. 187, 3.
- ellen-mærðu**, *sf.*, fame as a hero : ip. 209, 19.
- ellen-rôf**, *adj.*, heroic : nsf. 200, 12.
- ellen-þrist**, *adj.*, very courageous : npf. 199, 22.
- ellor**, *adv.*, to some other place (elsewhither) : 199, 1.
- ellor-gâst**, *sm.*, spirit living elsewhere (Heyne) ; strange spirit (Garnett) ; outcast spirit (Earle) : ns. 208, 17.
- embe**, see **ymbe**, below.
- emne**, *adv.*, equally : 197, 2.
- ende**, *sm.* (see p. 133) : ds. 199, 9.
- engel**, *sm.* (see p. 133) : gp. 187, 16.
- êode**, **êodon**, pret. of **gân**, below.

- êored-cyst** (-cist, -ciest), *sf.*, chosen band : dip. 192, 19.
- eorl**, *sm.*, warrior, hero; earl : gp. 191, 3; np. 193, 9.
- eornoste**, *adv.*, earnestly, vehemently : 198, 6.
- eorð-bûend**, *ptc.* as *subs.*, man, earth-dweller : dp. 196, 3.
- eorðe**, *wf.* (see p. 133) : gs. 195, 3.
- êow**, *pron.* (see **pû**, pp. 35, 170).
- êower**, *pron. adj.* (see p. 133) : npm. 202, 7.
- esol**, *sm.* (*f.*?), ass : ap. 188, 4.
- êðel**, *sm.*, native land, home (of one's fathers) : as. 196, 14 · ds. 201, 8.
- F.**
- fæder**, *sm.* (see pp. 26, 134) : ns. 189, 3.
- fæge**, *adj.*, doomed, fated to die : np. 193, 6; ap. 202, 7.
- fæger**, *adj.* (see p. 134) : asf. 205, 4. (For vowel, see Cook and J. R. C. Hall.)
- fæmne**, *wf.* (see p. 134) : gs. (?) or ds. (?) 196, 1.
- fæst**, *adj.*, fast, bound; firm, steadfast : dsm. 196, 22; asm. 190, 20.
- fæste**, *adv.*, fast : 206, 10.
- fæsten**, *sn.* (see p. 134) : ds. 200, 9.
- fæsten-geat**, *sn.*, gate of the fortress : gs. 201, 1.
- fætels**, *sm.*, pouch, bag : ds. 199, 16.
- fâh**, *adj.*, gleaming, flashing : dsm. 198, 2.
- fâh**, *adj.*, hostile : nsm. 206, 10; gp. 207, 10.
- farof**, *sm.*, current, stream : ds. 207, 12.
- feallan**, *redupl. v.* (see p. 134) : pret. 3 pl. 192, 10.
- fealu**, *adj.*, fallow (see note, p. 193) : asm. 193, 14.
- fela**, *adv.*, and *indecl. n.* (with gen.; see p. 135) : 205, 12; 207, 23.
- feld**, *sm.* (see p. 135) : ns. 192, 10.
- feng**, *sm.*, grasp : as. 207, 10.
- fen-hlið**, *sn.*, marshy precipice (Heyne); fen-cliff : ap. 209, 11.
- feohte**, *wf.*, fight, battle : as. 207, 8.
- fêond**, *sm.* (see p. 26, bot.), enemy : gp. 208, 18.
- fêond-sc(e)aða**, *wm.*, bitter enemy : ns. 206, 10.
- feor**, *adv.*, far : 205, 24.
- feorh**, *smn.*, life : as. 193, 14.
- feorh-sêoc**, *adj.*, sick unto death, mortally wounded : nsm. 209, 11.
- feorran**, *adv.*, from afar : 209, 16.
- fêorða**, *num. adj.*, fourth : ns. 188, 7.
- fêowertig**, *num.*, forty : 196, 17.
- fêran**, *vv.*, go : inf. 187, 5.
- fêwe-lâst**, *sm.*, track : dis. 200, 5.
- fif**, *num. adj.*, five : nom. 193, 6.
- findan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 135) : pres. 3 sg. 189, 10.
- firen** (**fyren**), *sf.*, outrage; sin : ns. 195, 17; gs. 209, 2.
- flâsc**, *sn.* (see p. 136) : gs. 197, 16.
- flêam**, *sm.* (see p. 136) : ds. 193, 15.
- flêon**, *sv.* 2 (see p. 136) : inf. 209, 11.
- flêotan**, *sv.* 2, **flêat**, **fluton**, **floten**, float : inf. 205, 24.
- flitan**, *sv.* 1, vie, contend : pret. 2 sg. 204, 9.
- flôd**, *smfn.* (see p. 136) : ns. 206, 1.
- flôd-fyð**, *sf.*, flood-wave : dip. 205, 24.
- flôr**, *sf.* (*m.*), floor : as. 198, 9.
- flot** (*sm.*, Hall; *sn.*, Grein), sea, deep water : as. 193, 13.
- flota**, *wm.*, sailor, pirate : np. 193, 10. (**Flotena**, Ettmüller suggests.)
- folc**, *sn.* (see p. 136) : gs. 194, 20.
- folc-stede**, *sm.*, battle-field : ds. 193, 19.
- folc-toga**, *wm.*, folk-leader; ap. 202, 6.

- fold-bûend**, *ptc.* as *subs.*, earth-dweller, man: dp. 196, 4.
- folde**, *wf.*, earth: ds. 197, 16.
- fold-weg**, *sm.*, way (over the earth): dis. 188, 11.
- folgere**, *sm.*, follower, disciple: ap. 196, 17.
- folm**, *sf.*, hand: dip. 189, 22.
- for**, *prep.* (see p. 136); before (place): 190, 22; 197, 11; 202, 4.
- fôr** (< *faran*), *sf.*, journey: ds. 187, 16.
- for-bærnan**, *vv.* (see p. 136): inf. 187, 14.
- for-ceorfan**, *sv.* 3, -*cearf*, -*curfon*, -*corfen*, cut, hew: pret. 3 sg. 198, 3.
- ford**, *sm.*, ford (Grein); ford, waterway (Heyne): as. 206, 24.
- fore-genga**, *wf.*, attendant: ns. 199, 16.
- fore-mære**, *adj.*, preëminent: asm. 199, 11.
- for-glefan**, *sv.* 5 (see p. 136): pp. 191, 2.
- for-grindan**, *sv.* 3, kill: pp. 192, 16.
- forht**, *adj.*, fearful, terrible: asfwk. 197, 16.
- for-lætan**, *redupl. v.* (see p. 137); leave; let: pret. 3 sg. 193, 20; inf. 200, 16.
- for-niman**, *sv.* 4 (see *niman*, p. 156), carry off: pret. 3 sg. 206, 13.
- for-sittan**, *sv.* 5 (with acc. or inst.), refuse, delay: pret. 3 sg. 187, 15.
- for-slæan**, *sv.* 6 (see *slæan*, p. 164), defeat, vanquish: pp. 193, 20.
- for-slegen**, pp. of *for-slæan*, above.
- for-swerian**, *sv.* 6 (see *swerian*, p. 166, and p. 43, bot.), forswear: pp. 208, 14.
- forð**, *adv.* (see p. 137): 188, 11.
- forþou þe**, *conj.* (see p. 136, bot.): 204, 5.
- for-þylman**, *vv.*, envelop, encircle: pp. 199, 7.
- fôt**, *sm.* (see p. 27), foot: ap. 189, 18.
- frætwan**, *vv.*, adorn: pp. 201, 10.
- fram**, *prep.* (see p. 137); from; concerning: 205, 23; 207, 13.
- fræa**, *vm.*, lord (Lord): gs. 187, 16; ns. 195, 5.
- fræa-drihten**, *sm.*, lord: gs. 208, 6.
- frêo-bearn**, *sn.*, free-born, or noble, child: ns. 197, 3.
- frêolice**, *adv.*, unhesitatingly (?), in a seemly manner: 195, 15.
- frêond**, *sm.* (see p. 26), friend: gp. 193, 19.
- freoðo-burh**, *sf.*, stronghold, peace-castle: as. 205, 4.
- freoðu**, *sf.*, protection, peace: as. 196, 22 (?). See note, p. 196.
- fricg(e)an**, *sv.* 5 (*Stievers*, 391, 3), ask, inquire: inf. 189, 3.
- frôd**, *adj.*, old, wise: nsmwk. 193, 15.
- frôfor**, *sfmn.* (Hall), (see p. 138): ds. 196, 4.
- from**, *prep.*; see *fram*, above.
- frum-gâr**, *sm.*, chief, leader: ap. 202, 7.
- frymð** (*frimð*), *smf.* (see p. 138); in plu. = creation: gp. 202, 1.
- fûl**, *adj.*, foul: nsmwk. 198, 9.
- fultum**, *sm.* (see p. 138): as. 201, 25.
- fûs**, *adj.*, ready, eager: ns. 188, 7.
- fyllan** (*fylg(e)an*), *vv.* (see p. 138): inf. 196, 21.
- fyllan**, *vv.*, fill: pret. 3 sg. 196, 1.
- fyllan**, *vv.*, fell, cut down: inf. 202, 6.
- fyllo(u)**, *sf.*, feast, abundant meal: gs. 206, 18.
- fýnd**, *napl.* of *fêond*.
- fýr**, *sn.*, fire: as. 189, 5.
- fyrst**, *sm(n.?)*, time: as. 205, 10; 206, 1.

- fýsan**, *vv.*, prepare, make ready; reflex., hasten: inf. 187, 16; subj. pres. 2 pl. 202, 1. (See p. 40, rem. 5.)
- G.**
- gamol-ferhð**, *adj.*, aged: nsm. 188, 5.
- gân**, *anom. v.* (see pp. 50, 139): inf. 200, 15; pp. 200, 6.
- gangan**, *redupl. v.* (see p. 139): pp. 209, 13.
- gâr**, *sm.*, spear: dip. 192, 16.
- gâr-mitting**, *sf.*, meeting of spears, battle: gs. 194, 3.
- gârsecg**, *sm.* (see p. 139): gs. 195, 7.
- gâst** (**gâst**), *sm.* (see p. 139): gp. 188, 3.
- Gâst-cyning**, *sm.*, Spirit-King: ds. 188, 21.
- ge**, *conj.*, and: 201, 5.
- geador**, *adv.*, together: 210, 2.
- ge-æfnan**, *vv.*, do, accomplish: pret. 1 pl. 205, 20.
- ge-æfele**, *adj.*, befitting noble birth: ns. 192, 5.
- gealga**, *wm.*, cross (mod. 'gallows'): as. 196, 10.
- gêap**, *adj.*, spacious: asm. 210, 3.
- geat**, *sn.* (see p. 139): as. 200, 17.
- ge-bædan**, *vv.*, compel: pp. 193, 11.
- ge-bêotian**, *vv.*, pledge oneself: pret. 1 pl. 205, 18.
- ge-bêtan**, *vv.* (see p. 139): pp. 209, 21.
- ge-bïdan**, *sv.* 1; with gen., to await; with acc., to endure: pret. 3 sg. 190, 1; 209, 6.
- ge-blissian**, *vv.*, make happy: pp. 190, 16.
- ge-bodian**, *vv.*, announce: pret. 3 sg. 195, 13.
- ge-bringan**, *vv.* (see **bringan**, pp. 45, 127), bring: pret. 3 sg. 199, 14.
- ge-brôðor**, *simpl.* (see p. 140): np. 194, 10.
- ge-cennan**, *vv.*, confess, acknowledge: pres. 1 sg. 195, 4.
- ge-cwêman**, *vv.* (with dat.), please: pres. 3 sg. (?) 197, 18. (See note.)
- ge-cweðan**, *sv.* 5 (see **cweðan**, pp. 41, 129), agree: pret. 1 pl. 205, 17.
- ge-dæde**, irreg. subj. pret. of **ge-dôn**, below.
- ge-dêfe**, *adj.* (see p. 140): ns. 206, 17.
- ge-digan** (**-dýgan**), *vv.*, endure, survive: pret. 1 sg. 207, 10.
- ge-dôn**, *anom. v.* (see pp. 49, 131, 140): pret. subj. 3 sg. 189, 9.
- ge-fâlsian**, *vv.*, cleanse: pp. 209, 16.
- ge-fêa**, *wm.* (see p. 141): as. 206, 18.
- ge-feh**, irreg. pret. of **ge-fêon**, below.
- ge-feoht**, *sn.* (see p. 141): ds. 193, 6.
- ge-feohtan**, *sv.* 3 (see pp. 41, 135, 141), gain, win; pp. 199, 11.
- ge-fêon**, *sv.* 5 (see p. 141): pret. 3 sg. 209, 18. (See note, p. 209.)
- ge-feterian**, *vv.*, bind: pret. 3 sg. 189, 18.
- ge-fetian**, *vv.*, bring, fetch: pret. 3 sg. 196, 12.
- ge-flýman**, *vv.* (see p. 141): pp. 193, 10.
- ge-fremian**, (**-fremman**), *vv.* (see p. 141): pp. 195, 17.
- ge-frignan**, *sv.* 3, **-frægn**, **-frugnon**, **-frugnen**, hear, learn: pret. 1 sg. 207, 7.
- ge-fylled**, *part. as adj.* (with gen.), bereft: 193, 19.
- ge-gærwan** (**ge-gearwian**), *vv.* (see p. 142): inf. 187, 11.
- ge-gân**, pp. of **gân**, above.
- gegnum**, *adv.*, forthwith: 199, 21.
- ge-gongen**, pp. of **gangan**, above.

- ge-grīpan**, *sv.* 1, seize : pret. 3 sg. 189, 20.
- ge-gyrwan**, *vv.*, adorn : pp. 206, 9.
- ge-hēdan**, *vv.*, gain : pret. 3 sg. subj. 204, 7.
- ge-hilt**, *sn.* ; in plu. = hilt : dp. 189, 21.
- ge-hogod**, pp. of **hogian** or **hycg(e)an**, think, resolve. (See p. 46, *hot.*, and *Sievers*, p. 233) : 189, 8.
- ge-hwā**, *indef. pron.*, each : as. 201, 25 ; 192, 7.
- ge-hwær**, *adv.*, everywhere : 205, 8.
- ge-hwæðer**, *pron.*, each of two, either : ns. 207, 16.
- ge-hwylc**, *pron.* (see p. 142) : gs. 197, 14.
- ge-hýran**, *vv.* (see p. 142) : pret. 3 pl. 200, 26.
- ge-læstan**, *vv.* (see p. 142) : inf. 196, 22.
- ge-llimpan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 143), be fulfilled : pp. 209, 15.
- ge-lōme**, *adv.* (see p. 143) : 206, 15.
- ge-lýfan**, *vv.* (see p. 142), believe, believe in (with acc., dat., or gen.) : pres. 1 sg. 195, 5 ; 195, 9 ; 197, 9.
- ge-mænscipe**, *sm.*, communion, fellowship : as. 197, 12.
- ge-māna**, *wm.*, meeting, joining : gs. 193, 18.
- ge-mearc**, *sn.*, limit, boundary : gs. 189, 1.
- ge-met**, *adj.*, fit, meet : ns. 189, 11.
- ge-mong**, *sn.*, throng, host : as. 202, 5.
- ge-môt**, *sn.*, meeting, assembly : gs. 194, 3.
- ge-neahhe**, *adv.*, often, enough ; superl. **genehost**. — **Genehost** . . . eorl = many an earl : 208, 4.
- ge-nehost**, see **geneahhe**, above.
- ge-nerian**, *vv.* (see p. 143) : pret. 3 sg. 193, 14 ; pp. 209, 18.
- ge-niman**, *sv.* 4 (see p. 143) : pret. 3 sg. 190, 21.
- geofon-ŷð**, *sf.*, ocean-billow : dip. 204, 17.
- geogoð-feorh**, *sn.*, youth : ds. 205, 19.
- gêomor-môd**, *adj.* (see p. 143) : nsm. 196, 11 ; dsn. 200, 10.
- geond**, *prep.* (see p. 143) : 200, 22.
- geong**, *adj.*, young : nsm. 189, 4 ; apm. 188, 5.
- georne**, *adv.*, fain, earnestly ; fully : 187, 2 ; 209, 12.
- ge-ræcan**, *vv.* (see p. 143) : pret. 1 sg. 206, 12.
- ge-reord**, *sn.*, speech, language : dip. 197, 3.
- ge-rýne**, *sn.*, secret, mystery : dip. 197, 6.
- ge-sælan**, *vv.* (impers.), turn out favorably ; **mê gesælde** = it was my good fortune : 207, 6.
- ge-sceaft**, *sf.*, creature, creation : ns. 192, 14 ; as. 195, 2.
- ge-sêcan**, *vv.* (see pp. 144, 162) : pret. 3 pl. 193, 5.
- ge-sêon**, *sv.* 5 (see p. 144) : pret. 3 sg. 188, 15 ; inf. 200, 2.
- ge-settan**, *vv.* (see p. 144) : pret. 2 sg. 195, 3.
- ge-slêan**, *sv.* 6 (see p. 144), gain, win : pret. 3 pl. 192, 2.
- gêsne** (**gæsne**), *adj.*, dead : nsm. 199, 1.
- ge-spêow**, pret. of **gespôwan**, below.
- ge-spôwan**, *redupl. v.* (see p. 42, *bot.*), succeed ; impers. with dat. : pret. sing. 201, 14.
- ge-standan**, *sv.* 6 (see pp. 144, 164) : pret. 3 sg. 189, 14.

- ge-stigan**, *sv.* 1, climb: pres. 2 sg. 187, 9.
- ge-tæcan**, *vv.*, show: pres. 1 sg. 187, 10.
- ge-tréowan**, *vv.* (with gen., dat., acc.), believe in, trust in: pres. 1 sg. 197, 12; 197, 15.
- ge-þanc**, *smn.* (Hall), thought, purpose: as. 197, 10.
- ge-þing**, *sn.*, issue, result: gp. 205, 7.
- ge-þungen**, *pp.* used as *adj.* (see p. 145): ns. 199, 18.
- ge-weald** (*sf.*n. Grein; *snmf.* Hall) (see p. 145): as. 208, 18.
- ge-weorðan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 145): pret. 3 sg. 196, 4.
- ge-win(n)**, *sn.* (see p. 145): as. 208, 8.
- ge-witan**, *sv.* 1 (see p. 145): imper. 2 sg. 187, 5; pret. 3 sg. 188, 7.
- ge-worhtest**, pret. 2 sg. of **gewyr-can**, below.
- ge-wyrc(e)an**, *vv.* (see p. 146): pret. 2 sg. 195, 7.
- gifeðe** (**gyfeðe**), *adj.*, granted: nsm. 200, 23.
- gifta** (pln. of **gift**) (*sf.*n. Grein; *snf.* Hall), marriage: dat. 195, 17.
- gifu**, *sf.* (see p. 146): gp. 191, 2; dp. 190, 11.
- gilp**, *smn.* (see p. 146): as. 209, 20.
- gin-fæst**, *adj.*, liberal: dp. 190, 11.
- gingra** (compar. fem. of **geong**), handmaid: ds. 199, 21.
- ginn**, *adj.*, spacious, extensive: dsfwk. 200, 15.
- glæd-môð**, *adj.*, glad-hearted, joyous: np. 200, 6.
- glêaw**, *adj.*, wise, intelligent: nsfwk. 201, 10.
- glêaw-hýdig**, *adj.*, wise, intelligent: nsn. 200, 14.
- glídan**, *sv.* 1, glide: pret. 2 pl. 204, 17: pret. 3 sg. 192, 13.
- god**, *sm.*, a god (see note to p. 68, l. 2): np. 197, 4.
- gold**, *sn.*, gold: gs. 188, 5; dis. 201, 10.
- grædig**, *adj.*, greedy: asm. 194, 17.
- græg**, *adj.*, gray, tawny, dusky: dis. 188, 3; asnwk. 194, 17.
- grâp**, *sf.*, hand, claw: gs. 210, 3.
- grêtan**, *vv.*, touch: inf. 208, 13.
- grim**, *adj.*, grim: gsf. 205, 9.
- grund**, *sm.*, plain; abyss; **ofergrundas** = over the earth: 192, 13; ap. 195, 7.
- gryre**, *sm.*, terror, horror: gp. 207, 23.
- guma**, *wm.*, man, hero: np. 192, 16; gp. 200, 14.
- gûð** (*sm.* Grein; *sf.* Hall), battle, war: ds. 193, 22; 199, 12.
- gûð-bil(1)**, *sn.*, battle-sword: gp. 208, 13.
- gûð-hafoc**, *sm.*, war-hawk: as. 194, 17.
- gûð-hrêð**, *sm.*, battle-fame: ns. 209, 10.
- gyldan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 146): inf. 190, 12.
- gylpan** (**gielpa**n), *sv.* 3, **gealp**, **gulpon**, **golpen**, boast: inf. 193, 22; pres. 1 sg. 207, 18.
- gyrdan**, *vv.*, gird: pret. 3 sg. 188, 3.
- gýta** (**giæt**, etc.; see p. 146), *adv.*, yet, still: 194, 19.

H.

- habban**, *vv.* (see pp. 46, 146): pres. 1 pl. 188, 21.
- hæftan**, *vv.*, bind: pp. 199, 5.
- Hælend**, *sm.* (see p. 146): as. 195, 10.
- hæleð**, *sm.*, hero: gp. 193, 3.
- hæs**, *sf.*, command: gs. 188, 2.
- hæðen**, *adj.*, heathen: asmwk. 198, 8.

- hállg**, *adj.*, holy : nsmwk. 188, 2.
hâm, *sm.* (see p. 147) : ap. 192, 8 ;
 adv. 199, 20.
hamor, *sm.*, hammer : gp. 192, 4.
hand (bond), *sf.*, hand : as. 190, 9 ;
 ap. 189, 18.
hand-gyft, *sfn.* (Grein, Hall), present given to a bride : as. 196, 18.
hand-locen, *pp.*, hand-woven : ns. 206, 7.
hand-plega, *wm.*, hand-play (i.e., battle) : gs. 193, 3.
hâr, *adj.*, old, gray-haired ; nsm. 193, 17.
haso-pâd, *adj.*, gray-coated : asmwk. 194, 15.
hâtan, *redupl. v.* (see pp. 43, 147), command : pret. 3 sg. 188, 5 ; 189, 9.
hê, hêo, hît, 3 *pers. pron.* (see pp. 36, 147), he, she, it ; pl. 'they' : 187, 15 ; 188, 3 ; 189, 21 ; 192, 6 ; 193, 25.
hêafod, *sn.*, head : ns. 198, 8 ; as. 201, 18.
hêafod-mæg, *sm.*, head-kinsman, near blood-relation : dp. 207, 20.
hêah, *adj.*, high : gsnwk. 187, 10.
Hêah-cyning, *sm.*, high, exalted, King (i.e., God) : as. 197, 11.
healdan, *redupl. v.* (see p. 147) : pret. 3 pl. 200, 8.
healf, *adj.* (see p. 147), half : asm. 198, 3.
healf, *sf.* (see p. 148), side : gp. 208, 10. See note, p. 208.
hêap (*smn.* Grein ; *smf.* Hall), throng, multitude : dip. 201, 2.
heard, *adj.* (see p. 148), strong ; good ; firm ; sharp : gsm. 193, 3.
heard-hicgend, *ptc. as adj.*, brave : npm. 208, 9.
hearde, *adv.*, hard, fast : 199, 5.
heaðo-grim, *adj.*, battle-grim : nsm. 206, 4.
heaðo-lâc, *sn.*, battle-play : ds. 207, 16.
heaðo-lind, *sf.*, battle-shield : ap. 192, 4.
heaðo-ræas, *sm.*, battle-storm : ns. 206, 13 ; gp. 205, 8.
heaðo-rinc, *sm.*, warrior, hero : gs. 201, 18.
hêawan, *redupl. v.*, hêow, hêowon, hêawen, hew, cut down : pret. 3 pl. 192, 4 ; 193, 1.
hell, *sf.*, hell : ds. 196, 12.
helle-bryne, *sm.*, hell-fire : ds. 199, 5.
helm, *sm.*, helmet : ap. 202, 5.
help, *sf.*, help : as. 206, 7.
heofon, *smf.* (?) (see p. 148) : gp. 197, 11.
Heofon-cyning, *sm.*, King of Heaven, God : gs. 190, 9.
heolfrig, *adj.*, gory : asn. 199, 19.
heolstor, *adj.*, dark : dsmwk. 199, 10.
heonon, *adv.*, hence, from hence : 187, 10.
hêr, *adv.* (see p. 148) : 188, 18 ; 191, 3.
here, *sm.* (see pp. 17, 148) : gs. 193, 9.
here-flÿma, *wm.*, fugitive (from the battle-field) : ap. 193, 1.
here-lâf, *sf.*, remnant of an army : dp. 193, 25.
here-wæðra, *wm.*, warrior : gs. 199, 15.
herian, *vv.* (see p. 148) : pres. 3 pl. 197, 10.
hete-þoncol, *adj.*, hostile-mooded : asm. 198, 3.
hettend, *sm.* (see p. 26), enemy : np. 192, 8.
hider, *adv.*, hither : 194, 22.
hige (hyge), *sm.*, mind, heart : ns. 207, 25.

- hige-þoncol**, *adj.*, wise, intelligent : dsf. 199, 20.
- hiht** (**hyht**), *sm.*, hope : dis. 197, 1.
- hilde-bil**(1), *sn.*, battle-sword : dis. 206, 13.
- hilde-dêor**, *adj.*, battle-brave : nsm. 210, 1.
- hilde-mecg**, *sm.*, warrior : np. 208, 9.
- hilde-rinc**, *sm.*, warrior : ns. 193, 17.
- hindan**, *adv.*, behind, from behind : 193, 1.
- hin-sið**, *sm.*, death, departure : ds. 199, 6.
- hladan**, *sv.* 6, **hlôð**, **hlôdon**, **hladen**, load, pile up : inf. 189, 17.
- hlêo**, *sm.*, shelter, defence : ns. 208, 1.
- hlif(g)an**, *vv.*, rise high, tower aloft : inf. 188, 15.
- hlīhhan**, *sv.* 6 (see p. 42, top), laugh : inf. 193, 25.
- hlūde**, *adv.*, loud, aloud : 189, 24 (?).
- hof**, *sn.*, dwelling, abode : ds. 188, 8.
- holm**, *sm.*, sea, ocean : ns. 205, 1 ; ds. 205, 25.
- hopian**, *vv.*, hope : inf. 199, 6.
- hord**, *sm.*, treasure : as. 192, 8.
- hræfn**, *sm.*, raven : as. 194, 14.
- hran-fix**, *sm.*, whale : ap. 205, 22.
- hraðe**, *adv.* (see p. 149) ; compar. **hraðor** : 205, 25.
- hrâw** (**hrâ**, etc. ; see p. 19, top), *sm.*, corpse : ap. 194, 13.
- hrêman**, *vv.* (with gen.), exult : inf. 193, 17.
- hrêmig**, *adj.* (with gen.), exulting : np. 194, 12.
- hrêo** (**hrêoh**), *adj.*, angry, raging : np. 206, 4.
- hrin(c)g**, *sm.*, border, edge : as. 187, 10.
- hrôf**, *sm.*, summit, roof : ds. 189, 14 ; as. 210, 3.
- hron-fix**, see **hran-fix**, above.
- hû**, *adv.*, how ; depend. interrog. : 201, 14.
- hund**, *sm.*, dog (hound) : as. 198, 8.
- hûð**, *sf.*, booty, trophies : as. 196, 12.
- hwær**, *inter. adv.*, where : 189, 6.
- hwæt**, *interj.* (see note, p. 205) : 205, 12.
- hwæðre**, *adv. conj.* (see p. 150) : 206, 11 ; 207, 6.
- hwealf**, *sf.*, vault : as. 207, 8.
- hwearf**, *adj.*, varying, changeable (Grein) : nsm. 206, 4.
- hweorfan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 150) : pret. 3 sg. 199, 1.
- hwile** (**hwyle**), *pron. and pron. adj.* (see p. 150) : ns. 187, 3.
- hwit**, *adj.*, white : as. 194, 16.
- hyht-wyn(n)**, *sf.*, joy of hope : gp. 199, 10.
- hylde**, *sf.*, favor : ns. 190, 13.
- hÿnðu**, *sf.*, oppression, affliction : gs. 207, 25.
- hÿran**, *vv.*, hear : pret. 1 sg. 207, 14.
- hÿrned-nebb**, *adj.*, horn-beakèd : asmwk. 194, 15.

I.

- ic**, *1st pers. pron.* (see pp. 35, 151) : 188, 19 ; 189, 5 ; 195, 9 ; 197, 1.
- ides**, *sf.*, maid, virgin : np. 199, 22.
- lernan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 151) : pret. 3 pl. 201, 3.
- in**, *prep.* (see p. 151) : 199, 5 ; 199, 10.
- in**, *adv.* (see p. 151) : 200, 16.
- inwid-sorh** (**inwit-sorh**), *sf.*, sorrow due to cunning hostility (Heyne) ; sorrows from foe (Garrett) ; harrowing sorrow (Earle) : as. 209, 22.
- in-wit**, *adj.*, evil, malign : ns. 193, 24.
- iren**, *sn.*, sword : gp. 208, 12.

L

lâc, *smf.* (Hall), sacrifice: as. 187, 14; 190, 25.
lâd, *sf.*, journey: gs. 207, 1.
lædan, *vv.* (see p. 151): imper. 2 sg. 187, 6; inf. 188, 8.
læstan, *vv.*, sustain: inf. 209, 3.
lætān, *redupl. v.* (see pp. 43, 152): pret. 3 pl. 194, 13.
læðð(u, o), *sf.*, affliction: gp. 200, 24; dp. 201, 23.
læf, *sf.*, leavings; heirloom: dip. 192, 4; as. 208, 5.
land, *sn.* (see p. 152): gs. 187, 10.
lang, *adj.* (see pp. 33, 152): compar. gs. **lengran**, 201, 23.
lange, *adv.*, long: 200, 24.
lâst, *sm.*, track: as. 192, 20; on **lâst lecgan** = to follow.
lâð, *adj.*, hateful, hostile: ns. 204, 13; gp. 192, 7.
lâð-getæona, *wm.*, ill-meaning enemy: np. 206, 15.
leahfor, *sm.*, sin, transgression: gp. 197, 14.
læan, *sn.*, reward; favor: gp. 190, 25.
læap, *sm.*, trunk, carcase: ns. 198, 9.
læas, *adj.*, hereft of (lit., loose from): ns. 199, 10.
lecgan, *vv.* (see p. 44, near bot.), lay, put: inf. 187, 6.
leng, *adv.*, compar. of **lange**, above: 200, 19.
læod, *sm.*, prince: ns. 209, 20.
læode, *simpl.*, people: dp. 205, 3; np. 192, 9.
læof, *adj.* (see p. 152): ns. 204, 13.
læoht, *sn.*, light: ns. 207, 1.
læoht, *adj.*, bright: asm. 202, 3.
læoma, *wm.* (see p. 152): as. 202, 3.
lettan, *vv.*, hinder ('let' in K. J. Bible, Chaucer, Tennyson, etc.): pret. 3 pl. 207, 1.

libban, *vv.* (see pp. 46, 152): pres. part. 209, 6.
lic, *sn.* (see p. 152): as. 187, 14.
licg(e)an, *sv.* 5 (see pp. 41, 152): pret. 3 sg. 192, 15; 206, 8.
lic-homa, *wm.* (see p. 153): ns. 209, 3.
lic-sâr, *sn.*, body-wound: as. 209, 6.
lic-syrce, *wf.*, body-sark, shirt of mail: ns. 206, 6.
lid, *sn.*, ship: gs. 193, 5.
lif, *sn.* (see p. 153): gs. 195, 5.
lif-dagas, *simpl.*, life-days, life: ap. 208, 3.
lifgende, *ptc.* of **libban**, above.
lig, *sm.*, fire, flame: dis. 187, 13.
lind, *sf.*, shield: ap. 202, 3.
lis(s), *sf.*, favor; remission, forgiveness: dip. 190, 12.
lungre, *adv.*, forthwith: 200, 13.
lust, *sm.*, joy; on **lustum** = joyful: 200, 27.
lytel (litel), *adj.* (see p. 153): is. 193, 12.

M

mâ, *noun* (*adj.*) and *adv.* (see p. 153): 204, 6; 193, 24.
mæg, *sm.* (see p. 153): ns. 188, 6; gs. 189, 23.
mægen, *sn.* (see p. 153): as. 204, 20.
mægð, *sf.*, maiden: ns. 199, 14; 200, 11.
mælan, *vv.*, speak, discourse: pret. 3 sg. 190, 4.
mære, *adj.*, splendid, famous: ns. 192, 12; gp. 195, 8.
mærð(u), *sf.*, glory; deed of heroism: gp. 204, 6.
mæst, superl. of **micel**, below.
mæton, pret. pl. of **metan**, below.
magan, *pret. pres.* (see pp. 48, 154): subj. pret. 3 pl. 200, 2; pres. 1 sg. 200, 18.

- mago**, *sm.*, son; man: ns. (voc.) 190, 8.
- man(n)**, *sm.*, man: ap. 188, 6; ds. 201, 6.
- man-cyn (mon-cyn)**, *sn.*, man-kind: gs. 189, 11.
- manega**, acc. pl. of **menigu**, below.
- manig**, *adj.* (see p. 154): nsm. 192, 15.
- mân-fordædla**, *wm.*, evil-doer: np. 206, 19.
- manna**, *wm.*, man: as. **mannon**, 207, 9. (Unusual form of an unusual word.)
- mâra**, compar. of **micel**, below.
- maðellan**, *vw.*, speak, discourse: pret. 3 sg. 189, 8; 204, 1.
- mêce**, *sm.*, sword: dip. 193, 2; gp. 193, 18.
- mêd**, *sf.*, reward: dp. 190, 8.
- medo-burg**, *sf.*, mead-city: ds. 201, 6.
- menigu**, *sf.* (see p. 154): ap. 195, 8.
- mere**, *sm.* (*f.* ?), sea: as. 194, 7. (See note.)
- mere-dêor**, *sn.*, sea-beast: as. 206, 14.
- mere-fara**, *wm.*, sea-farer: gs. 204, 4.
- mere-fix**, *sm.*, sea-fish: gp. 206, 5.
- mere-stræt**, *sf.*, sea-path: ap. 204, 16.
- mere-strengo**, *sf.*, sea-strength: as. 205, 15.
- mergen**, see **morgen**, below.
- metan**, *sv.* 5 (see p. 41, note), measure: pret. 2 pl. 204, 16.
- Metod**, *sm.*, Creator, God: ns. 188, 9; gs. 189, 23.
- micel**, *adj.* (see p. 154): ns. 204, 4; dip. 190, 22; compar. 194, 18.
- mid**, *prep.* and *prep. adv.* (see p. 154): 188, 6; 193, 15.
- middan-geard**, *sm.* (see p. 155): *adv. gen.* (= on earth) 204, 6.
- mihtig**, *adj.* (see **meahtig**, p. 154): asn. 206, 14.
- mîn**, *poss. pron.* and *adj.* (see p. 155): asf. 206, 14; 202, 10; 205, 12.
- môd**, *sn.* (see p. 155): ns. 201, 6.
- môdig**, *adj.*, brave: *gsm.* 204, 4; nsmwk. 209, 4.
- molde**, *wf.* (see p. 155): ds. 196, 16.
- morgen**, *sm.* (see p. 155): ds. **mergenne**, 206, 21.
- morgen-tîd**, *sf.*, morning: as. 192, 12; 204, 20.
- morðor**, *snm.* (?), murder, deed of violence: gp. 201, 20.
- môtan**, *pret. pres.* (see p. 155): pres. 3 sg. subj. 199, 7.
- mund**, *sf.*, hand: dip. 204, 16.
- murnan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 41, note), mourn: inf. 200, 20.
- mylen-scearp**, *adj.*, well-ground, keen-edged: dip. 193, 2.
- myrð**, *sf.* (see p. 155): *dat. (ins.)* sg. 209, 1.

N.

- nâ (nô)**, *adv.* (see p. 155): 199, 6; 205, 23.
- nacod**, *adj.*, naked, bare: as. 205, 21.
- næfre**, *adv.*, never: 207, 15.
- nægled-cnearr**, *sm.*, nail-fastened ship: dip. 194, 6.
- næs**, *adv.* (see p. 156): 206, 18.
- næs (= ne waes)**, was not: 195, 17; 198, 5.
- næs**, *sm.*, chasm, cliff: as. 199, 2.
- nalles**, *adv.* (see **nealles**, p. 156): 188, 1.
- nama**, *wm.*, name: ap. 197, 6.
- nân** (= **ne + ân**), *pron.* and *adj.* (see p. 156): ds. 193, 3; as. 196, 20.
- ne**, *adv.*, not: 187, 15; 190, 5.
- ne . . . ne**, *conj.* (see p. 156): 204, 13.
- nêah**, *adv. prep.* (see p. 156): 206, 20.

nêan, *adv.*, near by : 205, 10.

nêd, see **nýd**, below.

nemnan, *vv.* (see p. 156) : pp. 197, 4.

neowol, *adj.*, deep, profound : asm. 199, 2.

Nergend, *ptc.* as *subs.* (< **nerian**), Saviour, God : gs. 188, 1.

nerian, *vv.*, save : pres. 3 sg. 207, 4.

nest, *sn.*, food : as. 199, 17.

nêðan, *vv.*, venture, risk : pret. 2 pl. 204, 12 ; pret. 1 pl. 205, 20.

nicor, *sm.* : sea-monster (**nicker**) : ap. 207, 7.

niġon, *num.*, nine : acc. 207, 7.

niht, *sf.* (see p. 156), night : ds. 207, 7 ; ns. 206, 3.

niht-long, *adj.*, lasting through the night : asm. 205, 10.

niht-rest, *sf.*, night-rest, couch : as. 188, 1.

niht-weorc, *sn.*, night-work : is. 209, 18.

nipan, *sv.* 1, lower, grow dark : part. adj. 206, 3.

niþ, *sm.*, violence, hostility : ds. 209, 18.

nô, *adv.*, see **nâ**, above.

noġde (see p. 157) : 208, 1 ; 196, 20.

norð, *adv.*, north : 193, 16.

norðan, *adv.* (see p. 157) : 206, 3.

norðerne, *adj.*, northern : npm. 192, 16.

nû, *adv.*, now : 201, 25.

nýd (**nêd**, **nîed**), *sf.*, compulsion, necessity : dis. 193, 11.

nyt(t), *adj.*, useful, beneficial : apm. 208, 4.

nyðerian, *vv.*, put to shame : pp. 199, 2.

O.

of, *prep.* (see p. 157) : 190, 6 ; 199, 8.

ofer, *prep.* (see p. 157) ; after : 188, 13 ; 192, 17 ; 196, 21.

ofer-cuman, *sv.* 4 (see **cuman**, p. 129), overcome, conquer : pret. 3 pl. 194, 25.

ofer-flitan, *sv.* 1 (see p. 40), excel : pret. 3 sg. 204, 19.

of-giefan (**gifan**), *sv.* 5 (see **giefan**, p. 146), leave : pret. 3 sg. 188, 1.

ofost (**ofest**), *sf.*, haste : ip. 190, 3 ; 190, 22. **ofstum** = hastily.

ofostlice (**of(e)stlice**), *adv.*, in haste, speedily : 187, 5 ; 201, 8.

of-slêan, *sv.* 6 (see p. 158) : pret. 1 sg. 207, 6.

oft, *adv.*, often : 192, 6 ; 207, 4.

ombiht, *sm.*, servant : dp. 188, 17.

on, *prep.* (see p. 158) : 188, 19 ; 192, 12.

on-ælan, *vv.*, kindle : pp. 190, 14.

on-bindan, *sv.* 3 (see p. 41), unbind : pret. 3 sg. 204, 3.

on-blôtan, *redupl. v.* (see **blôtan**, above), sacrifice : pret. 3 sg. 190, 25.

on-cweðan, *sv.* 5 (see **cweðan**, p. 129), answer, address : pret. 3 sg. 190, 2.

on-cýþ (**þ**), *sf.*, pain, sorrow : as. or ap. 209, 21.

on-dryсне, *adj.*, awe-inspiring : ns. 187, 17.

ônettān, *vv.*, hasten : pret. 3 sg. 188, 10.

on-findan, *sv.* 3 (see **findan**, p. 135), find out : pret. 3 sg. 208, 19. (Occasional form.)

on-fôn, *redupl. v.* (see pp. 43, 158) : inf. 190, 10 ; pret. 3 sg. 195, 15.

on-gêan, *prep.* (see p. 159) : 201, 4.

on-gi(e)tan, *sv.* 5 (see p. 159) : pret. 3 pl. 201, 7.

on-ginnan, *sv.* 3 (see p. 159), begin ; in poetry generally forms periphrastic verbal phrases : pret. 3 sg. 187, 15 ; 188, 4. See note, p. 187.

on-hrêodan, *sv.* 2 (see p. 40, bot.), adorn : pret. 3 sg. 190, 23.
on-hrêran, *vv.*, stir up, excite : pp. 206, 5.
on-lêah, pret. of **on-lêon**, below.
on-lêon, *sv.* 1 (*Sievers*, 383, n. 4), grant : pret. 3 sg. 199, 13.
on-secgan, *vv.* (see **secgan**), sacrifice : inf. 187, 8.
on-springan, *sv.* 3, **-sprang**, **-sprungon**, **-sprungen**, burst asunder : pret. 3 pl. 209, 8.
on-wriðan, *sv.* 1, uncover, show : inf. 201, 12.
ord, *sn.* (*mn.*?), beginning ; point, sword-point : ns. 188, 14 ; dis. 206, 12.
ord-fruma, *wm.*, author, chief : ns. 195, 6.
or-sâwle, *adj.*, lifeless : ns. 198, 6.
oð, *conj.*, until : 200, 6.
oð-beran, *sv.* 4 (see **beran**, p. 125), bear away : pret. 3 sg. 207, 11.
ôðer, *pron.* and *pron. adj.* (see p. 159) : is. 198, 7.
oð þaet, *conj.*, until : 192, 14 ; 206, 1.
oððe, *conj.*, or : 197, 3.
oð-þringan, *sv.* 3, **-þrang**, **-þrungon**, **-þrunge**, wrest from : pret. 1 sg. 201, 24.

P.

plegian (-ean), *vv.*, fight ; play ; strive in emulation : pret. 3 pl. 194, 5.

R.

râswa, *wm.*, leader, chief : nom. (voc.) pl. 201, 17.
ramm (**romm**), *sm.*, ram : as. 190, 18.
rand-wiggend, *sm.*, shield-warrior : gp. 201, 27.

recene (**recen**), *adv.*, quickly : 196, 16 ; 201, 27.
rêocan(?), *sv.* 2, smoke, reek : part. adj.(?) 190, 24. See note, p. 190.
rêon, contracted pret. of **rôwan**, below.
restan, *vv.* (see p. 160) : imper. 2 pl. 188, 18.
rice, *adj.* (see p. 160) : nsmwk. 187, 1.
rice, *sn.* (see p. 160) : gs. 196, 8.
rinc, *sm.*, man, hero : gs. 187, 1 ; nom. (voc.) pl. 188, 18.
rodor, *sm.*, sky, heaven : ds. 195, 1.
rôwan, *redupl. v.* (see p. 42, bot.), row (with the arms), swim : contr. pret. pl. 204, 14 ; 205, 21.
rûn, *sf.*, secrecy : dip. (secretly) 196, 18.

S.

sacu, *sf.*, battle : ds. (**sake**) 192, 2.
sæ, *smf.*, sea : ns. 207, 11 ; as. 204, 9.
sæd, *adj.* (with gen.), sated with : ns. 192, 18.
sægde, pret. of **secgan**, below.
sæ-grund, *sm.*, sea-bottom : ds. 206, 20.
sælan, *vv.*, bind, tie : pp. 199, 3.
sælf, *sf.*, blessing, joy : gp. 191, 1.
sæ-naes, *sm.*, headland : ap. 207, 3.
sake, dat. sg. of **sacu**, above.
salowig-pâd, *adj.*, dusky-coated : asmwk. 194, 14.
sâr, *adj.*, grievous : gp. 201, 21.
sâwol, *sf.* (see p. 161) : as. 208, 11.
sceal, **scealt**, **scolde** (see **sculan**, p. 162) : 187, 7 ; 187, 11 ; 207, 20 ; 209, 23 ; 209, 10.
sceard, *adj.* (with gen.), bereft of : nsm. 193, 18.
sceaða, *wm.*, scather, foe : gp. 202, 5.
scêotan, *sv.* 2 (see p. 40, bot.), shoot : pp. 192, 17.

- sceoten**, pp. of **scēotan**, above.
- sclēppan**, *sv.* 6, **scōp** (**scēop**), **scōpon** (**scēopon**), **scepen** (**sceapen**), create: pret. 2 sg. 195, 2.
- scip-flota**, *wm.*, sailor, seaman: np. 192, 9.
- scīr**, *adj.*, bright, shining: asfwk. 195, 2; apm. 202, 5.
- sculan**, *pret. pres.*; see pp. 48, 54, 162.
- scyld** (**scild**), *sm.*, shield: as. 192, 17.
- Scyppend**, *ptc. as subs.*, Creator: as. 196, 3.
- sê**, **sêo**, **þaet**, *dem. pron., def. art., rel. pron.* (see p. 162): gsm. 187, 3; nsm. 187, 1; nsn. 200, 21; dsm. 208, 16; nsm. 209, 16.
- sealde**, *pret. of sellan*, below.
- searo-grim**, *adj.*, cunning and fierce: nsm. 207, 26.
- searo-nið**, *sm.*, contest: gp. 207, 14.
- searo-þoncol**, *adj.*, cunning of thought, sagacious: nsf. 200, 11.
- sêc(e)an**, *wv.* (see p. 162): inf. 208, 11.
- secg**, *sm.*, man, hero: gp. 192, 11; ns. 192, 15.
- secgan**, *wv.* (see p. 162): pret. 3 sg. 190, 25; pres. 3 pl. 194, 21.
- sefa**, *wm.*, mind, heart: ds. 196, 22.
- sele**, *sm.*, hall: as. 209, 17.
- self**, *pron. adj.* (see p. 163): ns. (**sylf**) 188, 7; nswk. 189, 10; 190, 10.
- sellan**, *wv.* (see pp. 45, 163), give: pret. 3 sg. 195, 18.
- sencan**(?), *wv.*, quench(?): inf. 189, 22. See note, p. 189.
- sendan**, *wv.* (see p. 163): ind. pret. 3 sg. or subj. pres. 3 sg. 202, 2.
- seofon**, *num.* (see p. 163): **seofene**, 193, 8; 204, 19.
- seonu**, *sf.*, sinew: np. 209, 8.
- setl**, *sn.*, abiding-place, settle: ds. 192, 15.
- sib**(b), *sf.*, friendship: ns. 190, 13.
- sīd**, *adj.*, wide, spacious: asf. 197, 7.
- sigan**, *sv.* 1, **sāh**, **sigon**, **signen**, sink: pret. 3 sg. 192, 15.
- sigē-fæst**, *adj.*, victorious: nsm. 197, 7.
- sigē-folc**, *sn.*, victorious, or triumphant, people: ds. 200, 18.
- sigē-rōf**, *adj.*, victorious, mighty through victory: np. 201, 16.
- sigē-wæpn**, *sn.*, sword (lit., weapon of victory): dp. 208, 14.
- sigor**, *sm.*, victory: gs. 199, 13.
- sigor-lēan**, *sn.*, reward of victory: dp. 190, 10.
- sīn**, *reflex. poss. pron.*, his: asf. 187, 18; dsn. 189, 19.
- sittan**, *sv.* 5 (see p. 163): pret. 3 pl. 200, 7; pret. 3 sg. 204, 2.
- sīð**, *sm.* (see p. 163), journey, adventure: is. 187, 15; 198, 7; as. 200, 11.
- sīð**, *adv.*, later: 191, 1.
- sīðlan**, *wv.*, go, journey: inf. 208, 18.
- sīððan** (**syððan**), *adv. and conj.* (see p. 166): 187, 9; 188, 20; 194, 22; 199, 3.
- slēan**, *sv.* 6 (see p. 164): imper. 2 sg. 190, 5; pret. 3 sg. 198, 1.
- slōh** (**slōg**), *pret. of slēan*, above.
- snotor**, *adj.*, wise, intelligent: nsfwk. 199, 14; nsm. 209, 17.
- snūde**, *adv.*, quickly: 199, 14.
- sōhte**, *pret. of sec(ē)an*, above.
- somod**, *adv.*, together: 201, 2.
- sōna**, *adv.* (see p. 164): 187, 15.
- sorg** (**sorh**), *sf.*, sorrow: gp. 201, 21.
- sorh-full**, *adj.*, sorrowful: asm. 204, 14.
- sōð**, *sn.*, truth: as. 205, 14; **tō sōðe** = in truth, 207, 22.

- sôð**, *adj.*, true : dp. 190, 10 ; asm. 195, 9.
- sôðe**, *adv.*, absolutely, fully : 205, 6.
- Sôð-cyning**, *sm.*, true King, or King of truth, God : ns. 189, 10.
- spræc**, *sf.* (see p. 164) : gs. 190, 2.
- sprecan** (**specan**), *sv.* 5 (see p. 164) : pret. 3 sg. 187, 4 ; 200, 26.
- standan**, *sv.* 6 (see p. 164) : inf. 190, 19.
- starian**, *vv.*, gaze : inf. 201, 18.
- stêap**, *adj.*, steep, high : asf. 187, 9 ; 189, 12.
- stefn** (**stemn**), *sf.*, voice : dis. 187, 4 ; 190, 1.
- stefn**, *sm.*, stern, prow : ds. 193, 12.
- stigan**, *sv.* 1, climb, ascend : pret. 3 sg. 196, 10.
- stille**, *adv.*, quietly : 190, 1.
- stif**, *adj.*, austere, resolute : dip. 187, 4.
- stif-hýdig**, *adj.*, determined, resolute : nsm. 189, 12.
- stôw**, *sf.* (see p. 165) : ds. 189, 15.
- strang**, *adj.*, mighty, strong : nsmwk. 189, 15.
- sum**, *indef. pron.* and *adj.* (see p. 165) : ns. 189, 24 ; as. 200, 14.
- sund**, *sn.*, sea ; swimming : as. 204, 9 ; 204, 14.
- sunu**, *sm.*, son : ns. 188, 22 ; as. 187, 8.
- sunne**, *sf.*, the sun : ns. 192, 11.
- sûsl**, *sn.* (*f.* ?), torment : dis. 199, 3.
- sûsl-hof**, *sn.*, hell, place of torment : ds. 196, 13.
- swâ**, *conj.* and *adv.* (see p. 165), as, so : 188, 9 ; 188, 11 ; 188, 16 ; 192, 5 ; 196, 2.
- swæðs**, *adj.*, own, beloved : asm. 205, 2.
- swât**, *sm.* (?) *n.* (?) (see p. 166), blood : dis. 192, 11.
- swaðrian**, *vv.*, grow calm : pret. 3 pl. 207, 2.
- sweart** (**sweort**), *adj.*, black, dark : dis. 187, 13 ; asmwk. 194, 14.
- sweg(e)l**, *sn.*, sky, heaven : gs. 188, 16 ; 199, 13.
- swêora**, *wm.*, neck : as. 198, 4.
- sweord** (**swurd**, **swyrd**), *sn.* (see p. 166) : gs. 187, 13 ; as. 189, 3.
- sweotol**, *adj.*, clear, plain : ns. 209, 8.
- sweotole**, *adv.*, clearly, distinctly : 201, 16.
- sweotollice**, *adv.*, plainly, distinctly : 200, 2.
- swîma**, *wm.*, swoon : ds. 198, 4.
- swincan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 166) : pret. 2 pl. 204, 19.
- swiðe**, *adv.* (see p. 166) : 188, 10 ; compar. 201, 21.
- swylc** (**swilc**), *adj.*, such : gp. 207, 14.
- swylce** (**swilce**, etc. ; see p. 166), *adv.* and *conj.* : 192, 17 ; 193, 8.
- swyð-ferhð**, *adj.*, strong-mooded, brave : nsm. 209, 17.
- sylf**, see **self**, above.
- symbol**, *sn.*, banquet, revel : as. 206, 20.
- sÿn**, see **sien**, p. 49.
- synd**, **syndon** (see p. 49) : 197, 4 ; 202, 7.
- syn-dolh**, *sn.*, incurable wound : ns. 209, 8.
- syn-scaða**, *wm.*, inveterate foe : as. 208, 11.

T.

- tâcen**, *sn.* (see p. 167) : ns. 209, 24.
- tâcnian**, *vv.*, signify, indicate : pp. 202, 9.
- tâcan**, *vv.*, direct, point out : pret. 3 sg. 188, 11.
- tæhte**, pret. of **tâcan**, above.

- tallan**, *vv.*, deem, allege, tell : pres. 1 sg. 205, 14 ; pres. 2 sg. 207, 26.
- têah**, pret. of **têon**, below (see p. 167).
- tealde**, pret. of **tellan**, below.
- tellan**, *vv.* (see p. 45, top), deem, regard : pret. 3 sg. 208, 4.
- têon**, *sv.* 2 (see p. 167) : pret. 3 sg. 206, 9.
- tiber**, *sn.*, offering, sacrifice : ns. 189, 6 ; ds. 187, 8.
- tîd**, *sf.* (see p. 167) : as. 197, 16.
- tîr**, *sm.*, glory, war-fame : as. 192, 1 ; ns. 200, 23.
- tô**, *prep.* (see p. 167) : 187, 4 ; 189, 7 ; 193, 12 ; 206, 9.
- tô-drifan**, *sv.* 1 (trans.), part, separate : pret. 3 sg. 206, 1.
- tô-gêanes**, *prep.* (w. dat.), towards : 200, 15.
- tohte**, *wf.*, conflict, battle : ds. 202, 9.
- torht**, *adj.*, bright, illustrious : ns. 189, 6.
- torht-lic**, *adj.*, splendid, illustrious : ns. 200, 23.
- torn**, *sn.* (or *m.* ?), distress : as. 209, 24.
- tô-weard**, *adj.* (see p. 168) : ns. 200, 23.
- tungol**, *snm.* (Hall), star, luminary : ns. 192, 12 ; gp. 195, 8.
- twêgen**, *num.* (see pp. 35, 168) : acc. 188, 5.
- Þ, Ð.**
- þâ**, see **sê**, **sêo þæt**, pp. 36, 162.
- þâ**, *adv.* and *conj.* (see p. 168) : 187, 1 ; 189, 20 ; 196, 7 ; 200, 4 ; 204, 14.
- þær**, *adv.* and *conj.* (see p. 168) ; if : 190, 18 ; 199, 2 ; 205, 4 ; 208, 7.
- þæs**, *adv.* (see p. 168) : 196, 15 ; 207, 20 ; **þæs þe**, 194, 21.
- þæt**, *conj.* (see p. 168) : 188, 3 ; 192, 6 ; 198, 3 ; till, 189, 14.
- þanc**, *sm.*, thanks : as. 190, 25.
- þancol-môð**, *adj.*, thoughtful, clever : asf. 201, 11.
- þanc-wyrðe**, *adj.*, note-worthy : as. 200, 19.
- þanon** (**þonan**, **þonon**), *adv.* (see p. 169) : 190, 19 ; 199, 7.
- þanonne**, *adv.*, from thence : 199, 21.
- þê**, *demon. adv.* ; see **þou**, below : 209, 12 ; 193, 24.
- þe**, *indecl. rel. part.* (see p. 169) : 187, 10 ; 195, 2 ; 199, 13.
- þêah**, *conj.* (see p. 169) : 205, 8.
- þearf**, pres. 1 and 3 sg. of **þurfan**, below.
- þearle**, *adv.*, greatly, exceedingly : 206, 16 ; 193, 1.
- þêaw**, *sm.* (see p. 169) : dip. 199, 18.
- þecc(e)an**, *vv.* (see p. 45), **þeahte** (**þehte**), **þeaht**, cover : pret. 2 pl. 204, 15.
- þegn**, *sm.*, servant : ns. 189, 23.
- þêgon**, pret. pl. of **þicg(e)an**, below.
- þehte**, pret. of **þecc(e)an**, above.
- þencan**, *vv.* (see pp. 45, 169) : pres. 2 sg. 189, 7 ; pret. 1 pl. 205, 23.
- þênlan**, *vv.*, serve : pret. 1 sg. 206, 16.
- þêod**, *sf.* (see p. 169) : dp. 192, 20 ; gp. 196, 15.
- þêoden**, *sm.*, prince ; God : gs. 208, 7 ; 201, 4.
- þêon**, *sv.* 1 ; see p. 169, and **geþungen**, p. 145.
- þês**, *demon. pron.* and *adj.* (see pp. 36, 169) : dp. 188, 19 ; is. 194, 19 ; gp. 201, 26.
- þicg(e)an**, *sv.* 5 (*Sievers*, 391, 3), eat, take : pret. 3 pl. 206, 19.
- þîn**, *poss. pron. adj.* (see p. 169) : nsn. 187, 7 ; asm. 195, 9.
- þînen**, *sf.*, handmaid : as. 201, 11.
- þing**, *sn.*, thing : as. 200, 19 ; gp. 208, 1.

þôhte, pret. of **þencan**, above.
þollan, *vv.*, endure: inf. 209, 23.
þon, *demons. adv.* (see pp. 36, 162, 170): 204, 6.
þonne, *adv.* and *conj.* (see p. 170): 187, 13; 204, 7; 207, 5.
þrêa-nýð, *sf.*, affliction, distress: dp. 209, 23.
þrêat, *sm.* (or *mn.?*), company: dip. 201, 3.
þrêatian, *wv.*, harass: pret. 3 pl. 206, 16.
þri (see pp. 35, 170), *num.*, three: acc. 197, 6.
þridda, *num. adj.*, third: ns. 188, 6; gs. 188, 13.
þringan, *sv.* 3, throng, press forward: pret. 3 pl. 201, 3.
þriwa, *adv.*, thrice: 197, 4.
þrôwian, *wv.*, suffer (trans.): pret. 3 sg. 196, 8.
þrym(m), *sm.*, troop: dip. 201, 3.
þû, 2d *pers. pron.* (see pp. 35, 170): ns. 187, 7; ds. 187, 6; as. 195, 4.
þurfan, pret. **þorfte** (see p. 48), *pret. pres.*, need, have occasion: pret. 3 sg. 193, 17; pres. 3 sg. 199, 6; pres. subj. 2 pl. 200, 19.
þurh, *prep.* (see p. 170): 190, 9; 201, 25.
þûsend-mâlum, *adv.*, by thousands: 201, 4.
þyder, *adv.* (see **þider**, p. 169): 199, 18.
þyncan, *wv.* (see pp. 45, 170): pres. 3 sg. 189, 11.
þýstru, *sf.* (*n.?*), darkness: dip. 199, 7.

U.

ufan, *adv.*, from above: 189, 24; 190, 3.
unc, see **lc**, p. 35.
uncer, see **lc**, p. 35.

under, *prep.* (see p. 170): 196, 8; 199, 2.
un-fêge, *adj.*, undoomed: asm. 207, 5.
un-feor, *adv.*, not far: 190, 19.
un-lyfigende, *ptc.* as *adj.*, dead: gs. 201, 19.
un-lýtel, *adj.*, great: ns. 209, 24.
un-mâne, *adj.*, immaculate: nsf. 195, 14.
unnan, *pret. pres.* (see p. 48), grant: pres. 3 sg. 190, 7.
un-rîm, *sn.* (see p. 171): ns. 193, 9.
un-weaxen, *pp.* as *adj.*, not grown, half grown: as. 188, 9.
ûp (**ûpp**), *adv.*, up: 188, 13; 192, 11.
ûp-lic, *adj.*, upper, heavenly, above: dsnwk. 195, 11; asm. 196, 14.
uppe, *adv.*, up, above: 206, 22.
urnon, *pret. pl.* of **iernan**, above.
ût, *adv.*, out, forth: 193, 13.
ûðe, pret. of **unnan**, above.
ûð-wita, *wm.*, scribe, chronicler: np. 194, 22.

W.

wadan, *sv.* 6 (see p. 42, top), go: inf. 189, 2.
wæccan, *wv.*, watch: pres. part. 200, 8.
wæd, *sn.*, sea, ocean: np. 206, 2.
wæl, *sn.* (see p. 171): ns. 194, 18.
wæl-feld, *sm.*, field of slaughter, battle-field: ds. 194, 4.
wæl-ræs, *sm.*, deadly onslaught: ds. 209, 15.
wæl-stôw, *sf.* (see p. 171): ds. 193, 21.
wâpen-gewrixl, *sn.*, clashing of weapons, battle: gs. 194, 4.
wâre, **wâron**, see **wesan** and **bêon**, pp. 49, 125.

- wær-fæst**, *adj.*, covenant-keeping, faithful: ns. 189, 16.
- wæter**, *sn.*, water: gs. 204, 18.
- wang (wong)**, *sm.*, expanse: as. 195, 3.
- weald**, *sm.* (see p. 172): ds. 194, 18.
- wealdan**, *redupl. v.* (see p. 42, bot.), rule: pret. 3 sg. 196, 7.
- wealdend (waldend)**, *sm.* (see p. 172): ns. 187, 17.
- weal-geat**, *sn.*, wall-gate, rampart-gate: ds. 200, 7.
- weal(1)**, *sm.*, wall; ap. 200, 3; gs. 200, 17.
- weallan**, *redupl. v.* (see p. 42, bot.), toss, roll: part. as *adj.* 206, 2.
- weard**, *sm.*, guard, keeper: ns. 189, 11; gs. 188, 3.
- weard**, *smf. or sfm. (?)*, watch, guard: as. 200, 8.
- weorð**, pret. sg. 1 and 3 of **weorðan**, below.
- weccan**, *vv.*, kindle: inf. 189, 17.
- weder**, *sn.*, weather: gp. 206, 2.
- weg**, *sm.*, way, road: ap. 188, 12.
- wêg**, see **wig**, below.
- wênan**, *vv.* (see p. 172): pres. 1 sg. 205, 7.
- weorod**, see **werod**, below.
- weorðan (wurðan)**, *sv.* 3 (see pp. 41, 172): pret. 3 pl. 194, 1; pret. 3 sg. 194, 18.
- wer**, *sm.*, man: ns. 188, 2; np. 200, 8.
- werhðo**, *sf.*, damnation: as. 207, 21.
- werian**, *vv.*, defend: inf. 205, 23.
- wêrig**, *adj.*, weary: ns. 192, 18; 207, 11.
- werod (weorod, wered)**, *sn.* (see p. 172): is. 193, 12; gp. 197, 8.
- wêsten**, *smn. or snmf. (?)* (see p. 173): as. 188, 12.
- wíc (snmf., Hall)**, place of sojourn, abode: as. 209, 12; dp. 188, 19.
- wide**, *adv.*, far and wide: 200, 22.
- wif**, *sn.*, woman: np. 201, 2.
- wig**, *smn.*, war, battle: gs. 192, 18; 194, 12.
- wig (wêg, wih)**, *sm.* (or *n. ?*), altar: as. 190, 24.
- wiggend**, *sm.*, warrior: np. 200, 7.
- wig-smið**, *sm.*, warrior: np. 194, 25.
- wiht**, *sf.* (see p. 173); adverbial **nô** . . **wiht**, not at all: 205, 23.
- willa**, *wm.* (see p. 173): ns. 209, 15.
- willan (wyllan)**, *anom. v.* (see pp. 47, 173): pret. 3 sg. 189, 21; 201, 22.
- windan**, *sv.* 3, **wand**, **wundon**, **wunden**, whirl, fly: pret. 3 sg. 198, 8.
- windig**, *adj.*, windy: apm. 207, 4.
- wine**, *sm.*, friend: nom. (voc.) *sing.* 205, 12.
- winnan**, *sv.* 3 (see p. 174), vie, contend: pret. 2 sg. 204, 8.
- winter**, *smn.* (see p. 174): gs. 204, 18.
- wiste**, pret. of **witan**, below.
- wit**, *pron.*, see **ic**, p. 35.
- wit**, *sn.*, understanding: ns. 207, 21.
- witan**, *pret. pres.* (see pp. 47, 174): pret. 3 pl. 208, 8.
- wíte**, *sn.*, torment: dip. 199, 4.
- wið**, *prep.* (see p. 174): 192, 7.
- wið-hogian (-hycg(e)an)**, *vv.* (with *gen.*), disregard: pret. 3 sg. 188, 2.
- wlanc (wlonc)**, *adj.*, splendid, illustrious: nsm. 197, 8; npm. 194, 25.
- wlenco**, *sf.*, vain-glory: ds. 204, 10.
- wiltig**, *adj.* (see p. 174): gsfwk. 200, 3.
- wolde**, see **willan**, pp. 47, 173.
- word**, *sn.*, word: ns. 187, 17; as. 200, 17.

- worhte, worhtest**, pret. 1, 2, 3 sg. of **wyrcean**, below.
- worn**, *sm.*, a great number, multitude: dip. 201, 2; very, 205, 12.
- woruld (worold)**, *sf.*, world: as. 200, 22.
- wudu**, *sm.*, wood: as. 189, 2.
- wuldor**, *sn.* (see p. 175): gs. 190, 7.
- wuldor-blæd**, *sm.*, supremest glory: ns. 200, 22.
- Wuldor-gâst**, *sm.*, Glory-Spirit, angel: ns. 190, 4.
- Wuldor-gyfa**, *wm.*, glorious Benefactor: ns. 197, 8.
- wuldor-torht**, *adj.*, gloriously bright: ns. 188, 12.
- wulf**, *sm.*, wolf: as. 194, 18.
- wund**, *sf.*, wound: dip. 193, 21.
- wund**, *adj.*, wounded: np. 206, 21.
- wunden-locc**, *adj.*, curly-locked: ns. 198, 1.
- wunian**, *ww.* (see p. 175): inf. 199, 8.
- wurdon (wurdan)**, pret. pl. of **weorðan**, above.
- wurðan**, see **weorðan**, above.
- wylm**, *smf.* (Hall), flood: ns. 204, 18.
- wyn-lêas**, *adj.*, joyless: as. 209, 12.
- wyrcean**, *ww.* (see pp. 45, 175): pret. 2 sg. 195, 2.
- wyrm**, *sm.*, worm, serpent: dip. 199, 4.
- wyrm-sele**, *sm.*, hall of serpents or dragons, hell: ds. 199, 8.
- wyrnan**, *ww.*, refuse, deny: pret. 3 pl. 193, 2.
- wyrsa**, compar. of **yfel**, below.

Y.

- ýcan**, *ww.*, add to, augment: inf. 201, 22.
- yfel**, *adj.* (see p. 175): compar. **wyrsa**. — **Wyrsan** for **wyrsena** (?), 205, 7.
- ymb**, see **ymbe**, below.
- ymbe**, *prep.* (see p. 175): **embe**, 192, 3; **ymb**, 205, 13.
- ymb-sittan**, *sv.* 5 (see p. 175), sit around: pret. 3 pl. 206, 20.
- ys**, for **is**, pres. 3 sg. of **bêon**.
- ýð**, *sf.*, billow: np. 206, 4.
- ýð-lâf**, *sf.*, shore: ds. 206, 22.

GLOSSARY OF PROPER NAMES.

(INCLUDING POETICAL APPENDIX.)

The figures attached refer either to the page of the Reader or to the year of the Chronicle in which the name appears. Names not found are given in the regular Glossary.

- Âbraham**, *sm.*, founder of the Hebrew race : ns. 187, 5 ; as. 189, 24. (Abraham ?)
- Âdâm**, *sm.*, Adam (father of the race).
- Æbbe**, *wm.*, same (a Frisian, slain 897).
- Æðelbyrht**, *sm.*, Ethelbert, Athelbert (king of Kent, first Christian king in Britain).
- Æffrica**, *f.*, Africa (gen. -a, 73, 14).
- Ælfrêd**, *sm.*, Alfred (king of Wessex ; died 901).
- Æðelferð**, *sm.*, same (king's companion, 897).
- Æðelhere**, *sm.*, same (a Frisian, slain 897).
- Æðelm**, **Æðelhelm**, *sm.*, same (alderman of Wiltshire, 887).
- Æðelnôð**, *sm.*, same (alderman of Somerset, 894).
- Æðelrêd**, **Æðerêd**, *sm.*, Æthelred (1. Alfred's brother and king of the West Saxons ; succeeded by Alfred, 871. 2. Lord of the Mercians, 886).
- Æðelwold**, Æthelwold (alderman of Kent, 888).
- Æðelstân**, *sm.*, Athelstan, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 925-940) : ns. 191, 3.
- Æðelswið**, *sf.*, Æthelswith (sister of Alfred, 888 ; buried at Pavia).
- Æðelwulfing**, **Aðulfing**, *sm.*, son of Athelwulf (father of Ethelbert, Ethelred, and Alfred).
- Æðerêd**, *sm.*, Ethered, Æthelred.
- Ald-Seaxe**, *simpl.*, Old (or continental) Saxons : opposed to the island Saxons, p. 95).
- Andrêas**, *sm.*, St. Andrew (dat. -as, -a).
- Andred**, *sm.*, the Weald of Andred in Kent and Sussex, p. 98.
- Ânlâf**, *sm.*, Anlaf, or Olaf, king of the Danes (A.D. 937) : ns. 193, 24 ; gs. 193, 9.
- Anna**, *wf.*, Anna (the prophetess) : p. 71.
- Anwynd**, *sm.*, Anwynd (a Danish king).
- Apulder**, *sm.*, Appledore in Kent, 893.
- Arâm**, ? Haran (the land of, p. 67).
- Aron**, *sm.*, Haran, brother of Abraham : gs. 190, 20. (Âron ?)
- Asser**, *sm.*, Aser (the tribe of, p. 71).
- Augustus**, **Agustus**, *sm.*, Augustus (the emperor) (dat. -o, 68, 23).
- Augustînus**, **Agustînus**, *sm.*, Augustine, missionary (converts

Ethelbert to Christianity, p. 75),
(acc. *-um*).

Aurélius, *sm.*, Aurelius (emperor
with Marcus Antonius, p. 73),
(dat. *-o*).

B.

Bægere, *simpl.*, the Bavarians, 891.

Basiânus, *sm.*, Basianus (son of the
Emperor Severus, p. 73).

Bêamflêot, *sm.*, Benfleet in Essex,
p. 99.

Bêanstân, *sm.*, father of Breca in
Beowulf: *gs.* 205, 6.

Beocca, *wm.*, Beocca (alderman
who conveys Alfred's alms to
Rome).

Beorhtulf, *sm.*, same (alderman of
Essex, p. 102).

Beorngâr, *sm.*, Berengar (margrave
of Friuli, 887, p. 96).

Beornhelm, *sm.*, Beornhelm (abbot
of St. Augustine's, Canterbury,
890).

Beornulf, *sm.*, same (wick-reeve of
Winchester, p. 102).

Bêowulf, *sm.*, the hero of the poem
bearing his name: *gs.* 204, 3; *ns.*
204, 8; 205, 11.

Bethleém, *f.*, Bethlehem (city of):
as. 196, 5.

Bethulia, *wf.*, ? Bethulia, city de-
fended by the Hebrews against
the Assyrians: *gs.* = *m.*, 200, 4.

Breca, *wm.*, opponent of Beowulf
in the great swimming-match: *ns.*
207, 15; *as.* 204, 8.

Breotenrice, *sn.*, Britain: *ds.* 73,
22.

Brondingas, *simpl.*, the Brondings,
people of Breca: *gp.* 205, 3.

Brunnan-burh, *sf.*, Brunanbor-
ough, place where the battle was
fought, A.D. 937: *as.* 192, 3.

Bryten, *sf.* (see **Breoten**, p. 127),
Britain: *as.* 194, 24.

Bunne, *wf.*, Boulogne in France,
893.

Burgræd, *sm.*, Burgræd (king of
the Mercians, 852-874; dies at
Rome, p. 93).

Buttingtûn, *sm.*, Buttington Tump,
at the junction of the Wye and
the Severn, 894.

Byrhte, *wf.*, Bertha (wife of Ethel-
bert, king of Kent, p. 75).

C.

Cantwaraburg, *sf.*, Canterbury
(city of) (dat. *-byrig*).

Carlêi (Caziel), *pl.* (Lat.), Chézy-
sur-Marne (p. 96).

Cari, Karl, sm., Carl, Karl, Charles
(Carloman, king of Aquitaine,
son of Louis the Stammerer, 885).

Cent, *sf.*, **Centrice**, *sn.*, Kent (the
kingdom of, p. 98).

Cêolmund, *sm.*, alderman of Kent,
897.

Cêolwulf, *sm.*, Ceolwulf (king's
thane, given part of Mercia,
877).

Cirînus, *m.*, Cirinus (governor of
Syria) (dat. *-o*, 68, 25).

Cisseceaster, *sf.*, Chichester in
Sussex, 895.

Claudius, *sm.*, Claudius (the em-
peror, 46 A.D.) (dat. *-e*, 72, 18).

Colne, *f.* ? Colne (river in Herts).

Constantînus, *m.*, Constantine,
king of the Scots, A.D. 937: *ns.*
193, 16.

Crist, *sm.*, Christ: *ns.* 196, 6.

Cundoŝ, ? Condé (département du
Nord, France).

Cwâtbycg, *sf.*, Bridgenorth, Salop,
896.

D.

- Dáuid, sm.**, David (king and psalmist) (gen. *-es*).
- Defnascir, sf.**, Devonshire.
- Dene, smpl.** (see p. 130), Danes; also called Spear-Danes, East-Danes, Scyldings: dp. 209, 14.
- Deniscan, wmpl.**, the Danes (their army called *here*).
- Deoclitianus, Dioclitianus, sm.**, Diocletian (the emperor, 282 A.D.) (gen. *-es*).
- Dorceceaster, sf.**, Dorchester, Oxon; 897.
- Dubslane, sm.**, Dubslane (one of the three "Scots" who came to Alfred, 891).
- Dyflen (Dyfln, Difelin), ?** Dublin: as. 194, 8.
- Dynges mere, smf.** ? see note, p. 194. (Dyng's Sea ?)

E.

- Éadmund, sm.**, Edmund, brother of King Athelstan: ns. 192, 1.
- Éadweard, sm.**, Edward (succeeds his father Alfred in 901 as king of Wessex): gs. 192, 5.
- Éadulf, sm.**, Adolph, Eadulf (king's thane in Sussex, 897).
- Ealhheard, sm.**, same (bishop at Dorchester, 897).
- Earnulf, sm.**, Earnulf, Arnulf (king of the Franks; deposes his uncle Charles the Fat, 887, and defeats Danes, 891).
- Éast-dene** (see **Dene**, above): dp. 209, 19.
- Éast-Francon, wmpl.**, Eastern Franks, 891.
- Ebrêas, smpl.**, Hebrews: gp. **Ebrêa** 190, 8.

- Ecglaef, sm.**, Ecglaef, father of Hunterth, below: gs. 204, 1.
- Ecgulf, sm.**, same (king's "horsethane," 897).
- Ecgþeow, sm.**, Ecgtheow, father of Beowulf: gs. 205, 11.
- Eleuther, sm.**, Eleuther(ius) (pope and bishop of Rome in the reign of Marcus Antonius and Aurelius).
- Embene, smpl.**, Amiens (département Somme, 884).
- Engle, smpl.**, Angles: np. 194, 23.
- Englisc, adj.**, English; on **Englisc**, in (the) English (language), 97, 30.
- Eoforwic-ceaster, sf.**, York (city of) (Eboracum).
- Êsau, sm.**, Esau (son of Isaac) (gen. *Êsaues*, d. *Êsauwe*).
- Êth, sm.**, Heth ("the daughters of Heth," p. 67).
- Êua, sf.**, Eve (wife of Adam).
- Exanceaster (-cester), sf.**, Exeter.

F.

- Fanuêl, sm.**, Phanuel (father of Anna the prophetess) (gen. *-es*).
- Fearnham, sm.**, Farnham in Surrey, p. 98.
- Finna land, sn.**, "Finland," reached by Beowulf in his swimming-contest (in Jutland or N. Frisia?): as. 207, 12.

G.

- Gabriêl, sm.**, Gabriel, the archangel: ns. 195, 12.
- Gâlus, sm.**, Gaius, Caius (Caius Julius Cæsar).
- Galilêa, f.**, Galilee (oblique cases *-m*).

Gêat-Mecg, *sm.*, Geat, Geatman : gp. 209, 20.

God, *sm.*, God : gs. 190, 4, ns. 197, 5.

Godrum, **Guðrum**, *sm.*, Godrum (Norse Guthorm, — Danish king who submits to Alfred and becomes his godson, under the baptismal name of Æðelstân, 878).

Grendel, *sm.*, the monster killed by Beowulf : ns. 207, 23 ; gs. 205, 9.

H.

Hæsten, Danish chieftain, 894.

Hâmtûnscîr, *sf.*, Hampshire, 897.

Heaðo-Rêmas, *simpl.*, people whose shores Breca reaches in his swimming-contest : ap. 205, 1.

Hêahstân, *sm.*, bishop of London, 898.

Healfdene, Halfdane (Danish king who fights at Ashdown, 871, 876).

Heorot (Heort), *sm.*, king Hrothgar's palace : ds. 207, 25.

Hibernia, *f.* (Lat.), Hibernia (Ireland).

Hloðwig, *sm.*, Louis the German, king of the Franks, 885 (see table under *Carl*).

Hierûsalêm, *indecl.*, Jerusalem.

Holofernus (-nes), *sm.*, Holofernes, the Assyrian captain slain by Judith : gs. -nus, 201, 19.

Hrôðgâr, *sm.*, king of the Danes ; built Heorot ; rewarded Beowulf for killing Grendel : gs. 209, 17.

Hrôfesc Easter, *sf.*, Rochester in Kent.

Humbre, *wf.* or *incl.*, the river Humber.

Hûnferð (Ûnferð), *sm.*, Hunferth or Unferth, the raconteur of King Hrothgar ; twits Beowulf : ns. 204, 1 ; nom. (voc.) sg. 205, 12.

Hygelâc (Higelâc), *sm.*, Hygelac, king of the Geats and uncle of Beowulf : gs. 209, 4.

I.

Iacôb, *sm.*, Jacob (son of Isaac), (dat. *Iacôbe*).

Iglêa, ? Highley Common, near Melksham, 878 ?

Inwær, *sm.*, Ingwær, Inwær (O. Norse Ivarr, Danish chieftain, 878).

Ione, *wf.*, the river Yonne (Danes winter there, 887).

Iôsêp, Joseph (1) the foster-father of Jesus ; (2) Joseph of Arimathea, who buried Christ in his own tomb : ns. 196, 11.

Îra-land, *sn.*, Ireland : as. 194, 9.

Isâac, *sm.*, Isaac (son of Abraham), (dat. *Isâace*) : as. 189, 20 ; 190, 17.

Israhêl, *simpl.*, ? Israel (the children of) (gen. pl. -a).

Iûdith, *sf.*, Judith, the heroine of the apocryphal book bearing her name : ns. 199, 12 ; 199, 21.

Iûdytte, *wf.*, Judith (daughter of Charles the Bald, marries Æthelwulf, 885).

Iûlius, *m.*, Julius (Caius Julius Cæsar).

L.

Lâbân, *sm.*, Laban (Rebecca's brother).

Leodheard, *sm.*, Leodheard (Queen Bertha's bishop).

Lepti, *pl.* (Lat.), Leptis (birthplace in Africa of the emperor Severus).

Lidwicclâs, *simpl.*, the Bretons, Brittany (not included in Charles the Fat's dominions, 885).

Limen, *sf.*, Lyme Harbour in Kent, 893.

Longbeardna lond, *sn.*, Lombardy, 887.

Loth, *sm.*, Lot, nephew of Abraham (**Lôth** ?): *gs.* 190, 15.

Lûcius, *sm.*, Lucius (king of Britain).

Lucumon, *sm.*, king's reeve, slain 897.

Lÿge, *wf.*, the river Lea, 896.

M.

Maccbeſu, *sm.*, Macbeth (one of the three "Scots" that came to Alfred, 891).

Mællmun, *sm.*, one of the three "Scots" that came to Alfred, 891).

Marcus Antônïus, *m.*, Marcus Antonius (Roman emperor, 156 A.D.).

Marïa, **Marïe**, *wf.*, Mary (the Virgin) (oblique cases *-n*).

Marïnus, *sm.*, Marinus (pope, 885).

Marmadonia, *f.*, city of Myrmekion or Myrmekia ?

Matern, *sm.*, the river Marne, 887.

Maximïanus, *m.*, Maximian (emperor of the West while Diocletian was emperor of the East, 286 A.D.) (*acc. -um*, 73, 26).

Meresig, *sf.*, Mersea Island, Essex, 895.

Middeltûn, *sm.*, Milton Royal, near Sittingbourne, Kent, p. 98.

Moyſes, *sm.*, Moses (the prophet and lawgiver).

Myrce (see **Mierce**, p. 155): *np.* 193, 2.

N.

Nâzareth, *indecl.*, ? Nazareth (city).

Nerôn, *sm.*, Nero (emperor after Claudius) (*dat. -one*).

Norð-mann, *m.*, Northman: *np.* 194, 6.

Norð-Wêalcyn, *sn.*, **Norð-Wêaias**, *simpl.*, the North Welsh as opposed to West Wales, or Cornwall, 894.

O.

Oda, *wm.*, Oda, Eudes (the count of Paris, receives Western Kingdom, 887).

Ônthere, *sm.*, Ohthere (the voyager in Alfred's time).

Orcadas, *simpl.*, Orkneys (islands reduced by Claudius, A.D. 47).

Ordhêh, *sm.*, king's thane, 894.

Ôscytel, *sm.*, Oscytel (Danish king, 875).

P.

Pafie, *wf.*, Pavia in Italy, 888.

Paris, ? Paris (city of).

Paradïſus, *sm.*, Paradise.

Pedrede, *wf.*, the river Parrett in Somerset, 894.

Pilâtus, *sm.*, (Pontius) Pilate: *ns.* 196, 7.

Pippen, *sm.*, Pippin or Pepin the Short, father of Charlemagne (see table under *Carl*).

Plegemund, *sm.*, Plegemund (elected archbishop of Canterbury in 890; assisted Alfred in translating the "Cura Pastoralis," etc.).

Pontisca, *wk. adj.*, used with *sê* to translate name Pontius: *ns.* 196, 7.

R.

Rebeccâ, *wf.* (*dat. acc. Rebeccân*), Rebecca (wife of Isaac, mother of Jacob and Esau).

Rîn, *smf.*, the river Rhine, 887.

Rôm, *sf.*, city of Rome.

Rôm-ware, *simpl.*, Romans: dp. 196, 8.

Roðulf (Hroðulf), *sm.*, Rudolph, Rodolf (Count of Upper Burgundy, receives the Middle Kingdom in 887).

S.

Sæfern, *sf.*; also *indecl.*, the river Severn, 894.

Sancta Maria, Marie, *wf.*, St. Mary, mother of Christ: ds. 195, 13.

Sant Laudan, *indecl.*, ? St. Lo (département de la Manche, 890).

Sca Maria (-e), *wf.*, St. Mary (church and school of, at Rome, 874).

Scald, ? the river Scheldt, 883.

Scœburg, *sf.*, Shoebury in Essex, 894 (d. *-byrig*).

Scottas (Scithi), *simpl.*, originally the Irish, settled in "Hibernia," afterwards emigrating to "Scotland," 891: gp. 192, 9.

Sēs Gregōrius, *m.*, St. Gregory (Pope Gregory the Great who sent Augustine to Britain in 595, 596, 597, to convert the Britons).

Scyldingas, *simpl.*, Scyldings, Danes: gp. 204, 2.

Scyttisc, *adj.*, Scottish: ns. 192, 17.

Sealwudu, *sm.*, Selwood in Somerset, 894.

Seuērus, *m.*, Severus (Septimius Severus, the Roman emperor, accedes to the throne 189 and dies at York).

Sexan, *wimpl.*, Saxons: np. 194, 23.

Sigen, *sf.*, the river Seine, 886.

Simeon, *sm.*, Simeon (the prophet, St. Luke ii. 25).

Stūr, *sf.*? (**Stūremūða** = *wm.*), the river Stour, in Essex, 885.

Stræcled, *indecl.*, ? Strathclyde (the "Strathclyde" Welsh, 875).

Sunne, *wf.*, the river Somme, 884.

Swanawic, *sn.*, Swanage in Dorset, 877.

Swifnêh, *sm.*, a great teacher of the "Scots," dies 891.

Swiðulf, *sm.*, bishop of Rochester, 897.

Syria, *sf.*, Syria (gen. *-ge*, p. 68).

T.

Temes, *sf.*, the river Thames, 893.

Tenet, ? Thanet (the isle of, in Kent, p. 74).

Tine, *wf.*, the river Tyne.

Tureces ieg, *sf.*, Torksey in Lincolnshire, 873.

U.

Uespassiānus, *m.*, Vespasian (the emperor who reigned after Nero, p. 72).

W.

Wantsum, ? modern Stour (p. 74).

Wealh, *sm.*, Celt, Briton, foreigner in general: ap. 194, 25.

Wealhgefêra, *wm.*, reeve of the king's Welsh serfs. — *Kemble*. Commander of the patrol on the Welsh frontier. — *Earle*.

Wendelsæ, *smf.*, the Mediterranean Sea, 885.

Werham, *sm.*, Wareham in Dorsetshire, 876.

West-sexe (see **West-Seaxe**, p. 173): np. 192, 18.

Wiht, *sf.*, isle of Wight, 897.

Wirhēalas, *simpl.*, Wirral, district

- between the Dee and the Mersey, Cheshire : same as **Legaceaster**, or Chester, p. 100.
- Wīða**, *wm.*, Witha or Wido (Guido, Duke of Spoleto, contends for the Italian crown, 887).
- Wulfheard**, *sm.*, a Frisian, slain 897.
- Wulfrêd**, *sm.*, alderman of Hampshire, 897.
- Wulfric**, *sm.*, king's "horse-thane," 897.
- Wulfstân**, *sm.*, Wulfstan (the voyager, p. 79).
- Wyrd**, *sf.*, Wyrd, the goddess of fate (see note, p. 207) : ns. 207, 4.

